











Derangements  
of  
Liver Internal organs.  
1859.

  
*Librarian*

**Uttarpara Joykrishna Public Library**  
**Govt. of West Bengal**



# CONTENTS

---

|   | Page |
|---|------|
| Heterogeneous Composition of the Atmosphere - - - -   | 1    |
| Extent of the Internal Surface of the Lungs to which the<br>Atmosphere is applied - - - - -                             | ib.  |
| Power of the Constitution in resisting Atmospheric<br>Changes and Impregnations - - - - -                               | 2    |
| Atmospherical Vicissitudes in England - - - - -   | ib.  |
| Effects of these Vicissitudes on the Skin - - - - -   | 3    |
| Sympathy between the Skin and Lungs - - - - -   | 4    |
| CLTANLO-PULMONIC SYMPATHY exemplified by the Cold<br>Bath, and by Exposure to Atmospherical Vicissi-<br>tudes - - - - - | 5    |
| explains the great Waste<br>of Life in this Country, by Pulmonic Diseases - -   | 6    |
| Sympathy between the Skin and Stomach - - - - -   | ib.  |
| exemplified by the Application of Cold or<br>Wet to the Feet, and productive of Dyspeptic Com-<br>plaints - - - - -     | ib.  |
| Sympathy between the Skin and Bowels - - - - -  | 7    |
| the Skin and Kidneys - - - - -  | ib.  |
| the Skin and Liver - - - - -  |      |

|  | Page      |
|--|-----------|
| <b>CUTANEO-HEPATIC SYMPATHY</b> explains the Production<br>of Bilious Complaints in this Country - - - - | 9         |
| Internal Sympathies - - - - -  | ib.       |
| Stomach Sympathises with all the other Organs - - - -  | 10        |
| Recapitulation - - - - -   | 11        |
| <br><b>SECT. I. DISEASES OF THE RESPIRATORY ORGANS.</b>  |           |
| Pulmonic Inflammation - - - - -  | 12        |
| Blood-letting sometimes cures Pneumonia without Expectora-<br>tion - - - - -                             | 13        |
| Other Remedies in Pneumonia - - - - -  | 14        |
| Asthma, its Symptomatology - - - - -   | 15        |
| Pathology of Asthma - - - - -  | 16        |
| Cases and Treatment of Asthma - - - - -  | 17        |
| Pulmonary Consumption - - - - -  | 18        |
| Treatment of Pulmonary Consumption - - - - -   | 19        |
| Climates adapted to the Complaint - - - - -  | 20        |
| Hæmorrhoids preventive of Phthisis - - - - -   | 23        |
| <br><b>SECT. II. GASTRIC COMPLAINTS - - - - -</b>  | <b>24</b> |
| Cutaneo-Gastric Sympathy - - - - -   | 25        |
| Dyspepsia - - - - -  | 28        |
| Treatment of - - - - -   | 30        |
| <br><b>SECT. III. CUTANEO-INGESTINAL SYMPATHY - - - -</b>  | <b>31</b> |
| Enteritis, or Inflammation of the Bowels - - - -   | ib.       |
| <b>Sub-Sect. 1. Dysentery - - - - -</b>  | <b>32</b> |
| 2. Chronic Dysentery - - - - -   | 33        |
| Pathology of Dysentery - - - - -   | 37        |
| Treatment of Dysentery - - - - -   | 40        |
| 3. Diarrhœa - - - - -  | 46        |
| 4. Cholera Morbus - - - - -  | 49        |
| Pathology of - - - - -   | ib.       |
| not caused by Bile - - - - -   | 51        |
| Treatment of - - - - -   | 52        |

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| <b>SECT. IV. ON DERANGEMENTS OF THE HEPATIC SYS-</b>                          |           |
| <b>TEM - - - - -</b>  | <b>55</b> |
| Physiology of Biliary Secretion - - - - -                                     | 56        |
| Sympathies of the Liver with the Stomach, Brain,<br>and Lungs - - - - -       | 58        |
| Cutaneo-Hepatic Sympathy ; or Consent between the<br>Skin and Liver - - - - - | 59        |
| <b>ACUTE HEPATITIS - - - - -</b>  | <b>62</b> |
| Symptomatology of Hepatitis - - - - -   | 63        |
| Treatment of Acute Hepatitis - - - - -  | 65        |
| Causes of Acute Hepatitis - - - - -   | 67        |
| Suppuration of the Liver - - - - -  | 68        |
| Tubercular Derangements of the Liver - - - - -                                | 70        |
| Enlargement of the Liver - - - - -  | 72        |
| from Interstitial Deposit - - - - -   | ib.       |
| from Congestion of Vessels - - - - -  | 73        |
| Scirrhus of the Liver - - - - -   | ib.       |
| Jaundice - - - - -  | 74        |
| Pathology of - - - - -  | 76        |
| Treatment of - - - - -  | 78        |
| <b>CHRONIC HEPATITIS - - - - -</b>  | <b>80</b> |
| Symptomatology of - - - - -   | 81        |
| Treatment of - - - - -  | 83        |
| <b>FUNCTIONAL DERANGEMENTS OF THE LIVER AND</b>                               |           |
| <b>DIGESTIVE ORGANS - - - - -</b>   | <b>85</b> |
| Causes of these Derangements - - - - -  | 86        |
| Sympathies with the Surface - - - - -   | ib.       |
| Inebriety - - - - -   | ib.       |
| Play of the Passions - - - - -  | 87        |
| Literary Studies - - - - -  | 88        |
| Pathology of Biliary Derangements - - - - -                                   | 89        |
| Effects of Atmospherical Vicissitudes - - - - -                               | 94        |
| Intemperance - - - - -  | 95        |
| Mental Agitation - - - - -  | 97        |
| Tropical Climates - - - - -   |           |

|   | Page    |
|---|---------|
| <b>Treatment of Biliary Derangements</b> - - - - -                  | 98      |
| Removal of Causes - - - - -   | ib.     |
| Medical means - - - - -   | 99      |
| Alterative course - - - - -   | 101     |
| Eccoprotic course - - - - -   | 102     |
| Bitters and Taraxacum - - - - -                                     | ib.     |
| Saline Chalybeates - - - - -  | 103     |
| Decoction of Sassa-parilla - - - - -                                | ib.     |
| Harrogate Waters and Blue-pill - - - - -                            | ib.     |
| Alkalies and Tonics - - - - -                                       | 104     |
| Tepid Bath and Frictions - - - - -                                  | 105     |
| Cold Bath - - - - -   | 106     |
| Change of Climate - - - - -   | 107     |
| Setons - - - - -  | 108     |
| Dress - - - - -   | ib.     |
| Exercise - - - - -  | 109     |
| Diet and Drink - - - - -  | ib.     |
| Nitro-muriatic Acid Bath - - - - -                                  | 111     |
| <b>Marasmus from Biliary Derangements</b> - - - - -                 | 114     |
| <br><b>SECT. V. DISEASES OF THE HEART</b> - - - - -                 | <br>123 |
| <b>Physiological Observations on the Circulation of the Blood</b> - | 124     |
| <b>Pathological Phenomena in Diseases of the Heart</b> - - -        | 125     |
| in the Complexion and Features -                                    | 126     |
| in the Breathing - - - - -  | 127     |
| in the Action of the Heart - - -                                    | ib.     |
| in the Pulse - - - - -  | ib.     |
| in the Urinary Secretion - - -                                      | 128     |
| in the Sleep - - - - -  | ib.     |
| in the Feelings about the Heart -                                   | ib.     |
| in the Emotions of the Mind - -                                     | 129     |
| in Anomalous Sensations - - -                                       | ib.     |
| <b>Causes of Diseases of the Heart</b> - - - - -                    | 130     |

# CONTENTS.

ix

|   | Page |
|---|------|
| Carditis and Pericarditis - - - - -                       | 131  |
| Symptomatology - - - - -                                  | 132  |
| Appearances on Dissection - - - - -                       | 133  |
| Treatment - - - - -                                       | 138  |
| Translation of Rheumatism to the Heart - - - - -          | 139  |
| Dr. Baillie the first to notice this - - - - -            | ib.  |
| Dr. Wells's Paper - - - - -                               | 140  |
| Sir. David Dundas's Paper - - - - -                       | ib.  |
| Dr. Pemberton's Observations - - - - -                    | ib.  |
| Dr. Marcet's Remarks - - - - -                            | 141  |
| Mr. Crowfoot's Case - - - - -                             | ib.  |
| Mr. Russel's Case - - - - -                               | 142  |
| Mr. Penkivil's Case - - - - -                             | 143  |
| Dr. Matthey's Cases - - - - -                             | 144  |
| Dr. McArthur's Cases - - - - -                            | 147  |
| Dr. Porter's Observations - - - - -                       | ib.  |
| The Author's Cases - - - - -                              | 148  |
| Hypertrophy, or simple thickening of the Parietes of the  |      |
| Heart without Dilatation - - - - -                        | 149  |
| Symptoms of - - - - -                                     | ib.  |
| of the left Ventricle - - - - -                           | ib.  |
| of the right Ventricle - - - - -                          | 150  |
| Dilatation, or passive Enlargement of the Heart - - - - - | 150  |
| of the left Ventricle - - - - -                           | ib.  |
| of the right Ventricle - - - - -                          | 151  |
| Dilatation of the Ventricles with Hypertrophy, or thick-  |      |
| ening of their Parietes - - - - -                         | 152  |
| Valvular Disorganizations. - - - - -                      | 153  |
| Treatment of this class of Organic Diseases - - - - -     | 155  |
| Cardi-hepatic Diseases - - - - -                          | 161  |
| OBSERVATIONS ON THE NERVOUS SYSTEM - - - - -              | 166  |
| Derangements through Sensation - - - - -                  | 167  |
| Volition - - - - -  | 169  |
| Circulation - - - - -                                     | ib.  |

|  | Page    |
|--|---------|
| Broussais's Observations on the Circulation and Excitement   | 170     |
| Symptomatology of Nervous Diseases - - - - -   | 175     |
| Predisposing Causes - - - - -  | 177     |
| Treatment of Nervous Diseases - - - - -  | 179     |
| <br>HYGIENE ; or the Conservation of Health and Mitigation<br>of Disease, through the medium of the Non-naturals | <br>182 |
| Sect. I. Air - - - - -   | 183     |
| II. Food - - - - -   | 188     |
| III. Drink - - - - -   | 191     |
| IV. •Exercise - - - - -  | 194     |
| V. Clothing - - - - -  | 197     |
| VI. Ablutions, Bathing, &c. - - - - -  | 199     |
| VII. The Passions - - - - -  | 204     |
| Diseases of Literary Persons - - - - -   | 210     |
| VIII. Sleep - - - - -  | 215     |
| Incubus, or Night-mare - - - - -   | 217     |
| IX. Medicine - - - - -   | 222     |

---

*Criticisms on the First and Second Editions of Dr. Johnson's Treatise  
on the Liver, Internal Organs, and Nervous System.*

---

"The writer of the following volume already possesses a strong claim upon the approbation and esteem of the Professional Public, by his late work on the '*Influence of Tropical Climates on European Constitutions.*'"

"In the fourth section [of the present work] our Author enters first on the consideration of *Hepatitis*, of the symptoms of which he traces all the occasional irregularities with so mysteriously a hand, that, though his treatment be regulated, it is by no means common, and is entitled to a serious attention.

"The second part of the work relates to the preservation of health, or the prevention of disease; and is conducted in a most interesting and satisfactory manner." *London Medical and Physical Journal for March, 1818*

---

"We have very little room left, and yet we are very unwilling to allow another Number to be published, without noticing the work before us, and recommending it to the attention of our readers, to whom Dr. Johnson is probably already well known as an intelligent observer and spirited writer.

"Hygiene, or the Conservation of Health and Prolongation of Life, next engages our Author's attention, and is illustrated by many excellent observations."—*Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal for April, 1818.*

---

"We do not hesitate to declare, that while Dr. Johnson's other Work supersedes the necessity of the Indian Practitioner reading any other of the kind, the present contains all the fundamental points of that sound pathology, which now gives such splendour to the practice of medicine. Like Dr. Armstrong, he analyses diseases, regards each as a chain of effects, and, where no specific cause and remedy can be detected, upon the removal and application of which all the symptoms would vanish, endeavours to destroy each link of the chain.

"A little reflection will indeed shew what has really been the case, that the treatment of atmospheric diseases of our own climate must be most easily improved by observations and experiments made in warmer latitudes. Practitioners in hot climates have advantages in this respect as much superior to the opportunities of those who practise in England, as a man possessing a microscope, has over him whose only means of perception are the naked eye.

"On all the points of atmospheric influence Dr. Johnson reasons not only well, but indeed luminously, and renders his work invaluable to his professional brethren. In it, and the work on hot climates, almost all is said that can be said of the effects of temperature [the causes of nine-tenths of diseases] upon the balance of circulation and circulation.

"On biliary derangements and every point of Hygiene in general, air, food, clothing, &c. the essay is admirable. We believe that no one will read this work and not instantly resolve to purchase it; and when, according to our annual custom, we have dedicated a volume to each of several old practitioners who have materially contributed to the improvement of our profession, we hope to dedicate one to Dr. Johnson."—*Annals of Medicine and Surgery for December, 1817.*

*Lately Published by the same Author, (Second Edition, greatly Enlarged and Improved)*

"The Influence of Tropical Climates on European Constitutions; the effects thereby produced, and the means of removing them." In one large and closely printed Volume 8vo, price 10s. boards.

*Criticisms in the First and Second Editions of the above Work.*

"The Influence of Hot Climates on European Constitutions is here placed in a new and clearer light than in any work with which we are acquainted."—*London Med. and Phys. Journal, Sept. 1813.*

"The goal at which our critical analysis is to termate, would now be fairly in view, if '*the Tropical Hygiene*,' which occupies no small share of a work, in which almost every thing is superlatively excellent, did not stand in our way, and yet remain to be passed in review: our limits forbid us, however, to bestow that time and labour upon this part of Dr. Johnson's book, when, to borrow his own quotation—'*Prestat Argentum*;' for in no work do we remember to have seen the important subject of preserving Health in Tropical Climates, so ably, so clearly, and so philosophically treated. The easy, lucid, and entertaining manner in which it is written cannot fail to render it equally interesting to the soldier, sailor, merchant, or traveler, as to the medical part of the community."—*New Med. and Phys. Journal, Dec. 1813.*

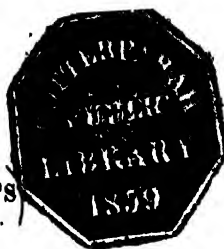
"I highly approve of almost every line in Dr. Johnson's Work, which I recommend to all the Medical Gentlemen going to India, as by far the best, and indeed the only good Book written on the subject." '*William Dick*,' a Physician to the East India Company.'—*See Dr. Dick's Letter to the Editors of the New Med. and Phys. Journal, June 1814.*

"This volume contains most interesting and important information. No Medical Men intended for a tropical field of practice should proceed to their destination without possessing the book. There is not, in truth, a more faithful or a more judicious guide. It will divest them of those absurd prejudices which ignorance and arrogance have united to give authority to. It will store their minds with facts of the highest utility, and amply supply them with the surest means of crowning the assiduous exercise of their arduous and important duties with success."—*Dr. Chisholme in the Edinburgh Med. and Surg. Journal, July 1814, p. 319.*

"the Medical Public, I conceive is very much indebted to Dr. James Johnson, Author of the valuable practical work on the '*Influence of Tropical Climates*,' and an accurate observer of Nature, for having so clearly illustrated the connection between dysentery and deranged functions of the skin and liver."—*Armstrong on Typhus, page 171.*

"Dr. Johnson seems to be enthusiastic in his profession; has spent a great part of his life in tropical climates in both hemispheres; has observed well, and practised successfully; and now in presenting the result of his personal experience to the public, has published a volume abounding in practical knowledge, which we recommend in the strongest manner to the attention of the Profession, and indeed to every person going to tropical climates, on account of the very valuable observations which interest the soldier, the sailor, and the merchant, as much as the Physician."—*Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal, April, 1815, page 244.*

"Dr. James Johnson has the distinguished merit of having written the best, by far the best Book on the diseases of warm climates. He not only presents every important fact, but boldly draws original and satisfactory conclusions, and thereby lays down admirable rules for both the prevention and cure of diseases incidental to tropical regions."—*Annals of Medicine, &c. No. 8, Dec. 1817, page 454.*



ON  
DERANGEMENTS  
(OF THE)  
LIVER, INTERNAL ORGANS,  
AND  
Nervous System,  
&c. &c. &c.

---

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

---

THE ATMOSPHERE which surrounds the globe we inhabit, for many miles in height, is the most heterogeneous fluid in nature. Every species of substance, whether animal, vegetable, or mineral, dispersed over the surface of the earth, and which is capable of being dissolved by water, consumed by fire, or volatilized by heat, is diffused in endless variety and proportion through the different strata of air. When, therefore, we consider that at every inspiration this fluid is applied to an expanded tissue of the most delicate blood-vessels in the lungs,\* we cannot but conclude, that its ever varying properties, temperature, density, and impregnations, must have a predominant influence on the health of the human race.

The omniscient Creator, however, has not left us exposed to such a train of incidents without enduing the constitution of man with a pliancy, and power of resistance, which render the majority of atmospherical impressions comparatively innocuous. Hence, from the Aeronaut, who soars above the clouds, to the miner in the bowels of the earth; from the Alpine peasant to the submarine Hollander; from the sirocco-breathing African to the half-frozen Laplander, we find the different tribes of mankind inhaling every possible modification of atmosphere, with a wonderful, though not an entire

---

\* Keil estimates the internal surface of the lungs at 21,906 square inches.

similarity of result! By habit, the most potent poison may be taken in doses that otherwise would destroy life at once: so it is to sudden changes in the temperature, and occasional deleterious impregnations in the composition of the atmosphere, that nine-tenths of its injurious effects on the human constitution are to be attributed. It is true, that the degrees of rarity and density have considerable effect on the generality of constitutions, and that drought and moisture are still more important circumstances; but these may be fairly merged in one head.

#### ATMOSPHERICAL VICISSITUDES.

THE sudden transitions from heat to cold, and *vice versa*, which we so frequently experience in this uncertain climate, though doubtless occasioned, principally, by the absence or presence, or rather the variations of solar heat, and electrical changes in the atmosphere, have not been satisfactorily accounted for by natural philosophers. It is our business, however, to trace their operations on the human constitution, and point out the most practicable means of obviating their effects.

The mean temperature of England being about 52 degrees of Fahrenheit, it is reasonable to suppose, that when the mercury rises to above 70 in summer, or sinks below 40 in winter, the functions of those organs which are more immediately exposed to atmospherical impressions, must be considerably influenced. Observation confirms this reasoning. In summer we find the functions of the skin, or the process of perspiration, conspicuously increased, and the urinary secretion diminished. In winter it is just the reverse, the functions of the skin are then confined, and a vicarious augmentation of urine keeps up the equilibrium of the fluids.

The lungs, which are ever in immediate contact with atmospherical air, experience the most unequivocal impressions from the change of the seasons. In summer, when the air is mild and warm, the skin in a perspirable state, and the fluids determined to the surface of the body, the lungs are free, and the chest expansive. In winter and spring the fluids are determined from the surface of the body towards the internal organs, and then the lungs become oppressed, (particularly in delicate people) and the extensive catalogue of pulmonic complaints attains its zenith.

These, however, are only the first links in the chain of cause and effect. With the surface of the body some of the most considerable interior organs sympathize, particularly the

lungs, the alimentary canal, and the liver. The sympathy between the skin and this last-mentioned organ, (which performs so important an office in the animal economy) or in other words, between the functions of perspiration and biliary secretion, has not been noticed, as far as I know, by any author, till I traced it in my work on the "Influence of Tropical Climates on European Constitutions;" though I trust that it will not be overlooked by future observers.

But the effects thus produced by the rotation of the seasons would occasion little inconvenience, were they regularly progressive, as the constitution adapts itself to the gradual revolution. It is the sudden *diurnal* rather than the slow *annual* vicissitude that induces such disturbance in the movements of the living machine, and renders the climate of England so disagreeable to foreigners, and deleterious to health.

By a wonderful innate power, implanted by the hand of our Creator, the human frame can preserve its mean temperature, (about 98° of Fahrenheit) although that of the external air may range from Zero to 150. But rapid transitions, as I have before observed, derange the functions of the body to a great extent. Another point to be observed is, that the operation of heat or cold, predisposes the human frame to be more easily affected by the opposite state. Thus a cold winter succeeding a hot autumn, or a hot summer succeeding a cold spring, will render the usual diseases of the season infinitely more severe; and when, in addition to these, we have rapid transitions within the twenty-four, or indeed within a few hours, then the effects will be conspicuous enough.

To take a nearer view of this important subject. The heat of the blood is generally far above the highest range of the thermometer in this country; but when in summer the mercury rises to 70 or 80 degrees Fahr. it is evident that the heat perpetually generated in the system, [supposed to be in the lungs] cannot be so rapidly abstracted from the surface of the body by the surrounding air, as when the temperature of that air is low. The sluices of the skin, however, being opened, the superabundant heat is carried off by the process of perspiration, and the temperature of the body is maintained at its usual standard. But in proportion as the range of the mercury is above the mean level [52°] and also in proportion to the time it continues there, so will the functions of the skin be preternaturally increased; and, when a transition to cold takes place, the exhalents on the surface are the more easily struck torpid, so as to fail in performing the important office in the animal economy, for which they were

designed. On the other hand, when from exposure to cold, the vessels of the skin are rendered torpid, quiescent, or collapsed, a sudden application of heat excites them, on the principle of accumulated susceptibility, to inordinate action, or at least dilatation, which will be in all degrees, even to the destruction of organization, as is exemplified in frost-bitten fingers incautiously applied to the fire.

These effects, especially those arising in consequence of transitions from heat to cold, will be greatly increased by the following circumstances. First, by the presence of *humidity* in the air. The human frame, and particularly the English constitution, can sustain considerable atmospherical vicissitudes with a great degree of impunity, when the air is dry, clear, and elastic. But if these changes are accompanied by humidity or rain, every valetudinary, and many in health, are sure to feel the effects. The reason appears to be this; that moisture is a forcible conductor, and, consequently, at the moment of transition, the animal heat is most rapidly abstracted by such a medium, and all the injurious effects proportionally increased; as is exemplified every day, when people catch colds and other complaints, from not changing their clothes when wet with rain.

The second circumstance is *exhaustion or fatigue*, which, by rendering the circulation languid over the surface of the body, predisposes to the impressions of cold, which then more readily suppresses the perspiratory process, and disturbs the functions of the internal organs.

The third circumstance is *nocturnal exposure*. It would indeed appear, that the two preceding circumstances are here combined; for not only is the air more humid in the night, from the condensation and fall of dews or vapours, as well as the absence of the solar beams, but a universal lassitude and torpor seem then to pervade the animal and vegetable creation; so that, at this period, atmospherical impressions are doubly injurious.

1. *Sympathy between the Skin and Lungs*. Let us now trace more minutely the chain of associations, whereby these external impressions of the atmosphere are connected with derangement of the most important functions in the animal economy. We have shewn, that their first effects are on the skin and lungs; but were the mischief limited to a mere suppression of perspiration it would be comparatively trifling, for in such cases, a vicarious discharge of urine and pulmonary halitus, as we before observed, makes up for the deficiency. But in valetudinary, and where the transitions are vio-

leat, in the firmest constitutions, a morbid effect is extended by *sympathy* to the interior organs. In what manner this sympathetic association takes place, we are unable to explain; but the fact is certain, and, therefore, we shall not waste time in exploring the rationale. In this climate, one of the best marked sympathies is, that between the skin and the lungs, which is familiarly exemplified by the cold bath. On immersing the body in water, many degrees below the temperature of the skin, the vessels on the surface are struck torpid, and the blood is determined to the interior. At this moment, a sympathetic torpor takes place in the capillary vessels of the lungs, so that the blood is with difficulty transmitted through them, occasioning that panting for breath, which we observe in all, but more particularly in delicate people at the instant of immersion.

But here reaction soon takes place; the balance of the circulation is restored; the functions of the skin are renewed with increased activity, (on the principle of accumulated excitability) and this temporary oscillation of the vital fluid is succeeded by an exhilaration of spirits and renovated energy. On the other hand, if, previously to immersion, there has been exercise to produce fatigue; or excess of perspiration by atmospherical heat, to weaken the extreme vessels on the surface, then the torpor of the vessels of the skin cannot be properly overcome by reaction; the balance of the circulation is not completely restored, and the lungs, or some internal organ are injured, with more or less of fever, according to the state of the constitution, and the force of the operating causes.

Here, then, we have a true picture of the effects perpetually produced by sudden atmospherical transitions in this most changeable climate. The consent of parts between the skin and lungs, which we may denominate the "*CUTANEO-PULMONIC SYMPATHY*," explains the origin of the grand class of climatorial diseases in this country, on the same principle that the "*cutaneo-hepatic sympathy*" is applicable to the diseases of tropical regions, particularly the climate of India. For, as in the torrid zone, the biliary organ is weakened by excessive secretion of bile, the consequence of a high range of atmospherical heat, and of course the *liver* predisposed to disease; so, in cold and variable climates like this, the *lungs* are the organs which bear the onus of disease, as evinced by the prodigious havoc which pulmonary consumption annually makes among the inhabitants of Great Britain. For these atmospherical transitions, by occasioning repeated determinations to the respiratory organs, excite

scrophulous tubercles there into a state of inflammation, and finally suppuration or confirmed phthisis.

And as in the fevers of India, where the heat is excessive, the liver has been found almost invariably affected; so, in this country, where cold and moisture prevail, a greater or less degree of pulmonic inflammation or congestion accompanies almost every febrile attack.

This principle, [Cutaneo-pulmonic Sympathy] explains the enormous waste of life occasioned by aerial vicissitudes operating on the lungs of delicate females through the medium of the skin, in consequence of the lightness of their dress, and their frequent exposure to the chilling damps of night, after the perspiratory vessels have been over-excited in crowded rooms, or fatigue has been induced by the seductive exertions of the dance. /

2. *Sympathy between the Skin and Stomach.* The next association, or consent of parts, between the exterior and interior, is that subsisting between the skin and stomach; which, in uniformity with the former, we may designate the CUTANEO-GASTRIC Sympathy. This has long been observed and acknowledged by physicians; but its important influence on health has not been sufficiently attended to by practitioners. One of the most familiar and frequent instances illustrative of this consent, is, where cold or wet is applied to the *feet*, exciting pain or indigestion in the *stomach*; an occurrence which almost every individual, whether valetudinary or not, must have personally experienced. Now, when we consider the influence which the state of the stomach, [the primary organ of digestion sympathising extensively with the whole nervous system] must have on the health; and when we contemplate the frequency of the abovementioned occurrence in a climate for ever varying from heat to cold; from drought to moisture; we cannot but conclude, that this contributes materially to swell the long catalogue of stomach complaints.

In this, as in the former instance, delicate females, with a languid circulation, light dress, and thin shoes, become the most common sufferers; and hence, although they are infinitely more temperate in food and drink than the other sex; yet are they considerably more subject to the whole tribe of dyspeptic complaints, particularly heart-burn, flatulence, pain in the stomach, and want of appetite.

3. *Sympathy between the Skin and Bowels.* The third medium of influence between the surface of the body and the

internal organs, is intimately combined with, and seems a continuation of the preceding. It may be denominated the CUTANEO-INTESTINAL Sympathy, and is generally evinced in the same manner as the cutaneo-gastric, when cold or wet is applied to the lower extremities. But the intestinal canal sympathises readily with every part of the skin, and the most common origin of bowel complaints is checked perspiration, as all valetudinarians can affirm, especially those whose digestive organs have been weakened by residence in hot climates, where fluxes are of frequent occurrence.

4. *Sympathy between the Skin and Kidnies.* The fourth, OF CUTANEO-RENAL Sympathy has already been glanced at; and occurs in health, where it appears as a *vicarious* increase of urine when cold weather, or the cold bath, contracts the pores of the skin, and diminishes perspiration. It is, however, the medium of disease also; for frequent determinations of this kind to the urinary organs, where there are any calculous or nephritic affections, considerably increase irritation, and induce inflammatory tendencies in the bladder and kidneys.

5. *Sympathy between the Skin and Liver.* The fifth and last, though not least, is the CUTANEO-HEPATIC Sympathy, which I have traced minutely in my Essay on Tropical Climates, as elucidating more clearly the influence of a high range of atmospherical heat on the European constitution, and shewing in what manner the biliary system is, under such circumstances, so peculiarly liable to derangement.

It may, at first sight, appear strange, that if a sympathy existed between the skin and liver, it should have been overlooked, while a consent between the surface and the lungs, the stomach, the intestines, and kidneys, was observed and acknowledged by the most eminent physiologists. And yet it appears equally strange, that such an organ as that for the secretion of bile; occupying so large a space, and performing so important an office in the animal economy, should be almost the only viscus exempted from a sympathetic communication with the surface.

Several causes have conspired to prevent the discovery of this sympathy. In the first place it is well known, that the biliary organ is peculiarly insensible, and that even structural derangement may go on to a vast extent, without exciting much pain or apprehension. In the second place, derangements in the *functions* of this organ are still more obscure, and require the minutest attention to symptoms and feelings,

which hardly any but the patient himself can comprehend, and that too, when his attention is excited to the subject, and when he is himself acquainted with the structure of the human frame. For instance, unless the consistence, colour, &c. &c. of the motions are assiduously attended to, (which, of course, is rarely the case) the state of the biliary secretion cannot be ascertained.

In the third place, the symptoms attending derangements of the biliary system are so easily mistaken for, and so generally accompanied by, derangements in the other digestive organs, as to mislead the patient himself, and too often his medical adviser.

Fourthly, it is only in tropical regions, where hepatic diseases force themselves upon the most inert observation, that the sympathetic connection between the functions of the skin and liver would be likely to arrest attention, particularly where the personal sufferings of the observer might be the means of exciting a more than usual degree of accuracy in the investigation. Such was the case, when I traced the sympathy in question; and by which I have been enabled to delineate the nature, the causes, and the treatment of disease, in hot climates. I shall here only give a mere outline of the result of my observations on this interesting subject, referring to the various parts of my Essay for a more extended elucidation.

It is admitted, that in summer and autumn, when atmospheric heat has attained its maximum, the secretion of bile is more copious than in winter and spring. It is also known to those, who have lived or practised in hot climates, that among the Europeans who migrate thither, the redundant secretion of bile is a prominent feature in the animal economy, whether in sickness or health, during the first years of residence there, and while the constitution is becoming assimilated to the new climate. The most superficial observer will acknowledge, that in summer and autumn *here*, and during the period alluded to, in hot climates, the perspiration is greatly increased. Here then are two effects steadily produced by the same cause, viz. perspiration and biliary secretion augmented by a high range of atmospheric temperature. Now it is admitted, by the most accurate physiologists, that *cotemporary action* in any two organs, will, in time, produce such an association that when the impulse is given to *one*, the other will act by what is termed sympathy. Allowing then, that there is no original consent between the functions of the skin and liver, surely this simultaneous state of excitement, produced by the same

general cause, in all climates and ages, must form one; and this is all that is contended for; as it is of little consequence to know *how* the sympathy has been produced, provided we know that it really exists; and of this fact, I trust, I have adduced sufficient proof in my other Essay.\* By the sympathy in question, the whole range of effects, resulting from the influence of tropical climates on European constitutions, becomes easily explicable, and, what is of more consequence, it points directly to those means of prevention and cure which experience has proved to be most effectual; a circumstance that adds no inconsiderable weight to the evidence of its truth.

I have shewn in the Essay alluded to, that the increased secretion of bile, though a matter of considerable inconvenience, would be of comparatively trifling consequence, did it not predispose to a much more serious event, a *check* to the secretion; in the same manner, that after a profuse perspiration the salutary discharge from the skin is more easily suppressed, than if the perspiratory vessels had not been thus inordinately excited. So in this country, the augmented secretion of bile and also of perspiration, during the heat of summer, is attended with few bad effects till the *autumnal vicissitudes* commence, when frequent checks to both secretions derange the functions of the digestive organs, and render the biliary and gastric secretions both *irregular* and vitiated, for a considerable time afterwards. Here then, we see, that *our own climate* has considerable effect on the biliary system, by means of the sympathy in question, though such a circumstance has been little suspected; and if the influence of climate is not so powerful as to frequently drive the liver into a state of inflammation or suppuration, as between the tropics, it is quite sufficient, in conjunction with certain causes, which I shall hereafter trace, to occasion or increase that extensive class of *chronic* and *functional* derangements of the hepatic system, which have so long been falsely designated by the vague epithets—nervous, dyspeptic, and hypochondriacal.

## 6. *Internal Sympathies.* Besides these sympathies between

\* This subject will be again taken up in the Section on the "Nervous System," but I may here state it as my belief, that all sympathies are produced primarily through the medium of the *nervous* system—not from *connection* of nerves, but through the *brain*. The *vascular* phenomena in sympathies are *secondary* of the nervous, as indeed they are in most other actions or movements in the body, whether salutary or morbid.

the surface of the body and various internal organs, there is another train of sympathies, not less remarkable, between the organs themselves. That between the stomach and brain (gastro-cerebral) has been long observed by physicians, a familiar instance of which occurs in what is not inaptly termed the sick head-ache.

The stomach, indeed, seems the centre of sympathies; for besides the above-mentioned, it sympathises with the liver; (gastro-hepatic sympathy) on which account the diseases of the latter organ are often referred to the former. With the kidneys it sympathises very evidently, since irritability of the stomach is a very common symptom of calculous affections of the kidney or ureter; this may be termed the *gastro-renal* sympathy. The consent between the stomach and womb, (utero-gastric sympathy) is evinced during pregnancy by morning sickness, in the earlier stages, and the whimsical appetites or longings which, in particular constitutions, appear at more advanced periods of gestation. The latter symptoms have been ridiculed by modern physiologists, as imaginary or knavish, (as was indeed the whole doctrine of sympathy) but—

“*Naturam expellas furca, tamen usque recurrit.*”

The foregoing considerations will induce the medical sceptic to pause before he pronounces these cravings to be *unnatural* or *licitious*, because they are sometimes assumed for selfish purposes. We see then, that the insulutory impressions of the atmosphere, transmitted from the surface to the central parts of our bodies, may be there reproduced and transmitted from organ to organ, by means of the sympathies above-mentioned, till various and complicated maladies, accompanied by a tribe of obscure and anomalous symptoms have arisen, that are as embarrassing to the physician as they are distressing to the patient!

*Recapitulation.* Let us now briefly recapitulate the leading features of the foregoing preliminary observations.

1. The climate of England is remarkably variable; the mean temperature being about 52° Fahrenheit.
2. Sudden atmospherical vicissitudes are very prejudicial to health.
3. The transitions are injurious to the constitution in proportion as the temperature has previously been much above or much below the medium heat of the time and place, and also in proportion to the length of time it continued at the

opposite extreme; because the operation of heat predisposes the human frame to be more easily injured by sudden transitions to cold, and *vice versa*.

4. Atmospherical impressions are primarily made on the skin and lungs.

5. There is an intimate sympathy between the skin and lungs, which becomes the medium whereby atmospherical transitions occasion or increase the extensive class of *pulmonic* complaints, from a common catarrh to a confirmed consumption. This class may be termed the rational or climatorial disease, in the same manner as derangements of the *biliary* system form the most numerous class in tropical climes.

6. The sympathy between the skin and stomach (cutaneo-gastric) leads to the production or aggravation of many complaints in the functions of the latter organ, from aerial vicissitudes acting on the surface.

7. The *cutaneo-intestinal* sympathy, or consent between the skin and intestines, tends to occasion derangements of the bowels in the same way.

8. The "*cutaneo-renal* sympathy," or consent between the surface and kidneys, accounts for the vicarious increase of urine, when the pores of the skin are constricted, and perspiration diminished.

9. The "*cutaneo-hepatic* sympathy," or consent between the functions of the skin and liver, accounts for the mode in which atmospherical impressions on the surface occasion or aggravate hepatic derangements, which have too often been mistaken for, and misnomered--nervous, dyspeptic, and hypochondriacal.

10. The interior organs themselves when once affected through sympathy with the surface, sympathise unequivocally with one another, producing various anomalous and complicated symptoms.

11. It may be observed, that if the various organs above-mentioned, sympathise so sensibly with the surface, so also do the skin and its functions sympathise in turn with them. Rarely, if ever, are the skin and perspiration natural, when any derangement is going forward in the structure or functions of the aforesaid viscera.

I have shewn, that atmospherical vicissitudes acting on the surface produce, by a chain of sympathies, considerable derangement in the functions or even structure of internal organs. Now, although the identity of cause leads to a considerable similarity in the means of *prevention*; yet, the impressions having once produced their morbid effects, a variety

in the means of *removal* is essentially necessary. We shall, therefore, examine the effects in the order of their causes.

SECT. I. *Cutaneo-Pulmonic Sympathy, as elucidating the Cause and Nature of certain Diseases of the Respiratory Organs.*

If we survey the whole tribe of pulmonic complaints, from a common catarrh to a confirmed phthisis, we shall be constrained to acknowledge that, of all organs, the lungs are the most frequently affected, independently of their participating in the effects of fevers, in common with other viscera.

Pulmonary consumption alone is computed to carry off fifty-five thousand British subjects annually, or cause one-fifth or sixth of the whole mortality. If to this we add the deaths from inflammation of the lungs, asthma, water in the chest, &c. the catalogue becomes frightful; though, as I remarked before, a consideration of the texture and office of the organ in question, and the climate we inhabit, will sufficiently account for the peculiar prevalence and mortality of pulmonic complaints in this country.

It is not meant by this to attribute *genuine phthisis*, or tubercular consumption to the *direct* influence of the climate. I believe the remote, predisponent, or as some term it, the hereditary cause to be a scrofulous taint in the constitution, or nascent tubercles in the lungs; but I believe also, that in four cases out of five, this taint is excited into action, or these tubercles into inflammation and suppuration, by the effects of climate, and principally by often repeated and neglected colds, together with the higher degrees of pulmonic inflammation. If, therefore, it has been proved, that scrofula itself is produced by climate, the whole class of pulmonary complaints may then be referred, directly or indirectly, primarily or secondarily, to atmospherical transitions.

If we narrowly observe the operation of these, we shall, in most cases, find the functions of the skin first deranged. That insensible perspiration which just keeps the skin soft and of a natural temperature and feel, is checked. The balance of the circulation is slightly disturbed. It vibrates from the surface to the centre and back again, as is manifested by the slight chills and flushings that succeed each other. But that the balance is chiefly broken by a determination to the interior or larger vessels, with a torpor of the capillaries on the surface, is proved by the almost constant sense of chilliness and

inclination to keep near the fire, which we feel in catarrhal and other pulmonic complaints. The capillaries in the lungs sympathising with those on the surface, the blood is not transmitted through them with the same facility as before; and hence a plethora is kept up in that organ, till the complaint is removed. Nature seems to effect this by an increase of action in the exhalent vessels and glands spread over the mucous membrane of the bronchial tubes, where an effusion or secretion takes place in the form of an expectoration, which gradually relieves the turgescence in the lungs, as it is brought off by coughing, till the functions of the skin and respiratory organs at length resume their healthy standard.

It is easy to conceive, that from this lowest grade of pulmonic disorder, denominated catarrh, up to the highest state of inflammation or pneumonia, the effects will be in proportion to the violence and duration of the atmospherical causes already pourtrayed, and also according as the constitution, and particularly the lungs, have suffered deterioration by previous attacks.

The explanation here attempted, points directly to the measures of relief; viz. to determine to the surface, restore the functions of the skin, and relieve the respiratory organs.

Thus, in the milder degrees of pulmonic disorder, resulting from atmospherical vicissitudes, tepid, diluent drinks, moderately warm clothing, and a certain degree of abstemiousness, effect the two first objects. But, whenever the balance of the circulation is so far broken, as to cause any considerable degree of pulmonic inflammation, marked by pain in the chest, cough, and want of freedom in respiration, accompanied, of course, by febrile symptoms, then the lungs are to be relieved by more active measures; otherwise the most serious consequences may ensue, directly by the inflammation itself, or indirectly by exciting scrofulous tubercles into a state that may ultimately give rise to pulmonary consumption.

• In all inflammatory affections of the lungs, it appears, that Nature attempts the cure by *expectoration*; but in the severer cases she is seldom successful; for, besides that the discharge is inefficient, the cough and fever attending this process are harrassing and dangerous to the patient, who seldom escapes without consequences resulting from this natural attempt at a cure, which lay the foundation for future illness.

The most obvious, and what is more essential, the most certain plan of relieving the organ of respiration in these cases, consists in a rapid diminution of the circulating mass,

of fluids; first, by bleeding from a large orifice till the inflammatory action is interrupted by fainting, or at least a sense of faintness, which will often render a repetition of this evacuation unnecessary. Secondly, by purgatives, which, by acting on the intestinal canal, abstract from the general circulation a very considerable proportion of fluid, besides clearing the bowels, and thereby allowing a freer course to the blood through the great vessels distributed to the various abdominal viscera, as well as to the lower extremities. The pernicious doctrines of debility, rather than any popular *prejudices* against these *decisive* measures at the commencement, have too often rendered the surest means of relief comparatively inert, if not actually prejudicial. It appears to be the aim of practitioners rather to moderate, than subdue the inflammatory action, trusting to the *natural* process of expectoration for the completion of cure, instead of exterminating, as it were, the inflammation, and rendering the tedious, uncertain, and sometimes dangerous process of expectoration unnecessary.

That the most violent pulmonic inflammation may be subdued in the manner above-mentioned, without a particle of expectoration, many practitioners of eminence could bear witness; but it requires discrimination to hit the mark in safety; for, if we go blindly beyond a certain point, an *effusion* will take place in the lungs from too *copious*, as well as too *scanty* depletion.

In whatever manner we proceed, at first, it is certain, that after expectoration has commenced, evacuations, both by bleeding and purging, are to be cautiously employed. They are the more safe in proportion as the expectoration is scanty, the cough dry and troublesome, and the surface fevered. On the contrary, when the expectoration begins to come more copious, and the surface relaxes, although considerable pain accompanies the cough, the lancet and purgatives are seldom necessary to conduct to a safe termination. Antimonials at first, and gradually increased expectorants, as the febrile stricture goes off, will, in general, succeed, with blisters to relieve local uneasiness. But the common mode of applying a blister, almost as soon as evacuations are prescribed, produces great mischief. The stimulus of a blister generally proves hurtful during the first thirty-six or forty-eight hours of pulmonic inflammation, unless the most prompt and decisive evacuations are early had recourse to; a mode of practice that I would strongly recommend from undoubted evidence of its utility.

In recovering from most acute diseases, but particularly

from one where so important an organ as the lungs has suffered; the greatest presence of mind is necessary to restrain the patient's appetite, which almost invariably exceeds the power of digestion, and produces a tendency to return of the febrile state. But this is not all; blood is formed in such abundance by the new supply of food, that the excretions are not adequate to keep a proper equilibrium in the circulation; hence, the slightest degree of plethora is apt to oppress the weakened organ, and relapse is the consequence. This caution cannot be too strongly impressed on the practitioner's mind, since any sanction which he may give to the solicitations of the patient or friends, will certainly be remembered when the sinister occurrence takes place, and all the bad consequences will be laid to his charge.

**SUBJECT. 2. Asthma.** This disease has been very uselessly divided into almost as many species as there are exciting causes or morbid complications. There is but one species of convulsive, or periodical asthma, although it may be combined with various diseases which obstruct the free function of the lungs, occasioning more or less of permanent difficulty of breathing, which difficulty is always greatly aggravated during the proper asthmatic paroxysm. Thus there may be, and too often is, organic disease of the heart combined with asthma, and then we have angina pectoris. The lungs of an asthmatic individual may become, as the weak point, the seat of irregular gouty irritation; then we have gouty asthma. There may be dropsy of some of the pectoral cavities, forming a dangerous complication; or, there may be tubercular disease of the lungs themselves; for there is nothing in asthma to forbid consumption, or *vice versa*.

There is no disease which presents a finer specimen, or a more decisive illustration of atmospheric influence over the human functions; or of that broken balance in the excitement and circulation, which thence results, than asthma.

The whole of the symptoms, predisposition, and consecutive phenomena give evidence to this statement.

**Symptoms.** Preceding sense of fulness, tightness, flatulence in the *epigastric region*; with yawning, and discharge of pale urine. These symptoms are followed in the night by the above sensations in the *chest*, thus shewing the incipient oscillations of the vital power or excitement, accompanied, of course, by vascular derangement. It is remarkable, that the first *warning* symptom is often a sudden *inclination to stool*, or intestinal irritation, which as quickly shifts its seat to the stomach, and then flies to its favourite station, the chest.

Now come on convulsive dry cough; difficulty of inspiration; heaving of the chest and shoulders; wheezing; pallor or livor of the countenance; inability to lie down; coldness of the extremities; gasping for fresh air; great perturbation in the pulse, which is weak or throbbing; intermitting or redoubling. Head-ache next succeeds in most people; feverishness; belching of wind, and discharge of the same downwards, especially when the paroxysms are taking the turn. All this time, the patient's mind is greatly agitated; often there is horror or apprehension of death. The unhappy sufferer indeed is the picture of distress, and experiences the agonies; worse than the agonies of death. The fit gradually declines with deposition in the urine; and a slight or copious secretion from the mucous membrane of the lungs, which depositions and secretions appear to be either the cause or the effect of a returning equality of balance in the excitement and circulation. The duration of the paroxysm is very various; and so are the returns of the fit. The *latter* often seem to tally with the phases of the moon; but this, in all probability, is owing to the atmospherical perturbations and vicissitudes which so generally happen at these epochs. It is more frequently immediately *prior* to the aerial change, that the asthmatic patient feels himself menaced or attacked. Thus approaching falls of snow, or rain, changes of wind, thick fogs, electrical phenomena, &c. exert a powerful influence on this complaint.

*Termination.* Here, as in many other instances, *effects* have been mistaken for *causes*. Asthma may harrass the patient to a very old age, and produce no organic lesion. At other times, however, when inveterate, it may terminate in pneumonic inflammation, phthisis, hydrothorax, or apoplexy.

*Pathology.* In uncomplicated asthma, death discovers no trace of organic disease. In respect to the proximate cause therefore, it must be *functional*, and not *structural*. Some people deny that there can be any lesion of the one without lesion of the other. But to those derangements of organization, which offer no visible trace, we may say---

De non apparentibus et non existentibus eadem est ratio.

Every phenomenon, however, of the disease evinces the great breach which is made in the balance of the excitement, and consequently of the circulation. We see the whole vital energy concentrated, as it were, about the lungs, the grand seat of irritation and temporary engorgement of the vascular system. Whether spasm may, or may not exist in the respiratory organ at this time, I shall not attempt to ascertain;

but no person, who has attentively observed the phenomena of an asthmatic paroxysm, can fail to perceive, that the vessels of the lungs are overpowered with blood, as well as the seat of inordinate irritation, while the skin, the extremities, and various other parts of the body are deprived of their share, both of the excitement and circulation.

*Causes.* Hereditary conformation, atmospherical influence; certain irritations, as from dust, smoke, offensive odours, &c. Wandering gout, irritation in the stomach and bowels, profuse evacuations, intense study, retrocession of cutaneous eruption, strong mental emotions, &c. are among the principal predisposing and exciting causes of asthma.

*Treatment.* In the paroxysm, perpendicular posture in a spacious apartment; free, but not too cool air. Feet to be immersed in warm water. If, at this time, an emollient injection, with a large portion of tincture of castor,\* and tincture of assafoetida, were thrown up, it would be of great service; but it should be done with as little motion or inconvenience to the patient as possible. But our grand dependence is on laudanum, æther, camphor, assafoetida, valerian; and antimonials or ipecacuanha to encourage expectoration. I can speak from observation, however, that opium is given, in general, with too sparing a hand, as well as æther, camphor, &c. The abdominal viscera are in a state of torpor proportioned to the intensity of orgasm that exists in the lungs. The antispasmodics then, as in tetanus, may be given in doses which would produce serious mischief, if the balance of excitement and the circulation were justly poised. In such cases, I have given 60, 80, or 100 minims of laudanum before any sensible effect could be produced.

Where there is suspicion of organic disease accompanying asthma, still we must use the same remedies, though when the lungs are threatened with suffocation from the engorgement of their vascular structure, we must occasionally endeavour to restore the balance by local, or even general bleeding; sinapisms, blisters, &c.; in short, by every kind of counter-irritation, both internal and external.

*In the intervals,* the great object is to avoid the various exciting causes; to keep the digestive functions in a proper state; to guard against atmospherical vicissitudes, and to keep up a regular and uniform excretion from the pores of the skin by flannels; lastly, to maintain as even a state of mind as possible; remembering that asthma is more alarming than dangerous, and that it rarely proves fatal unless when complicated with, or in very inveterate cases, terminating in, some organic disease of a vital organ.

SUBJECT. 3. *Pulmonary Consumption.* We shall now take a very cursory survey of that singularly melancholy species of pulmonic disease, denominated *phthisis* or pulmonary consumption. It is certain, that notwithstanding the extensive prevalence of genuine *phthisis*, yet a great many diseases, accompanied by wasting of the body, hectic fever, and cough have been classed with pulmonary consumption, both by the medical attendants and friends; hence, a number of pretended cures have been performed, and nostrums have been extolled, when the complaint was only long protracted catarrh, or abscess in the lungs from inflammation, where no scrofulous taint lurked in the constitution. The numerous cases that have been published of pulmonary consumption cured by *digitalis*, also, were probably abscesses in the lungs from pneumonia, which will frequently heal under common treatment, where no scrofulous tendency existed previously. It will be found, that where the disease approaches insidiously on young people with "*light hair, fair skins, blue eyes, florid complexions, contracted chest, and high shoulders,*" especially if any of their progenitors have fallen victims to the same malady, a cure will rarely be effected, though the progress of the disease may be long protracted, where the patient's circumstances will admit of unremitted attention to regimen. In such cases, the slightest determination to the lungs should excite anxiety and claim our attention; for, often when the cough is so trifling as to be only a slight heck, as if occasioned by mucus or phlegm in the throat, we shall find the circulation deranged and considerably accelerated after meals, especially of animal food. There will not be the same degree of ease in lying on one side as on the other; \* and in females about the age of puberty the catamenia, (menses) will not come on. Hæmorrhage from the lungs, under such circumstances, is always suspicious, for, although it often appears to be an effort of nature to relieve the local congestion, yet the ulcer which succeeds does not always heal, and too frequently terminates in confirmed *phthisis*. The wandering pains and anomalous symptoms, which so often accompany the incipient stage of pulmonary consumption are embarrassing to the practitioner, nor can any thing decisive be prognosticated from the expectoration, for pus does not appear till the disease is far advanced; too far alas for cure! When *phthisis* is regularly

---

\* Dr. Parr asserts, that if the patient can lie on the side where the pain is felt, the disease is *not* *phthisis*.

established, it forms one of the most distressing pictures which the human frame exhibits in its progress to corruption! The hectic flush on the cheeks, the vermillion lips, the burning heat in the palms of the hands and soles of the feet, with evening fever, are periodically changed for cold colliquative sweats, hollow, pale, languid countenance, sharpening features, augmented expectoration, and progressive emaciation! Such is the series of heart-rending symptoms which are daily presented to the agonized friends, whose distress is heightened by the never-dying hopes which perpetually spring in the hectic breast! Whether it is that the delicate organization which predisposes to this destructive disease contributes to amiability of temper and sweetness of disposition, is doubtful; but certain it is, that the malady in question falls in general on the best, as well as the loveliest part of the creation.

The following condensed outline of what the experience of ages has found the most efficacious means of resisting the progress (who can say effecting the cure?) of this remorseless enemy to the British constitution, in particular, may not be undeserving of the *professional* as well as the general reader's attentive consideration.

As the predisponent, or what may be termed the hereditary causes of consumption are beyond our control, we can only look to those which usually excite the disposition into action; and as the state of the *atmosphere* has been shewn to influence scrofula, and, in general, to produce catarrhal complaints, so our principal object must be directed to the regulation of this important agent.

We must take care, however, in sedulously guarding against cold, not to render ourselves enervated exotics by heat. The only effectual means of resisting any injurious impression to which we are unavoidably exposed at times, is by careful, gradual exposure to its operation. By attention to dress, however, we can defend ourselves, in a great measure, from sudden vicissitudes, particularly from heat to cold; and, where circumstances will admit, a removal to a mild and warm climate, will obviate the necessity of being ever on the watch. A tropical climate is not the safest asylum for the pulmonary invalid. There, the transitions of temperature are often rapid, and the lungs are apt to participate in diseases to which other organs, particularly the liver, are peculiarly prone beneath the torrid zone. In the warmer countries of Europe, though the houses are, in general, well adapted towards obviating atmospherical heat; yet, from their construction, the pulmonic invalid is there peculiarly

liable to catch cold; so that, perhaps less advantage is gained, on the whole, by emigration abroad, than could be wished. Mr. Mansford has lately drawn a favourable picture of the climate round Axbridge, in Somersetshire, as peculiarly favourable to consumptive invalids. The anxiety to evade the attack, or arrest the progress of this terrible malady, is well known in the profession; but to the question, "Whither shall I fly?" Who can give a decided answer! An opinion, whether true or false, very generally obtains, that England is not the place for the pulmonary invalid, especially in winter and spring; and it therefore becomes a desideratum to know in what spot of Europe we may find the greatest combination of favourable circumstances for the phthisically-disposed patient. VILLA FRANCA, near Nice, is pointed out by an intelligent writer in a very respectable Journal,\* as a situation of this kind. It was found that, during the winter months, it averaged six degrees of superiority over the climate of Nice, which is an immense difference, but only in correspondence with the natural advantages of the place. Here, indeed, every thing is in miniature; the amphitheatre is small and steep. The last tier of mountains is especially precipitous; springing abruptly from the shore, they rise on an angle of 45 degrees. The houses are built wherever a little flat ledge is left. When elevated one or two hundred feet above the level of the sea, you may not be farther from it in horizontal distance. The hills continue to rise above the houses in the same sudden manner. On the west, north, and north-east, they attain an elevation of from four to six hundred feet. On the east, the amphitheatre is somewhat less complete, and the recess, on this side, is a little exposed; but there is abundant shelter in other directions. The bay lies directly north and south, and the *campagne* is freely exposed to the sun. The wind is never felt, except from the south and south-east; the bay is always smooth and unruffled. Hanging gardens adorn the lower ranges of hills with a rich cloathing, being covered with the olive and carrubea, the fig, the almond, and the orange tree. The soil is remarkably luxuriant. Though the ascent be so precipitous, there is no want of free space for exercise. The inhabitants have cut mule paths in every direction, at different elevations, extending round the amphitheatre. The invalid may skirt along the sea shore, and listen to its murmurs, or make his round at an elevation of one

\* Journal of Foreign Medicine and Surgery, No. 3,

hundred feet, and feast his eye with the varied and enchanting prospect. He may mount still higher, and, under the shelter of the olive, lose himself in ever new and ever varying paths; or he may spend many a pleasing and health-renewing hour on the calm lake beneath, where the breeze is never felt, and no wave is ever seen. This romantic spot is not unknown on the continent, as a very superior residence. A celebrated physician at Montpellier pointed it out to the writer, as the first situation in Europe for the pulmonary invalid.

It is certain, however, that *pure* air and elevated situations are prejudicial, and that those who live in the vicinity of marshes, where hydrogen abounds, are not so subject to pulmonary consumption; and it has even been suspected that *hectics* have increased as intermittents have disappeared. The more equable temperature of the sea has long been known as favourable to phthisical patients. The southern and western counties of England and Wales afford secluded vallies where the bleak north-east can hardly penetrate, and where the surface of the earth is not long bound in frost. There a limited indulgence in gentle horse exercise, by visiting the neighbouring shores in fine weather; guarding against every stimulus in diet, and yet admitting a small proportion of light animal food, with *moderately* warm dress, will often prevent the predisposition from coming into action for a long time, perhaps till the phthisical period has elapsed altogether.

In what may be termed *incipient* phthisis, and especially where local affection is evinced by pain in some part of the thorax, the permanent drain of a series of blisters, perpetually travelling round the chest, a number of issues, or a seton, in conjunction with the foregoing measures, will be productive of excellent effects. A strong prejudice exists against bleeding in phthisis, principally, perhaps because it has been used at too late a period, when every remedy would have failed; and where, of course, it has exhausted the strength without subduing the disease. But for the purpose of checking those determinations to the lungs in catarrhal and hæmorrhagic affections of the respiratory organs, the abstraction of blood, at proper periods, especially by leeches, will be found an invaluable prophylactic against phthisis.

Occasional emetics, by determining to the surface and keeping up an action in the extreme vessels, are also useful; though they must be so managed as not to pass into the

bowels and occasion purging, which always renders expectoration difficult.

As for the various remedies which have acquired an ephemeral reputation, only to disappear like "wave succeeding wave," it is needless even to name them. Digitalis and hydrogen gas are recent examples. Prussic acid and the vapour of tar have evaporated into "air, thin air."

In respect to diet, the extremes of Sangrado and Brown are to be equally avoided. Early hours in rising, a light breakfast, with whey or asses' milk; gentle exercise, particularly gestation, till one o'clock, when a single dish of light animal food should constitute the dinner, are to be succeeded by an hour or two's repose. Water is undoubtedly the best drink at dinner, and tea in the afternoon. It is needless to say that supper should be of the lightest nature imaginable.

Phthysical invalids, in general, err by covering themselves with too much flannel and warm clothing. They certainly should defend themselves carefully from sudden applications of cold; but in doing so, they should not elicit too much perspiration from the skin by warmth; for they are thereby not only enfeebled, but rendered doubly liable to suppression of the cutaneous discharge. As the weather gets warm, calico may fairly supply the place of flannel, but the feet should be sedulously kept dry and warm.

In the advanced stages, opiates judiciously managed, may soothe the sufferings of those whom we vainly endeavour to save from the ravages of this insatiable disease. The superacetate of lead also, when joined with an opiate, restrains, in a very powerful manner, the morning perspiration, which wastes and harrasses the patient. I have seen very good effects from it in this complaint; and some have gone so far as to say it has *cured* phthisis.\* It has also been proposed, and, it is said, tried with success, to send phthysical patients to the fenny counties, as Essex and Lincoln, where an attack of ague has suspended phthisis. In these ulterior stages, a more generous diet, and even some wine may be allowed. These, instead of increasing the fever and expectoration, will often check both. The compound powder of ipecacuan at night will often restrain the morning perspiration, if given in doses of 12 or 15 grains. The sulphuric acid will also be useful.

Before taking leave of this melancholy subject, it may not be uninteresting to hint at a preventive check to phthisis, which I believe has never been acted on in this country.

It is well known that the pathology of hæmorrhoids (piles) has met with infinitely more attention on the Continent than in England; and it has been well observed by Sir T. Morgan, that "the extreme irregularity of our insular habits of life, and the mutability of our climate, are by no means favourable to the observation of those great movements in the system, which the continental pathologists describe. We are not therefore to accuse them of exaggeration." In fact, I think there is no doubt but that the hæmorrhoidal flux or movement is of *more frequent* occurrence on the continent than in this country, and that phthisis, on the contrary, is *less frequent* there. Now, without going the length of coupling these as cause and effect, I conceive there is much foundation for the German and French doctrine of hæmorrhoids being, when moderate, a salutary operation of nature, and a *preventive of phthisis*. This idea is strongly countenanced by the well known fact that a particular disease of the rectum, attended with a discharge (fistula in ano) almost uniformly suspends pulmonary consumption for a time; and that, on the other hand, when a fistula is suddenly cured by an operation, or spontaneously, in unsound constitutions, a determination to the lungs is often the result. The father of physic, indeed, plainly speaks of the anti-phthysical effects of the hæmorrhoidal discharge. "*Qui sanguinem per ora venarum quæ sunt in ano, perfundere solent ii neque lateris dolore, neque pulmonis inflammatione, corripuntur.*"—*De Humor.*

Montegre, the latest and the best writer on hæmorrhoidal affections, is of opinion that this sanguineous movement preserves thousands annually from the ravages of pulmonary consumption. The two following cases are quoted from the French of Larroque and Montegre, in support of the foregoing observations.

*Case 1.* A young lady, prior to the age of puberty, had all the symptoms of pulmonary consumption; but as soon as the menses were established, these symptoms disappeared, although several distinguished physicians had pronounced the case incurable. From this time till the cessation of the menstrual evacuation, at the age of 45, no complaint of the chest was manifest; but at the turn of life, the symptoms of phthisis were again renewed. Fortunately at this epoch, the hæmorrhoidal flux appeared, and the thoracic affection

instantly gave way. Between the age of sixty and seventy the hæmorrhoidal discharge ceased, and again returned the cough and expectoration, of which she died. The following case was communicated to Dr. Montegre by Dr. Bodson.

*Case 2.* A man, 25 years of age, married two years, tall and thin, became affected with constant and severe pain between the shoulders, accompanied by cough and copious expectoration, emaciation, and progressively increasing debility. Notwithstanding various means, these symptoms got worse and worse, and the young man was considered to be in a confirmed consumption. The attending physician happening to recollect that the father of the patient had been hæmorrhoidary, conceived that the establishment of such an affection might be serviceable to the son, and consequently applied six leeches to the fundament. The effect was so rapid and decisive that it appeared as though the pulmonary disease was destroyed by a single blow. The hæmorrhoidal movement became irregularly established, he recovered flesh and strength, and continued in good health.

From these considerations it would appear desirable, in the incipient stages especially, of pulmonary consumption, to induce piles by aloetic medicines, or the periodical application of leeches to the verge of the anus. This hint may be more useful to the patient than to the physician; for unfortunately the latter is seldom consulted till the disease is too fast seated for any remedy to remove.

Dr. Armstrong, in a recent work, has called the attention of the faculty towards the use of the Harrowgate and Dinsdale sulphureous springs in pulmonary consumption. He states that he lately saw two most remarkable cases of confirmed phthisis cured by these waters. This proposition from such an authority is well worthy of serious consideration and trial.

## SECT. II. *Gastric Complaints; or, those Affections of the Stomach originating in, or through Sympathy with the Skin; Cutaneo-gastric Sympathy.*

NEXT to the lungs, the stomach, in this country, appears to be the organ whose functions, at least, experience the greatest variety of deviations from a healthy state. This cannot excite surprise, if we consider how extensively it sympathises not only with the surface of the body, but with the brain, the liver, the kidneys, &c.; and also how frequently

its natural digestive functions are deranged by the variety of "dishes tortured from their native taste," and inebriating materials in our drink. To these must be added the wide range of mental emotions, which invariably disturb the digestive operations of the stomach, whether they be of a joyful or a sorrowful nature, unless restrained within philosophic bounds, which few are able to effect in these times of anxiety and conflicting interests.

When we again consider that a due action in this important organ is essentially necessary to the support of the human frame, and that its derangements must, of course, affect the whole system, which depends on it for immediate and hourly support, we may conceive some idea of the influence which stomach affections must exert both on the mental and corporeal functions. In fact, it is quite certain that every organ, (particularly the brain, liver, and skin, with their functions,) participates in, and is influenced by derangements of the stomach.

The effects which external, or atmospherical impressions make upon the organ in question, through the medium of the skin, are not very analogous to those on the respiratory organs, inasmuch as inflammation of the stomach from this cause more rarely takes place. I have seen three distinct cases, however, where inflammation of the stomach was induced by sudden cold applied to the surface of the body, and several where cold drinks have produced the same inflammation. The sympathy between the skin and the stomach is equally remarkable in a high as in a low temperature; but still more so in sudden transitions of temperature, as well thermometrical as barometrical and hygrometrical. In a high range of atmospherical heat, the vessels of the skin are unusually excited, and the process of perspiration is greatly increased. In consequence of this, if it be continued for any time, a subsequent debility of the perspiratory vessels ensues, as has been explained and proved by the ingenious Dr. Currie; and we then clearly observe the consent between the skin and stomach, as evinced by the want of appetite, and desire for the stimulus of fermented or distilled liquors. These effects are greatly increased, if to the external stimulus of high temperature we add fatiguing exercises, whereby the perspiration is morbidly excited, and the indirect debility of the subcutaneous vessels, and stomach (by sympathy) induced. Hence, after pedestrian exercise in the forenoon, during the heat of summer, and after the perspiratory vessels have become relaxed, we find a sense of fainting at the stomach, accompanied by want of appetite, and desire for some

gently cordial and diluting drink, which, by giving a temporary spur to the organ of digestion, brings on the ability to take solid food. The insalutary effects of these proceedings are almost obvious, and they will be noticed hereafter, in a subsequent section of the work. The circumstance is so familiar to general observation, that it cannot fail to elucidate the present subject.

In a mild temperature with gentle exercise, we find the skin and perspiration in a natural healthy state, and the stomach not appearing to have any connexion with the surface. But as the weather becomes cool, constringing and bracing the vessels of the skin, we perceive the sympathy in question immediately, for a stimulus or tone is quickly communicated to the stomach, and the appetite is keen.

When the air becomes still colder, uneasy sensations are produced on the surface from the too rapid abstraction of heat, and we are prompted to motion and exercise to counteract them, which by keeping up a due action in the vessels of the skin and stomach, conduce to the same effects as are produced by *moderate* cold; an increase of appetite.

When, however, the degree of cold is so great as to induce any torpor in the vessels of the surface, and this is not immediately counteracted by exercise or clothing, the stomach, as well as other organs, inevitably sympathises, and the important process of digestion is interrupted.

These morbid effects will be increased and rendered more dangerous, in proportion as the cold is suddenly applied, after the vessels have been excited by much previous heat or exercise; and particularly if the cold be *partially* applied, and accompanied with wet. The reason of this is plain, from the foregoing observations. Much previous heat or exercise will have excited the vessels of the skin, (and by consent of the stomach) beyond the medium and healthy standard, and of course will have rendered them the more predisposed to torpor and sudden collapse, whereby the functions of the surface and stomach are more easily disturbed. If the previous heat and exercise have continued so long that a subsequent debility is now taking place, independently of a sudden transition, then the application of the latter will operate with double force; whereas, if the heat and exercise had not produced any disposition to fatigue or weakness, then the constitution will resist a very considerable shock from the application, as is evinced by men and animals plunging into cold water, while heated, (but not fatigued) by exercise, without any bad consequences; and hence the propriety of recommending a certain degree of exercise previous

to the application of the cold bath, in delicate and debilitated people, which enables them to sustain the shock with impunity; whereas, if the exertions of the muscles have been continued to fatigue, and the pores have been much relaxed by perspiration, the consequences will, in all probability, be dangerous.

In a most extensive class of diseases, whose treatment has been hitherto very puzzling, the stomach, in company with the liver and intestines, sympathises to an extent that is little imagined. I mean the variety of cutaneous and eruptive complaints. From the mildest to the most inveterate of these, there is scarcely one which is not more or less connected with derangements of the above-mentioned organs, but particularly the liver, and consequently under the control or influence of remedies directed to them. It is entirely through the medium of this sympathy that the practice of Abernethy and some other ingenious physicians has been so successful, where the local or external affection has been considered as only symptomatic of a more general and internal disorder. If we observe the effects which a single glass of a warm stimulating liquid has upon the surface of the body, when taken into the stomach, we cannot wonder at the various and complicated affections of the skin produced by error in food and drink. Indeed, the connexion or sympathy in question has not escaped even vulgar observation, since rashes and eruptions on the skin, are (with great truth too) every day ascribed to peculiar kinds of food and drink disagreeing with the stomach. Familiar examples are hourly exhibited, in what are called surfeits; and if we examine those who have delicate skins, the day subsequent to a debauch, when the functions of the stomach, liver, and bowels, are all out of order, we shall find the most marked corresponding alteration in the feeling, appearance, and function of the surface of the body; an alteration which cannot easily be described by words, but may be readily detected by an observant eye. By this mark alone, I have often been able to trace the origin of febrile illness to debauches, where it was the object of the patient to deny any such cause. This subject will be resumed again when we come to the *Cutaneo-Hepatic Sympathy*, as it is one of the utmost importance; but it may be here remarked, that the sympathy in question (cutaneo-gastric) helps to explain the success of certain remedies in syphilitic and pseudo-syphilitic diseases affecting the skin; for instance, the celebrated Lisbon diet drink of old, and the modern decoction of sarsaparilla, with antimo-

nials;\* which, by acting on the stomach, and, through sympathy, on the skin, have contributed so much to the removal of cutaneous defæcations.

This sympathy between the surface of the body and the three important organs above mentioned, illustrates more clearly the operation of cold water and cold air, as well as of the tepid and vapour baths, on the skin in fever. When the external surface is constricted by febrile heat, the perspiration is checked; the internal surface of the alimentary canal is in an analogous state; the gastric, intestinal, and hepatic secretions are all suspended or deranged. Cold water and cold air (independently of their effects on the senses) by reducing the febrile heat, bring the skin to a perspirable state, when an instantaneous and corresponding effect is produced on the secreting surfaces and organs internally. The tepid and vapour baths, by relaxing the sub-cutaneous vessels, have a similar power in ameliorating the state of the external and internal secretions, through the sympathy in question; a sympathy that is proved by the well known facts, that in the above operations, the moment the healthy perspiration breaks forth, the *ardent* thirst is assuaged, and the discharges from the bowels become more natural. These circumstances, which are evidently of more importance than any effects produced on the *senses*,† have not attracted the notice of former authors, though I hope the subject will in future excite some interest in the minds of medical men. When the above-mentioned agents are applied to the stomach, the external surface exhibits analogous appearances, demonstrative of the association in question. Hence the propriety of cold drink in fevers; and as solutions of neutral salts are found to increase the effects of gelid potations, the common effervescing draughts, with nitre, while they excite the contempt of the young medical sceptic, are evidently salutary upon the principle investigated; a coincidence of reasoning and experience that must prove gratifying to the inquisitive mind.

But to return. I have remarked, that those disordered states of the stomach resulting from atmospherical impressions on the surface, do not often partake of an inflammatory nature, as is the case in the organ of respiration; and indeed this observation may apply pretty generally, when the causes are traced to other sources than the climate, as in-

\* *Vide*, Carmichael on Pseudo-Syphilitic Diseases.

† *Vide* Currie, Jackson, &c.

temperance, depressing passions, &c. The primary symptoms, in short, are those of derangement of *function* rather than of *structure*, for when the *latter* takes place in any of the digestive organs in particular, it is, in most instances, from a long continuance of the *former*; for instance, scirrhus pylorus, induration of the liver, &c.

This derangement of function in the stomach appears principally to consist in either a suspension of digestion, or imperfection in that important process. We shall not stop here to theorise respecting the *modus operandi* of gastric digestion, or inquire whether it is performed by "solution," "fermentation," or "trituration;" it is sufficient to be assured that whenever this living machine ceases for an instant to perform its proper office, its contents suffer chemical combinations and decompositions which are both troublesome and injurious to the individual. The extrication of air, and the generation of acid, are among the first symptoms of deranged gastric digestion; and hence flatulence and heart-burn result. But these are trifling evils. The aliment, instead of being formed into a bland chyme preparatory to a second digestion in the duodenum, passes from the first to the second stomach in an unfit state for the important change which is to be operated upon it when mixed with the bile and pancreatic juice. Hence proper chyle is not formed in the intestines, nor conveyed into the circulation; of course, the whole tract of the alimentary canal becomes disturbed, and the frame itself languishes. The mind will now feel the influence of corporeal derangement (for all parts of the system will sympathise with the digestive organs) and consequently despondency, irritability, vapours, and the whole train of hypochondriacal infirmities will gradually advance.

The features of these complaints, originating in disturbed digestion of the stomach, will be those of debility; and the routine practitioner, in his attempts to obviate *this* by tonics, bitters, &c. will give temporary rather than permanent relief. To obviate or remove the *cause* will be both more easy and more effectual than to combat the *effect*, but it requires a nicer discrimination and minuter investigation than the other plan.

A very general and extensive cause I have here traced to atmospherical impressions on the surface, communicated, through sympathy, to the organ of digestion; the others will be duly pointed out in succeeding sections, as will also the means of counteracting them. At present, a few observations on the *medical* treatment of these effects may be properly introduced here. When the occasional causes are

removed, little remains for the physician, since Nature will, in general, restore the functions of organs when the impediments are taken away. But the disorders of the stomach produce such lesion of function in the other digestive organs, particularly the liver and intestines, that some remedial as well as preventive measures are necessary.

These chiefly consist in evacuations and tonics, alternated or combined. The stomach and bowels are generally oppressed with mucus or indigested matters; and therefore an occasional emetic, though an old fashioned, is a useful remedy. It not only clears the stomach, but agitates the whole of the abdominal viscera, increasing the secretion of bile, pancreatic juice, and succus intestinalis, which are almost invariably deficient and inert, or acid and ill formed. On this account, the warm bath, and warm water drank in the morning, are beneficial. They both promote the healthy secretions and improve the digestion. As costiveness and irregularity of bowels are generally present, the warmer purgatives are essentially necessary, and they may be combined with tonics, as the pil. aloes. comp. or laxative pills and bitter infusions may be taken at the same time. But as the complaints in question are seldom unaccompanied by chronic obstructions, or at least a torpid secretion in the liver, a slight mercurial added to those aperient medicines which are designed to act slowly on the bowels, becomes a necessary measure; for this purpose, pills composed of pil. hyd. pil. aloes. c̄ myrrha. and ex col. comp. taken in such doses as to keep up a regular peristaltic motion in the bowels will, in conjunction with bitter infusions, prove more serviceable than all the catalogue of boasted stomachics. But this subject will be more clearly elucidated when we come to the section on cutaneo-hepatic sympathy. An attention to dress, and particularly to the warmth and dryness of the feet, need scarcely be insisted upon, and the observations on atmospherical impressions will point out the necessity of avoiding the night air. In a subsequent section will be noticed the sedative effect of late hours on the digestive organs, and these are to be avoided. A small blister on the back, or at the pit of the stomach, continued for a considerable time, will, from the sympathy here traced out, prove a stimulus to the digestive organs. Acidity will be best counteracted by improving the state of the digestion generally; but a temporary remedy must be sought in absorbents and alkalis, warmed with some aromatic as the pulvis cinnam. comp. Magnesia, with ginger or cinnamon, is perhaps the best antacid, as it subsequently proves laxative, and a small piece of rhubarb chewed an hour before dinner,

will excite the salivary and gastric secretions, so as to prove very beneficial to the subsequent digestive process. Indeed, too much attention can scarcely be paid to the complete mastication of food, for a torpor seems to prevail through the whole secreting surface of the alimentary canal; and where any part of the tube is excited, the impulse is communicated to the whole.

For that painful affection of the stomach termed gastrodynia, the oxyd of bismuth, taken in doses of four grains three or four times a day in any aromatic mixture, is certainly very efficacious.

SECT. III. *Cutaneo-Intestinal Sympathy; or, Observations on those Derangements of the Intestines occasioned or aggravated by atmospherical Impressions on the Surface.*

THERE is certainly no cause of functional disorder in the bowels so general and frequent as that resulting from external impressions on the skin, whether operating by direct sympathy, or as producing lesion of function in the stomach and liver, and thereby affecting the intestines secondarily. Suppressed perspiration, and cold or wet applied to the feet, producing diarrhœa and colic, afford familiar but convincing proofs of the intimate sympathy subsisting between the organs in question. We shall therefore proceed to notice the principal diseases produced in this way.

I. *Enteritis, or Inflammation of the Intestines.* This dangerous complaint is generally brought on by atmospherical vicissitudes, or cold applied to some part of the skin, during, or subsequent to, a state of perspiration; it is also occasionally produced by cold drink, taken when the body is heated, in the same way as inflammation of the stomach.

It is not so much my object to minutely describe the symptoms of diseases, as to illustrate their causes, and add some observations on the means of cure. When we find a fixed pain in any part of the abdomen, especially near the navel, attended with fever, quick, but small pulse, gastric irritability, obstinate costiveness, and pain on external pressure, we may be pretty certain that there is inflammation in the *external* coat of the intestines; for when it is situated in the villous coat or mucous membrane, then it is generally attended with dysenteric symptoms. The danger need not be pointed out; the distress which is painted in the countenance of the patient is sufficiently alarming. While the warm bath, or,

if this cannot be procured, warm fomentations are preparing; blood should be taken, in a full stream, from the arm, regardless of the *apparent* debility in the patient and pulse. If fainting occur, a relaxation in the intestinal canal will probably ensue, so as to favour the operation of *cathartics*; for on these our principal dependance must be placed after bleeding. Calomel and cathartic extract, followed by castor oil or salts, are the best; but the gastric irritability which soon comes on, causes all cathartic medicines too often to be rejected. On this account, a considerable dose of laudanum, combined with the cathartic, has an admirable effect; especially if the warm bath, or warm fomentations, are applied at the time, so as to produce a determination to the surface, with an approach to fainting. If the bowels can be opened and kept free, with a large blister to the abdomen, the patient is safe; but till real stools are procured, the prognostic is doubtful, if not unfavourable.

It is perhaps of more importance in this than in any other inflammation, that the great object of venesection should be attained by the *first* bleeding; for if the inflammation is not quickly subdued, mortification rapidly advances, and the abstraction of blood only hastens the catastrophe. After a decisive bleeding, and the use of the bath, with fomentations, great numbers of leeches, and blisters, our chief, I might say only reliance, must be placed on purgatives. Emollient injections are of course highly useful, as they not only act as an internal fomentation, but promote the operation of the purgative medicines.

The experiment of dashing cold water on the thighs and legs, or of ordering the patient to walk barefooted on a cold pavement, cannot well apply to regular inflammation of the peritoneal coat of the intestines. It is more applicable to spasmodic constriction of the colon producing violent colic and costiveness. In this case, the consent between the lower extremities in particular, and the intestinal canal leads occasionally to an immediate relaxation of the muscular fibres of the colon, by what Darwin terms a reversed sympathy, and is productive of instantaneous relief.

**II. Dysentery.** Dysentery is defined by Cullen, "a *CONTAGIOUS* fever, with frequent mucous or bloody stools; the natural faeces being, for the most part, retained, with griping and tenesmus." This erroneous definition, as well as the false and unsuccessful treatment growing out of it, has been transmitted from teacher to teacher, down to the present moment; and those who have not had opportunity for correcting these doc-

times, and improving the practice by extensive views of the disease, have shut their eyes against the light of truth, and wilfully perpetuated the most absurd and dangerous errors.

Neither dysentery itself, nor its attendant, symptomatic fever, is contagious. Not one of those academic teachers, who confidently state its contagious nature, could adduce a single proof, from their own experience, of its being so. I have witnessed the disease, on a large scale, in the east and in the west—in the north and in the south—in fleets and camps—in private and in public practice—and not a single instance, or even indication of contagion, have I ever seen. Real typhus fever may have dysentery in combination. The fever is then, of course, contagious; but not the dysentery. This I have often seen. The fever will be transferred from one patient to another; but the dysenteric symptoms will only occur where the proper causes are applied. In private practice, the belief in contagion or non-contagion in this disease, is not of much consequence; but in the public service it is another thing. An erroneous opinion, delivered on this subject, might influence the fate of a great naval or military movement; and the dread of an ideal contagion might prove more disastrous to a campaign than the ravages of the disease itself. It is therefore proper for all young medical men to entertain correct notions of dysentery.

I think this disease may be very usefully and practically divided into three species, or rather grades; not indeed that there is any essential difference in the nature of these three grades, but because they require a modified treatment. These are the acute, the sub-acute, and the chronic form.

The acute form of dysentery is ushered in with considerable fever, which has generally a cold stage or chill, anterior to the heat and reaction. I have known the fever run high for several hours; nay, for a whole day, before there is any local demonstration of dysentery, clearly shewing that, in such cases, the whole system is first affected, and the local disease is determined by the accidental predisposition of some particular organ, as the intestines, liver, lungs, &c. Hence the same causes which, in one person, will induce dysentery, may, in a second, cause hepatitis; in a third, enteritis; in a fourth, pneumonia, according to the previous weakness of this or that viscus.

When the determination is to the bowels, in this acute form, the dysenteric symptoms generally usher themselves in with violence and rapidity. The griping will be severe; the urgency to stool frequent; the tenesmus distressing; all in the course of a few hours after the attack. Nothing, how-

ever, is evacuated, by all this straining, but mucus, tinged or not with blood, according to circumstances, unless the bowels happen to be previously loaded; in which case, there will generally be *feculent matters* passed with the first two or three motions. After this, you will find more or less blood, from a few streaks in the mucus, up to quantities the most alarming. The patient has now no rest, by day or by night. After sitting straining a long time on the commode, he has scarcely left it, and returned to his bed, before a rumbling sensation, or an acute pain is felt in the abdomen, immediately followed by the most irresistible inclination to stool. The patient is convinced that he is ready to evacuate vast quantities of burning *feces*, each time that he sits down, and is quite astonished at finding that all his efforts have only produced a trifling quantity of bloody mucus, or pure blood. In this form, the urine is high-coloured, scanty, and passed occasionally, both with pain and difficulty. The symptoms are all exasperated at night, and delirium is not uncommon, where the fever runs high, as was my own case, the first time I experienced an attack of dysentery. If this violent or acute form of dysentery be not checked before the third day, especially in hot climates, where the disease is principally met with, there will be great danger of some disorganization of the intestines, or other abdominal viscus, from the effects of inflammation. These structural derangements are abscess, ulceration, or mortification; all of which terminations I have but too often witnessed.

Of the glandular organs in the abdomen, the *liver* is the most subject to *SUPPURATION*, since it is generally deranged in function from the influence of climate anterior to the accession of dysentery. The formation of abscess is known by the rigors and cold chills, alternated with flushings and hectic perspirations, which accompany all abscesses of an internal organ. *MORTIFICATION* may be suspected when the patient, after great pain and fever, expresses himself suddenly relieved, and thanks God that he will now soon recover; while, at the same time, the countenance sinks, the pulse falls, and becomes weak, irregular, or intermitting, and the extremities and forehead are covered with cold clammy sweats.

Ulceration of the intestines may be the result of this acute form of the disease; and then, although the more violent symptoms, and particularly the pyrexia may subside, the local or dysenteric phenomena continue in a chronic form of great severity and obduracy, which seldom admits of cure.

Another termination, more favourable than the last, is

chronic dysentery, without ulceration of the intestines; but merely with impaired functions of the abdominal viscera in general, and of the intestinal canal in particular. This form will be described presently.

The sub-acute variety of dysentery differs in no essential point from the preceding form, except in degree. The pyrexial symptoms will be so mild, as sometimes to pass unnoticed by the medical attendant; though there will always be found more or less of febrile movements in the system, if the patient be minutely examined. There may be no preternatural heat on the skin, and the pulse may not be much accelerated; yet, it will be easily seen that the balance of the circulation and excitability is disturbed; that several of the functions, especially those of the skin, are impaired, and that the animal powers are diminished. It will also be observed, that towards evening there is a feverish state of the system, as well as an aggravation of the local symptoms. In this variety of dysentery, the stools will not be near so frequent as in the acute form, nor will the tormina and tenesmus be so distressing; the flow of blood also will be nothing compared to what it is in the other case. The number of stools will vary from six or eight to fifteen or twenty in the twenty-four hours; whereas, in the acute dysentery, there will often be from thirty to forty stools in the same time.

In the acute form, there will generally be pain on pressure of the region of the belly, and if the inflammation reach the peritoneal covering of the intestines, there will be *constant* pain in the abdomen, greatly increased, of course, during the straining and tormina at stool. In the sub-acute form, there is very little tenderness of the abdomen when pressed, and after each stool there is a clear interval of ease. In both forms of dysentery, it may be said that the natural fæces are retained, except when purgative medicines are exhibited; and then they are mixed with mucus and other morbid secretions.

*Chronic Dysentery* is generally a sequela of the acute or sub-acute forms; but I have very frequently seen it come on spontaneously, without any acute symptoms, from derangement of function or structure in the liver; though this is denied by one of the latest writers on the subject of dysentery.

In this form of the disease, the stools are not so firmly retained as in either of the two preceding forms; but they are either accompanied by a quantity of mucus, or they are passed in a liquid state, mixed with morbid intestinal secretions, and not possessing the natural odour of healthy fæces.

The stools, which vary in number from three or four to eight or ten in the twenty-four hours, are always preceded by an uneasy sensation and rumbling noise in the track of the intestines; they are then passed with some griping pain, and followed by some degree of tenesmus, or inclination to sit on the gardrobe. After this the patient has generally an immunity from complaint, till the period of the next evacuation. In such cases, however, and even where there is only functional disorder of the digestive organs, an attentive observer may perceive an unhealthy aspect of countenance in the patient, indicative of visceral obstruction. Although the appetite may be pretty good, the digestion will be found imperfect; evinced not only by the sense of oppression at the stomach after meals, but by the uneasy sensations produced in the track of intestines by the passage of faecal remains along their course. Even in the stools, the undigested portions of food will frequently be visible. The functional disorder of the liver will be easily recognized by the appearance of the stools and urine; the bile will be deficient in the former, and also vitiated; it will be seen where it ought not to be seen, in the urine; and very sensibly felt in its passage along the urethra.

Under these circumstances, the patient may waste in flesh, more or less, according to the degree of violence in the complaint, and to the injury which the chylo-poietic functions are sustaining.

When ulceration or other organic change has been effected in the track of the intestines, or where the *structure* of the liver has suffered during the continuance of the disease, then the pain, griping, and tenesmus, will be very much worse, the patient will emaciate, and the excretions from the intestines contain admixtures of blood, or even pus. These are most deplorable cases,\* and very few of them ever recover perfectly.

The occasional or exciting causes of dysentery have been very well understood in all ages, leaving out contagion, which ought to have no place on the list. These causes are all such as are capable of suddenly suppressing the cutaneous transpiration, especially after that secretion has been in excess. Hence the disease is most prevalent in the autumnal months, after a hot summer, when the nights are beginning to get cold and raw, with copious precipitations of dew, while the middle of the days are still as hot as in the midst of summer. For the very same reasons, we find dysentery, the constant scourge of tropical and other hot climates, where

the perspiratory function is so generally excessive, that even a trifling atmospherical vicissitude checks it completely, and the result is too commonly a determination to the bowels. Atmospherical vicissitudes, unaccompanied by moisture in the air, are not near so prejudicial to the constitution, or productive of dysentery, as when accompanied by dews or rains. Hence the wet seasons in sultry latitudes are well known to be the seasons of bowel complaints—and the vicinity of marshes or woods, or jungles, from whence there is a great extrication of vapour and miasmata during the day, occasioning correspondent fall of dew in the night, has, in all climates, conduced materially to the production of this complaint.

The predisposing causes of this, as of most other diseases, are all such as disturb the general health, and particularly the functions of the digestive organs. Hence intemperance; improper or too much food; mental anxiety; and, in short, whatever weakens the tone of the phylo-poietic viscera, renders them predisposed to dysenteric affections whenever the functions of the skin are suppressed by the application of wet or cold to the surface, especially after considerable perspiration.

*Pathology of Dysentery.* This has been a fruitful source of dissention among medical writers; and the reason, I think, is, that most of them have confounded causes with consequences; in other words, the effects of the disease have been erroneously set down as the proximate cause. Thus the appearances in the intestines, on dissection, of those who have died of dysentery, not unfrequently led practitioners to conclude, that inflammation of the mucous membrane of the intestinal tube, was the original link, or proximate cause of the disease. This idea I long ago combated in my work on tropical climates; and I find, that Dr. Armstrong, in his late admirable work on typhus, supports my opinion.

“ This pathological view (says Dr. Armstrong) makes the concomitant inflammation rather a symptom or an EFFECT of the general excitement, than the original cause of the dysentery, and a strict survey of facts will verify this opinion; for in the first stage of oppression, when the surface is cool, so far from there being any unquestionable sign of inflammation, a diminution of arterial tone exists every where; and the substantial evidences of inflammation only emerge with the excitement of the heart and arteries, which succeeds the first stage of oppression.”

It is in dysentery as in fever, inflammation is not the ori-

ginal cause; but undoubtedly, it is the principal *effect* which we are to dread, and to endeavour to obviate. As I conceive that there is no such thing as a proximate cause of any disease, but, in fact, a series of causes and effects, the effects themselves becoming causes in their turn, the great object is to observe accurately the succession of phenomena, in this, and in every other disease; for on this accuracy of observation, much of our success in practice will ultimately depend.

After a long attention to dysentery then, as it affected great numbers under my care, and also as it affected myself in person, I can confidently assert, that two functions appeared to be constantly disordered from the beginning, and which either soon produced, or were accompanied by, other derangements. These were the functions of the skin and of the liver, or perspiration and biliary secretion. Let a dysenteric patient be accurately examined; and if these two functions be found in a natural state, at any period of the disease, unless from the effect of medicines, or when the symptoms are giving way, then I am much mistaken. Partial sweats are sometimes seen on the surface, and occasionally an admixture of bile in the stools; but these are transitory, and morbid; for otherwise, the regular perspiration is suppressed, and the healthy secretion of bile stopped.

These are the two first links of that morbid change which connects the remote cause with the ostensible form of the disease; and if this chain be severed, by an early restoration of the two functions in question, the disease will be checked. The next link in the chain of dysenteric phenomena is the disturbance in the balance of the excitability, and of the circulation. A torpor appears to seize the secretory vessels of the liver, from sympathy with those of the skin; in consequence of which, a venous plethora obtains throughout the whole of the portal circle, and the mucous membrane of the intestines becomes the seat of irritation and vascular turgescence.

The perspiration being now suppressed, a vicarious discharge of mucus and acrid serum is thrown from the extremities of the turgid mesenteric vessels upon the internal surface of the intestines, and dysenteric symptoms are now unequivocally developed. We may now plainly perceive how all those *consequences* which have so often passed for *causes*, can arise. If the plethora be great, blood itself will be poured from the mouths of the mesenteric vessels; hence inflammation, and even ulceration, may ensue. If any hardened *faeces* lurk in the cells of the colon, they will be grasp-

ed by the irritable circular fibres of the intestine, and rings or strictures will augment the tormina and griping in the bowels.

In this situation, Nature evidently attempts to restore, by reaction, the balance of the circulation and excitability, together with a healthy state of the functions of the skin and liver; but she is less successful in this disease than in most others. Where she ultimately gains her end, it is where the local plethora or inflammation is reduced by the discharge from the mesenteric vessels, without occasioning much organic derangement in the bowels, or in the glandular organs of the body. This being effected, the general balance of the circulation is often restored in consequence.

But in a great majority of cases, when the disease is violent, the natural exertions of the constitution either hasten the fatal catastrophe, or produce such lesion of structure and function in the chylo-poietic viscera as induces a tedious chronic state of the complaint, which is very difficult to manage. The febrile symptoms have always appeared to me, to be at first in proportion to the *general* disturbance in the balance of the circulation and excitement; but afterwards, they may be kept up or modified by the extent of the organic derangement sustained by the viscera during the general feverish state of the system. The discharge of blood by stool, appears to be proportioned to the local congestion in the vessels of the portal and mesenteric circles. Hence we see that, in tropical climates, where the biliary organs are so generally deranged, either in function or structure, dysentery is frequently accompanied by great discharges of blood from the bowels, in consequence of the check which the portal circulation meets in the liver; and hence also, the liver itself, from a state of congestion and torpid secretion, runs suddenly, and with very few premonitory symptoms, into a state of suppuration, or irrecoverable disorganization.

In this, as in every other disease, various theories have led to various modes of practice. Thus, those who set down *inflammation* as the proximate cause of dysentery, consider blood-letting as the grand indication of cure, prescribing sudorifics, laxatives, mercury, &c. as subordinate agents, or merely auxiliaries. And in this way they will generally succeed in common cases. Others, considering with Sydenham, Mosely, and many writers on dysentery, that the disease is a fever turned in on the bowels, from suppressed perspiration, have recourse to sudorifics, to turn it out again; and truly, in this way they will often succeed:—for if they are suc-

cessful in raising and keeping up a general diaphoresis, the determination is taken off the bowels, the balance of the circulation is restored, and recovery is the result.

But I know that practitioners are often foiled in this attempt, and that in fleets and camps, where the disease is always most violent and dangerous, the sweating plan cannot be put conveniently into practice. In sporadic cases, in private life, it could be more easily put in execution, but it is now seldom resorted to, as the principal indication of cure, though certainly a very valuable auxiliary.

A third class of practitioners, especially those who have practised in hot climates, finding that the excitement of mercurial ptyalism, very generally produced, or at least was followed by a cessation of the dysenteric symptoms, became impressed with an opinion, that either mercury had some specific power over the disease, or that the disease was connected with derangement in the liver. But the empirical use of mercury is objectionable, inasmuch as a blind reliance on this medicine induces young men to neglect other and valuable means, till that period of time is elapsed, in which inflammation and ulceration may be obviated.

Thus we see that any *one* of the above methods, if set up as a **PRINCIPAL**, to the exclusion of others, is attended with inconvenience, or rather with danger; because the failures will be frequent, and the duration of the disease very generally lengthened, especially in tropical climates. A wild and unskilful succession of these remedies is also to be deprecated; and I do maintain, that it is only by a judicious combination of them, that the disease is to be effectually resisted and overcome.

I am also of opinion, that neither in this nor in any other disease, can a precise rule of treatment be laid down, since in one case, one set of symptoms will predominate; and in another, another; each, of course, requiring a corresponding modification of treatment. The great object then, is to point out the proper *indications*, that enable us how to know and appreciate the relative importance of the means of cure. This I shall endeavour to do.

The first, or fundamental indication, is to take off that evident *determination* of blood to the intestinal canal, together with the unnatural state of *irritation* which exists there. And this is principally, if not solely effected by a restoration of those functions which observation shews to be deranged in dysentery, particularly the functions of the skin and liver. But in fulfilling these indications, we are under the necessity of keeping a strict watch on the operations of Nature, and

the ravages of the disease, lest serious injury be done by either in the mean time. Thus the symptomatic fever in dysentery, and indeed, in all other diseases, is, I am fully convinced, a sanative effort of the constitution to overcome some morbid impression; to restore some impeded function; or to relieve some labouring organ. But Nature is neither Omnipotent nor Omniscient. Her efforts are sometimes too weak, and they are sometimes too violent; in one case requiring the spur, and in the other, the bridle. In assisting or restraining the operations of Nature, lies the whole skill, and the whole success of the physician; and he who studies her ways and means most attentively, will be the most fortunate practitioner.

The principle, then, which I would propose to govern us, is, the restoration of the equilibrium of the circulation and excitability, with the healthy functions of perspiration and biliary secretion. To effect these desirable purposes, we must combine medicines of different kinds. For instance, mercurials to act on the secretions of the liver; antimony or ipecacuan to act on the functions of the skin, and opium to allay inordinate irritability in the intestinal canal. This I conceive to be the fundamental or radical plan of treatment; but while this is pursuing, the efforts of Nature must often be assisted or restrained. Thus, suppose you are called to a case of dysentery,\* where, besides the local symptoms of purging, griping, and tenesmus, you have very high fever; or considerable discharges of blood from the bowels, or fixed pain in some part of the abdomen, or all three combined, then you must first guard against the danger of inflammation and disorganization, by general and local blood-letting, proportioned to the urgency of the case; by fomentations to the abdomen externally, and by emollient glysters internally.

By these means you will lessen the general excitement, and the local inflammation, after which you are to proceed with the cure in the following manner. In this climate, where the disease assumes not that character of violence and rapidity which it puts on in the hotter regions of the earth, the remedial measures need not be used with the same degree of urgency as in the torrid zone. You may, therefore, under ordinary circumstances, give a grain of calomel, half a grain of opium, and a couple of grains of the pulvis antimonialis every six hours; ordering the patient to confine himself to a warm room, or, if in the winter time, to bed;

\* This Section is printed from the text of an intended *lecture*, which will account for certain modes of expression therein.

to keep himself as quiet and tranquil as possible; and to resist the propensity to stool as much as he can. Flannel is, of course, to be put on next the skin, and the lightest food, as rice, gruel, sago, tapioca, panada, or the like, to be prescribed. Most practitioners begin with a purgative of neutral salts, as the preliminary step, giving an anodyne afterwards at bed-time; but this alternation of cathartics, I can say, from much experience, is a very tedious, painful, and unsuccessful plan of practice. I would venture to affirm, that the plan which I am recommending, will, on an average, cure your patients in one-third the time which will be necessary in the common routine mode just alluded to.

Every day, after the *first*, and during the exhibition of the above-mentioned remedies, I would exhibit a laxative; especially a dose of castor oil, or the neutral salts with manna. These will carry off any scybala, or hardened faecal accumulations from the cells or flexures of the colon, if there should be any there, though this is not so often the case, as authors and teachers will tell you. But the principal use of laxatives, in my opinion, is to facilitate the expulsion of the morbid secretions from the liver and mucous membrane of the intestinal canal; and not the removal of scybala, for scybala very seldom exist. The daily use of the laxative should never interrupt the progress or the exhibition of the principal medicines, since it is to be considered as only an auxiliary, though by many the purgative plan is held as the paramount remedial measure in dysentery; a plan which I cannot sufficiently condemn from ocular proofs of its mischievous tendency.

In the course of two, three, or four days, you will, in a majority of cases, perceive a mitigation of the symptoms; though this mitigation may not be very signal or conspicuous till the mouth becomes affected with the mercury.

Whenever this takes place, you will find, in nineteen cases out of twenty, and I am speaking far within bounds, a total revolution in the phenomena of the disease. The skin will feel soft and moist; the tormina and tenesmus be greatly abated, if not removed; the stools will now appear feculent, more copious; impregnated with natural-looking bile; less mixed with mucus or blood; more easily passed, and having more of the common faecal smell. In short, a considerable proportion of your patients will now make little or no complaint of any thing but their mouths, the soreness of which prevents their taking food, just at the time their appetite has returned for it.

You will now have very little to do but guard your patient against cold and imprudence in respect to food. The

whole of the dysenteric symptoms will vanish; your patient will have a rapid convalescence, and a certain degree of corpulence will succeed the disease and the mercurial action on the system. If, however, the disease had been of some standing prior to your being called in, or if, which is sometimes the case, the liver has been much in fault, then it will be prudent to keep up a gentle mercurial action in the system for a fortnight after the principal dysenteric symptoms have subsided, in order that the biliary secretion may be completely restored to a healthy state.

There is a vulgar antipathy to a mercurial sore mouth, and an illiberal clamour has been raised against mercury by a certain party in the profession. But I would always disregard these things; the credit which you will obtain by firm and successful practice, will, eventually, overcome any temporary irritation which the exhibition of mercury may produce in your patient; and the dread of this medicine will assuredly disarm you of a powerful weapon in the cure of diseases; a weapon which others may employ, if you will not; and thus deprive you of many a patient, and perhaps of reputation.

In laying down the above simple plan of treating dysentery, I would by no means wish to bind you to its universal adoption. Dysentery is a disease which, though more steady and uniform in its character than almost any other, is yet occasionally so modified by climate, idiosyncrasy, and various circumstances, that you will require all the light which experience has thrown on it, and all the remedies which authors have recommended for it, in bad cases, in unhealthy climates, and during particular epidemics.

There are epidemic dysenteries, as well as epidemic fevers, epidemic catarrhs, or epidemic measles; and each epidemic generally requires some modification of treatment peculiar to itself, which must be discovered by the practitioner himself, during the prevalence of the disease. It is from a narrow and confined view of the complaint, as seen in a particular epidemic, climate, or other locality, that so much discrepancy of opinion respecting its treatment has arisen; and that so many nostrums have been lauded as the only effectual remedies in dysentery.

Yet, if you examine carefully this disease under all circumstances, you will find its pathology fundamentally the same; though some of its external features vary, requiring a corresponding variety in the means of treatment. Thus in one epidemic, or in one individual, the inflammatory symptoms will so far predominate, that bleeding must be carried to a great extent; and indeed, in such cases, every other

consideration must, for a time, give way, and all your efforts must be concentrated on the means of guarding the intestines from disorganization by the process of inflammation. It was from observing the benefits of depletion in a dysentery of this kind, among the troops in Portugal, that Dr. Somers, an army physician, drew the bold and sweeping conclusion, that dysentery was to be cured, almost entirely, by bleeding from the arm *ad syncope*; but this is a dangerous rule to be adhered to, and one which will by no means even generally apply. Mr. Bampfield, too, in a late valuable work on Dysentery, appears to regard the disease as little else than inflammation of the bowels, producing strictures in different portions of the canal, and relies principally on venesection and purgatives for the cure. To the venesection, in inflammatory forms of dysentery, I have no objection; and indeed, the practice has been recommended and pursued for centuries past; but to the purgative plan, in dysentery, I most decidedly object, as it is founded on a false hypothesis. A dose of castor oil, or neutral salts, as I have said before, is quite sufficient every day, *during* the exhibition of the mercurial, the opiate, and the diaphoretic.

Ipecacuanha has been held up by some people as a specific in this disease; but I do not conceive that it has any peculiar effect different from that of antimony. It is diaphoretic and laxative, the same as the last mentioned remedy; but it is not so apt to ruffle the stomach, and, on that account, it may be preferable in certain constitutions. It is best combined with opium and calomel, the same as antimony, and ought never to be trusted to alone.

There is a measure, which I would recommend to those who may practise in warm climates, where the disease is so very prevalent; and that is, mercurial friction along the spine, with camphor and volatile alkali. I have seen excellent effects from the same liniment applied to the abdomen, but from some late investigations, I should be inclined, were I again to visit a tropical climate, to prefer the spine, as coming more immediately to the source of the nervous power distributed to the intestines. Dr. Sanders, of Edinburgh, has clearly proved the intimate connection which subsists between the nervous and vascular systems in all inflammatory as well as functional derangements of the internal organs. And as inflammatory action and functional disturbance are but too evident in the intestines, while dysentery exists, there is every reason to believe, that cupping along the spine, succeeded by mercurial and stimulating frictions, would be of essential service.

I cannot speak much in favour of glysters in dysentery.

None but the most bland and unirritating can be borne, and therefore I was much surprised to see, in Mr. Bampfield's late work on Dysentery, an infusion of tobacco recommended. If any are used, I always prefer starch, or mutton broth and laudanum. These, if they can be retained, will at least not irritate, and they may soothe the tenesmus. I would advise the practitioner also, not to neglect the flannel roller round the abdomen, which gives a very comfortable support and warmth to the viscera underneath.

On the same principle, I would recommend the warm bath, or warm fomentations, after the inflammatory symptoms have somewhat subsided; but while there is high febrile excitement, I would avoid the bath at least, and endeavour to reduce the inflammatory action by the proper antiphlogistic means, especially general and local bleeding.

There is a form of dysentery which is not unfrequently met with, in hot climates, among European troops, during the first two years of their sojourn there; and which, in India, has obtained the name of Colitis, from the colon being found generally inflamed in the disease. This form of flux commences with the usual symptoms of a common diarrhoea, frequent calls to stool, with a great propensity to sit and strain over the commode. The evacuations at this period are pretty copious and fluid, without any particular fætor. Sometimes, however, they are streaked with blood. In the early stage of the complaint, there does not appear to be any constitutional pyrexia; but there is always a considerable prostration of strength, and depression of spirits, with loss of appetite, and some thirst. To these symptoms succeeds a fixed pain in the hypogastrium, sometimes shooting to one or both of the iliac regions, and, at other times, to be distinctly traced along the whole course of the colon, with a sense of fulness, tension, and tenderness upon pressure. The desire to evacuate now becomes more urgent; the stools less copious, and consisting chiefly of blood and mucus, very often of a kind of bloody serum, like the washings of beef, *lotura carniūm*. A suppression of urine and painful tenesmus now generally take place, with total inappetency for solid food, and incessant craving for liquids, especially cold water, which the patient prefers to all other drink. The skin is now either parching hot, or covered with a profuse perspiration. Even now the pulse is infinitely less affected than might be expected; but sometimes it is full and bounding, with a peculiar thrilling sensation under the finger; this is always a very dangerous symptom. In the last, or advanced stage of the disease, the lassitude and dejection are converted into the utmost de-

gree of anxiety and apprehension of death, the patient appearing highly reluctant to part with his medical attendant, though fully sensible of the unavailing efforts of medicine. The discharges by stool, which are now frequently involuntary, are accompanied by the most intolerable fetor, and mixed occasionally with shreds of membrane, and quantities of purulent matter. There is also a protrusion of gut, forming a complete procidentia ani. When things come to this pass, death, of course, soon closes the scene. The duration of the complaint varies from a week to three or four weeks.

On dissection, the colon is found inflamed, with accumulations of serum and coagulable lymph in the abdomen, and adhesions between the convolutions of the intestines. The small intestines are generally sound, though sometimes exhibiting slight inflammatory patches adhering to the omentum. The colon exhibits traces of the principal ravages of disease, from a slight external blush to a deep livid hue, or even erosion of the coats, and escape of fæces or air into the abdominal cavity. The calibre of this gut is found much diminished by the thickening of its coats; the liver sometimes apparently sound; at others, preternaturally small and indurated, or enlarged and scirrhus; the bile always unhealthy-looking.

This disease is almost invariably preceded, indeed caused, by a previously disordered state of the liver or its functions; and if this preceding disorder were ascertained in time, the colonitis might be prevented. When the latter, however, has actually taken place, we must, for a time, forget, as it were, the original cause, and by very active measures, endeavour to check the ravages of the local inflammation. It is needless to say here, that general and local blood-letting must be employed, together with blisters to the abdomen, mercurial frictions on the spine, laxatives, and calomel; in short, all those means which are found useful in peritoneal and enteritic inflammation.

**SUBJECT. 3.** *Diarrhœa* is a complaint of very frequent occurrence in this, and, indeed, in almost every climate. It is, in truth, the first grade of dysentery; for when it runs on for any length of time, or becomes aggravated in degree, it cannot be distinguished from that disease. The usual line of demarcation, however, which is laid down by authors, between diarrhœa and dysentery, is the fæcal nature of the stools in the former, whereas they consist chiefly of mucus or blood in the latter. Whenever, therefore, the dejections in diarrhœa lose the fœtor of natural evacuations, and become

mucous or bloody, with griping and tenesmus, you may pronounce the disease to have assumed the dysenteric form. Nor is the exact distinction between the two diseases of the least practical importance, because we must prescribe for symptoms, and not for names.

Diarrhœa, then, as it usually presents itself in these climates, is a real catarrh of the mucous membrane of the intestines, and produced, very frequently, by the same causes, and in the same way, as catarrh of the mucous membrane of the lungs. Thus, of two people, exposed to wet or cold, when the body has been heated or perspiring, one will have a catarrh, and the other a diarrhœa, both from a suppression or interruption of the perspiratory process. The different effects, produced by the same cause, are entirely owing to the local weakness or predisposition to disease, in the lungs of the one, and digestive organs of the other.

The two complaints resemble each other also in their natural termination. An increased discharge of mucus, from both surfaces, carries off the super-irritation, and relieves the turgescence of the blood-vessels. The parallel runs pretty far, too, into the artificial cure of the two diseases. If the two patients above alluded to be put to bed, and take a basin of warm water gruel, with a dose of antimonial wine and paregoric elixir, [tinct. camp. compos.] so as to bring on a perspiration in the night, they, in all probability, will find themselves free from their respective complaints in the morning. The tide of the circulation is turned, by the means described, from the lungs and the intestines to the skin; in consequence of which, the turgescence of the vessels, and the irritation of the nerves, disappear. Diarrhœa, however, is a much more manageable disease than catarrh. From the nature and position of the organs affected, we can apply remedies with much more freedom and power to the mucous membrane of the intestines than to that of the lungs.

At all seasons of the year we meet with a considerable number of sporadic cases of diarrhœa in this country; but towards the autumn, when the days are still hot, and the nights beginning to get raw and cold, with copious precipitations of dew, then we have quite an epidemic prevalence of the disease. And I may here state that the generality of practitioners, in this country, are extremely unsuccessful in the treatment of bowel complaints; and that from a hypothetical notion that the cause of them must be traced to some irritating matters in the primæ viæ, and consequently, that a constant or daily purgation must be kept up, alternated with opiates at night. Now this practice, I am satisfied, from

abundant observation, tends rather to keep up the disease, and the intestinal irritation, than to remove them. In fact, I think the complaint is thus prolonged till the morbid excitability of the mucous membrane is worn out, and then Nature cures the disease, in despite of the Doctor. But you may rest assured, that, in nineteen cases out of twenty, this alternation of purgatives and opiates is totally unnecessary; and that, if you will only try the following plan, and open your eyes to the conviction of your own experience, you will cure your patients in one-fourth, or rather in one-tenth part of the time which is required in the ordinary mode of treatment.

Suppose, then, a man applies to you with the usual symptoms of diarrhœa. If you find that the complaint has not been of long duration, that he has no febrile symptoms about him, and that he does not labour under any organic disease, you may order him to confine himself to the house for a day or two; to clothe himself well, to eat few vegetables, and to take the following medicine:

R. Confect. Aromaticæ, ʒj.  
 Misturæ Cretacæ ʒiv.  
 Tinct. Opii..... fl. ʒj.  
 — Card. compos. ʒij. M. ft. mistura; cujus cap.

*Cochlearia duo magna post singulam sedem liquidam.*

After two or three doses of this medicine, the diarrhœa will stop; and, if no purgative medicine be given, it is a great chance if the complaint again returns. In this way I have cured hundreds of bowel complaints, and that in a few hours, while the very same description of diarrhœas were kept protracted under cure for two or three weeks, by the routine practice of opiates and purgatives, combined or alternated.

When, however, you have reason to believe that the secretions, especially the biliary, are considerably disordered, which may be known by the fœtor and colour of the stools; or when the patient complains of an uncomfortable sense of fulness in the bowels, then you may give five grains of the blue pill, or a grain or two of calomel, at night, with a dose of castor oil, or neutral salts, the next morning; after which, you are to have recourse to the cretaceous opiate mixture, as before. It will very seldom be necessary to often repeat the blue pill and purgative, unless there be a considerable epidemic tendency of season, to aggravate the nature of the

bowel complaint. But whenever the symptoms assume the dysenteric character, you must immediately adopt the means which I have already pointed out, in the Section on Dysentery.

I would here impress on your memory, the necessity of accurately examining the constitution, the organs, and the functions of every patient who applies to you with a bowel complaint; for very frequently this last is only symptomatic of some organic or functional derangement in the abdomen or thorax; in which case, it would be highly injudicious to arrest or confine your attention to the diarrhœa. You must investigate the original or primary link of the morbid chain, and remove it, when the secondary effects will, of course, cease. In four cases out of five, you will find the structure or function of the liver in fault, wherever the bowel complaint is of long standing, or resists the usual modes of treatment, as will be shewn when we come to the Section on Hepatic Derangements. It is needless to say, that nothing but a mild mercurial course will effectually remove diarrhœa in these cases, during which the greatest attention must be paid to the diet and drink of the patient.

**SUBSECT. 4. Cholera Morbus.** The idea is fast gaining ground, that most diseases may be referred to two primary classes; those of function and those of structure. The more attentively you observe the phenomena of diseases, the more you will be convinced that every case of diseased *structure* in the human body, is preceded by a derangement in the *function* of the organ or part. And this is well worthy of being borne in mind; since it is proved, that functional will end in structural disease, if long continued; and over organic, or structural disease, we have very little power or control.

We shall here proceed to the consideration of a functional derangement, which is of very common occurrence in this country, particularly in the autumnal months, the pathology of which, in my opinion, and in the opinion of a few others, has, till lately, been completely misunderstood—It is *Cholera Morbus*. From the days of Hippocrates, down to those of Saunders, cholera has been considered as dependent on a *redundant* secretion of bile. To this conclusion they have evidently been led, by keeping an eye rather on effects than on causes. They have totally passed over the several links in the morbid chain preceding the discharge of bile, and thereby confounded a salutary effect with a proximate cause. Now, I conceive, that a close examination of the phenomena or

symptomatology of the disease, will not bear out this generally received doctrine.

Sydenham, that accurate observer of Nature, has drawn a faithful portrait of cholera morbus, which may serve as a standard description. It is adopted in Rees's Cyclopædia.

The attack of this complaint, say they, is generally sudden. The bowels are seized with griping pains, and the stools, which are, at first, *thin and watry*, as in common diarrhœa, are passed frequently. The stomach is seized with sickness; discharges its contents, and rejects what is swallowed. In the *course of a few hours*, the matter vomited, as well as that which is discharged by stool, appears to be *pure bile*, and passes off, both ways, in considerable quantities. The griping pains of the intestines *now* become more severe, in consequence of the extraordinary irritation of the passing bile, which excites them to partial and irregular spasmodic contractions. These spasms are often communicated to the abdominal muscles, and to the muscles of the lower extremities. The stomach is also affected with considerable pain, and a sense of great heat, in consequence of the same irritation. There is usually great thirst, and sometimes a severe head-ache, from the sympathy of the head with the stomach. The pulse becomes small and frequent, and the heat of the skin is increased. A great degree of languor, debility, and faintness, amounting sometimes to syncope, speedily comes on; sometimes attended with colliquative sweats, coldness of the extremities, and other symptoms, which often destroy the patient in twenty-four hours.

Now, when we reflect on this description of cholera morbus, which is a very correct one, we cannot but wonder why an increased secretion of bile should have been so universally set down as the cause of the disease, when it is allowed that we see nothing of it, till after the complaint has made some progress. Where is this redundancy of bile, all this time? It is not in the stomach, for it discharges its contents, and rejects what is swallowed, long before. It is not in the intestines; for, as Sydenham, well observed, the stools are, at first, thin and watry. At length, however, pure bile appears, and it is accused of being the cause of all the mischief.

It is agreed upon by all, that cholera morbus is most frequent, in this country, during the months of August and September, a season of the year when the evenings begin to get cool, although the days are still hot. It is also worthy of notice, and it did not escape the observation of Sydenham, that both in hot climates, and in the hot seasons of mild climates, occasional falls of rain have been particularly

followed by an epidemic cholera. This circumstance is surely very little explanatory of super-abundance of bile; but it tends to elucidate and confirm the pathology of the disease, which we shall presently have occasion to enter upon. It tends to the same point too, that heat has been allowed by many to be the *predisposing* cause of the disease, while certain ingesta, and *sudden changes of temperature*, are proved to have excited the predisposition into action. Indeed, the late Dr. Saunders, who supports the doctrine of increased secretion of bile being the original cause of cholera, expressly acknowledges, that the disease is often brought on by drinking cold liquors, or by any thing else that suddenly chills the body, especially when overheated by exercise or labour. Finally I may add, that in the East Indies, where this disease prevails in such an aggravated form, as to have acquired the appellation of *mort de chien*, or the death of a dog, the most accurate dissections, performed where the patient had been cut off in an early stage of the disease, could not detect any accumulation of bile in the bowels; on the contrary, no bile at all was to be seen. I may also add, that Dr. Armstrong and Dr. Ayre have come to the same conclusions which I have come to; namely, that the excessive secretion of bile in cholera morbus, only takes place in the second stage of the disease, or period of reaction, and that its appearance *then*, is a sanative effort of the constitution. Dr. Watt, of Glasgow, too, has come to nearly the same pathological opinion.\*

I may state then, that in every case of cholera morbus which I have seen, there could always be traced a first stage of what may be termed a *collapse* of the system, evinced by some creeping sensations of cold, or chilliness, attended by yawning, oppression about the præcordia, and cold feet. During this state, the pulse is smaller than usual, and somewhat quicker, the skin cool and not in a perspirable state; all shewing that a breach had been made in the balance of the circulation and excitement; and that the venous system of the abdominal viscera, in particular, was oppressed with blood.

It is now that reaction comes on, in the shape of violent vomiting and purging; and this reaction is clearly a sanative effort of the constitution, to restore the lost balance of the circulation, and bring the equilibrium between the surface

\* In the late epidemic cholera which ravaged India, the foregoing doctrine was completely confirmed, as is now well known.

and the interior into a proper state. It is very true, indeed, that in this reaction, Nature often oversteps the due boundary, and even death is induced in the violent straggle; but this is the case in more diseases than cholera morbus.

I am also convinced, that in those cases where the complaint is apparently excited by acrid ingesta, as fruit, &c. the previous state of congestion in the portal circle existed; and the ingesta only accelerated the attack. The great flow of bile which bursts forth after reaction has well commenced, may be easily accounted for by the previous accumulation of blood in the vessels of the vena portæ; and this increased secretion of bile is, in fact, a powerful mean of reducing the said accumulation, and of restoring the broken balance of the circulation. This doctrine bears fundamentally on the treatment, and tends to check a most pernicious and absurd practice, that of exhibiting emetics, chamomile tea, or even warm water, in the stage of reaction or vomiting, when, in fact, there is every necessity for restraining, both the inordinate secretion of bile, and the violent orgasm of vomiting. The spasms which generally take place in all severe cases of cholera morbus, can only be accounted for by the pressure which some parts of the nervous system experience from the unequal distribution of the blood; for it has now been proved, almost to a demonstration, that the origins of those nerves leading to spasmed muscles, have invariably the vessels of their neurilema in a turgid or congested state. In hot climates, these spasms of the voluntary muscles are universal, shewing the congestion along the whole spinal marrow; in this country, the spasms are generally confined to the gastrocnemii and solei muscles, and therefore the spinal congestion is most probably confined to the lumbar and sacral regions.

*Treatment.* Most authors, on the authority of Sydenham and Cullen, recommend the exhibition of warm water or chamomile tea, at the beginning, till the offending bile is all cleared away, and then opiates to allay the spasm and commotion in the system. Now I know, by experience, that the first part of this treatment is not only erroneous, but injurious; for the ingurgitation of warm fluids promotes the inordinate secretion of bile, instead of checking it.

If the patient be seen, [which, however, is rarely the case] during the first stage of the disease, that is in the collapse, and before vomiting takes place, the feet should be immersed in warm water, and a cordial draught exhibited, composed of confectio aromat. æther, laudanum, and cinnamon water.

## *Cholera Morbus.*

Say a scruple of confect. aromat. forty minims of æther, and thirty of tinct. opii. He should then be ordered to bed, and kept remarkably quiet. In nine cases out of ten, this would equalize the circulation and excitability of the system, restore the functions of perspiration and biliary secretion, which, at this time, are invariably checked, and prevent that violent orgasm which generally results when nature is left to her own resources. But, unfortunately, it rarely happens, that we know any thing of the case, till the second stage arrives, when the vomiting, purging, and spasms, call imperiously for the Doctor.

On arriving, at this period, no time should be lost in exhibiting a couple of grains of solid opium, combined with five grains of calomel; and half a grain of opium, with one grain of calomel, should be given every hour afterwards, till the vomiting and purging have ceased, which will generally be the case in an hour or two, very often in half an hour after the first dose.

If the patient have been much exhausted before medical advice is obtained, or before medicine has taken effect, then cordials must be exhibited, as was directed in the first stage, before the vomiting and purging commenced. If the spasms and cramps continue violent, the warm bath will be necessary, to restore the lost balance of the circulation and nervous energy.\*

It is proper for me here to mention, that Dr. Ayre, of Hull, who has adopted the pathology of the complaint which I long ago described in my work on Tropical Climates, states, from great experience in cholera morbus, that he has found half or a third of a grain of calomel alone, exhibited every half hour, in either stage of the disease, prove almost a specific in arresting its progress. He contends, that calomel has the power, or property, of restraining *inordinate* secretion of bile, and of augmenting it when *deficient*; and consequently, that the medicine is equally beneficial when administered during the first stage of suppressed action in the liver, or in the second stage, when there is an orgasm in the system of the vena portæ; and when the redundancy and vitiation of the bile are irritating the whole line of the primæ viæ. Dr. Ayre's plan is worthy of attention; but I confess that I am unwilling to relinquish the one before described, from the almost uniform success which I have experienced from its

\* Injections, with ʒj. of tinct. opii, are often useful in violent cases of Cholera Morbus.

employment. Dr. Ayre recommends cordials, &c. in the stage of exhaustion succeeding the violent commotion in the system.

I shall now conclude with a few observations on the pathology of this disease; which, though different from all preceding writers, is now beginning to be adopted by some of the ablest men in the profession.

The autumnal season of the year, in which cholera most commonly appears, is not merely remarkable for a high range of atmospherical heat, but for sudden transitions from heat to cold, especially in the evenings. If, therefore, we consider that the functions of the skin and liver are inordinately increased during the heat, and, of course, rendered more liable to a check on the application of cold, we shall easily conceive how a sudden atmospherical vicissitude, at this period, by inducing a torpor of the perspiratory vessels on the surface, and of the secretory vessels of the liver sympathetically, will unhinge the balance of the circulation and excitability; and that, while a great plethora is induced throughout the portal and mesenteric circles, the torpor in the liver and surface is succeeded by an increased irritability of the stomach and intestines; and that this increase of excitability in one organ, or set of organs, while the excitability of others is decreased, is the mean by which Nature effects the restoration of the balance. In short, the very action of vomiting determines the blood to the surface, and restores the suspended functions of perspiration and biliary secretion. It is at this time that a deluge of bile naturally bursts forth, as the *consequence* of the previous suspension of secretion in the liver, and turgescence of the mesenteric vessels; and thus we see that the very last link in the chain of *effects*, and that too a *salutary* one, has, for ages, been set down as the cause of cholera—namely, “an increased secretion of bile.”

## HEPATIC DISEASES ;

OR,

AFFECTIONS OF THE BILIARY SYSTEM.

---

The Liver is the largest gland, or organ of any kind, in the human fabric, being infinitely more voluminous, and more weighty, than the lungs, when in a state of collapse. Now, as the organ exists in almost every class of animals, even where other important viscera are very imperfectly developed, we may fairly conclude, that it answers some great purpose in the animal economy. The immense size—the number and magnitude of the parts which compose its complicated vascular machinery—its early and relative development in the stage of foetal existence—all tend to impress us with a conviction that the liver performs other functions and offices in the body, than the mere secretion, daily, of a few ounces of bile.

The liver serves as the point of termination for the abdominal system of black blood, in the same way as the lungs do for the general system of the same description—a peculiarity which does not appertain to any other organ in the body. The size of the gland too, is quite disproportionate to its secretion. Compare its excretory tubes and reservoir with the analogous parts in the kidney, the salivary glands, or the pancreas, and you will find them far inferior to the first, and hardly superior in size to the others. Yet the mass of parenchymatous structure in the liver, at least equals all the other glands in the body put together. The quantum of bile secreted in the twenty-four hours, under ordinary circumstances, does not probably exceed six or eight ounces, which is not more than a fourth part of the urine secreted by the kidney, in the same space of time.

In health, it is well known that this organ is greatly under the influence of the passions. A fit of anger will frequently jaundice completely the skin ; while grief, and the other depressing passions, will change, deteriorate, or entirely check the biliary secretion. On the other hand, it is a matter of common observation, that this organ has a powerful influence

on the temperament, on the functions, on the passions themselves, and consequently, on the very character of the individual. This was remarked by the ancients, and its truth is confirmed by the moderns. Nothing like this can be said of any of the other glands.

The liver is discerned in the embryo before any of the other viscera. Walter says, that it may be seen at the expiration of twenty-two days after conception, when it is not much less than half the weight of the whole body. After the fourth month of utero-gestation, however, this organ does not proceed so rapidly in its growth, although it maintains a remarkable predominance over the other viscera till the time of birth; in short, it may be observed generally, that the liver is larger in proportion as the animal is nearer the epoch of its first formation. As, during utero-gestation, the whole of the blood, returning from the mother by the umbilical vein, circulates through the liver, so this organ, at the time, not only fills both hypochondria and the epigastric region, but descends below the ribs, as far as the umbilicus, and fills half the abdomen. Now, although we cannot demonstrate any peculiar office which the liver performs in the stage of foetal existence, yet the above considerations render it at least probable, that since its subsequent function of biliary secretion can scarcely be said to commence anterior to birth, it may operate some change on the blood, in conjunction with the placenta, vicarious of the lungs, which, in the period above mentioned, lie collapsed and functionless.

The sudden revolution that occurs in the circulating system, at birth, produces a remarkable change in the liver. The size is diminished, its structure becomes more dense, and its colour more pale.

Much dispute has arisen, whether the bile be exclusively secreted from the blood brought to the liver by the vena portæ; but as the blood from that set of vessels, and also the blood of the hepatic artery, mingle together in the glandular or secretory structure of the organ, it is evident that the question can never be satisfactorily decided. Arguing from analogy, we should be inclined to think that the portal current, or venous blood, was destined for the secretion of bile, while the hepatic artery was merely the nutrient vessel of the liver.

In respect to the bile itself, we can discover, in health, two kinds, distinguished by the names of hepatic and cystic. The *former*, which is contained in the pori biliarii, and hepatic duct, approaches in fluidity to water, is of a bright orange colour, and not bitter. So far is it, indeed, from

containing any qualities offensive to the taste, that the livers of animals, which must always contain much bile, are commonly employed for food. The bile of the gall-bladder, however, is a thick, ropy fluid—of a deep orange, brown, or even greenish tint, and most intensely bitter. Both kinds are originally the same, when secreted; but the hepatic bile having passed into the gall-bladder, by way of the cystic duct, acquires the above-mentioned distinctions, during its stay in that receptacle. The internal tissue of the gall-bladder is a secreting surface, and must, of course, pour forth the principle which gives to the newly received hepatic bile its bitter taste and deeper colour. The absorbents, too, of the gall-bladder, may take up the thinner parts of the bile, and thereby reduce it to a more concentrated state.

The secretion of bile is constantly going on in the liver, but much more actively at certain periods than at others. The bile furnished, when the function of the duodenum and upper intestines is *not* in action, is divided between the duodenum, which is always tinged by it, and the gall-bladder, which is its reservoir. In this period the cystic bile acquires its acrid character, deep tint, and properties necessary for the purposes of that digestion which is to ensue. But when the stomach has finished its peculiar function, and the chyme begins to enter the duodenum, not only is the secretion of bile *increased* in the liver, but it flows both from the gall-bladder and hepatic ducts with augmented velocity into the duodenum. When this second digestion is concluded, the biliary secretion again diminishes, and again accumulates in the gall-bladder.

Bichat was of opinion, that the stomach always contained a certain quantity of bile, which entered by the pylorus, and Morgagni was of the same way of thinking; but it is very doubtful whether, in the ordinary state of health, any of this fluid enters the stomach. When the chyme has entered the duodenum, it consists of a half liquid pultaceous mass, with a considerable admixture of matter foreign to the purpose of nutrition, the gross residue of its decomposition in the stomach. We may, indeed, conclude, that the chief end of digestion consists in the separation thus effected. Hence this intestine has been justly styled a second stomach, since it is here that the chyme comes in contact with the biliary and pancreatic fluids. These fluids, when poured on the chymous mass, penetrate, dilute, and animalize it. They, in all probability, are the principal agents in separating the chyle from the excrementitious matter—that is, in precipitating from it, whatever is not nutritious. In this process, the bile

accompanied, as Dr. Fordyce long ago remarked, with “partial secretion and irradiations of heat arising from the præcordia.”

It is extremely curious to observe, that in those diarrhœas which attack the crew of a ship sailing towards the equator, the motions will be of a bright yellow colour, and highly bilious; while, on the contrary, if the ship be entering a northern from a southern climate, the stools, in diarrhœa, will consist principally of mucus, and be quite pale or white. In the former case, the diarrhœa results from an increased secretion of bile, corresponding with the increased biliary secretion. In the latter case, it is owing to a confinement of the vessels of the skin, from the impression of cold, while an increased or vicarious afflux of fluids takes place to the intestinal canal, at the same time that the biliary secretion is rather diminished than increased. In our own climate, the gentle diaphoresis, or insensible perspiration of mild weather, coincides with the regular biliary secretion; while it is in August and September, when the perspiration is most in excess, that we see bilious complaints, and greatly increased secretion of bile.

Bichat ascertained by direct experiments, that, during the time of digestion in the stomach, the pylorus is closed, and the biliary secretion *diminished*; we all know that a corresponding heat, dryness, and constriction of the surface, are observable at this period. On the other hand, he found that whenever the chyme began to pass into the duodenum, the biliary secretion was rapidly augmented. We know that, at this very time, the surface relaxes and the perspiration is increased. Every one knows the effects of emetics and nauseating medicines on the skin and perspiration; similar effects are produced on the biliary secretion. “In all cases (says Dr. Saunders) where bile is secreted in too large a quantity, the use of emetics is improper; indeed, the actions of nausea and vomiting *increase* its secretion.” p. 176. In all these cases, the parallel between perspiration and biliary secretion holds good, and the sympathy is equally visible where the secretion is deficient.

If we examine those emaciated invalids returning from the East and West Indies, with torpid and indurated livers, sallow complexions; constipated bowels, and paucity of biliary secretion, we invariably find the skin dry, constricted, and harsh, or unnatural to the feel, without any thing like the softness and moisture of health, thus evincing the correspondence between the state of the perspiratory and biliary functions.

In diabetes, where the functions of the skin are notoriously defective, there is, the most indubitable evidence of diminished and deranged action of the liver. Dr. Watt, of Glasgow, an accurate observer of Nature, has particularly noticed this circumstance, and has sometimes found the biliary secretion so defective in diabetic patients, that the alvine excretions were quite white.

In Chlorosis, Dr. Hamilton observes, that the perspiration appears to be suppressed; and Dr. Saunders remarks, that, in the same complaint, the bile is insipid, is secreted in less quantity, and is of a paler colour than in health. Every one knows the rigidity of the skin and defective state of the perspiratory function in maniacs. Dr. Saunders distinctly avers that, in these subjects, "there is generally a defect in the secretion of bile."

The effect of sea-sickness is very remarkable in augmenting perspiration on the surface of the body, and increasing biliary secretion, in a similar ratio. The torpid state of the skin in melancholia, hypochondriasis, and most of what are termed nervous disorders, exactly coincides with that of the liver and bowels in the same. Hypochondriacal complaints and dyspepsia, too, are almost invariably relieved by those means which determine to, and keep up a regularity of function in the skin; particularly a sea voyage, and a gentle degree of sea-sickness. The sedentary habits of certain classes of society powerfully conduce to diminished action of the liver; and in these, it is well-known, that the functions of the skin are imperfectly performed. Exercise powerfully promotes the secretion of bile, as well as of perspiration. There is a curious instance of this related in the second Volume of the Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal, where an obstinate dyspepsia, with deficiency of bile, could not be removed till a strong degree of broad-sword exercise brought on a copious flow of perspiration. In deranged function, and even structure of the liver, with paucity and deterioration of the biliary secretion, the tepid bath and small doses of mercury are the best remedies; and these probably act on the functions of the skin in the first instance, and, *through sympathy*, on the liver afterwards.

The operation of the passions on the corporeal fabric, corroborates this doctrine. Fear, grief, and the other depressing passions, when in moderation, lessen the secretion of bile; render the skin pale or sallow, and check the perspiration. On the other hand, anger and rage, it is well known, increase the biliary secretion; and their corresponding effects, on the surface of the body, are visible to every eye. Joy,

hope, and what may be termed the elating passions, when moderate, determine to the surface, and keep up a salutary flow of bile and insensible perspiration, so congenial to the functions of the body.

I shall not here adduce any more examples illustrative of the sympathy between the skin and the liver; a sympathy which, while it fully accounts for the increase of action in the hepatic system, from the influence of a hot climate on the surface, will be found to elucidate many of the phenomena attending the great class of diseases, on which we are now entering; and, perhaps, remove the stigma of empiricism, so commonly attached to their treatment.

Before entering on the wide field of *functional* diseases of the biliary system, it will be proper to first consider those in which the structure is affected; beginning with the more simple and obvious, and proceeding gradually to the more complicated and occult forms.

#### ACUTE HEPATITIS.

The liver, like the lungs, or any other internal organ, is liable to active or acute inflammation, though in this country, such form of the disease, compared with the chronic species, is comparatively rare. Like other inflammations, it is generally ushered in with some degree of shivering, evincing a cold stage of venous congestion, attended by a paleness of the countenance, shrinking of external parts, and small, quick, concentrated pulse.

In proportion to the intensity of this cold or chilly stage will be the subsequent re-action. Increased heat, and the other symptoms of pyrexia ensue, with pain in the region of the liver. From the great size of the organ, however, and its contiguity of surface with so many other important parts, the seat and kind of pain vary so considerably, as often to occasion some doubts as to the real viscus affected. Sometimes the least degree of pressure under the margins of the ribs will cause exquisite pain, while, at others, (as was once my own case) the seat of the pain, and also of the enlargement, will be in the centre, or even to the left of the epigastrium. When that part of the liver is inflamed, which lies in contact with the diaphragm, the concomitant cough, and pain on inspiration, may lead to a suspicion that the pleura or lungs, may be the seat of the disease. The pain in the right shoulder, and the difficulty of lying on the opposite side, are extremely fallacious diagnostic symptoms;

inasmuch as, in some very violent hepatic inflammations, there is no pain in the shoulder, and the easiest posture is on the back, as was also my own case, when suffering under a severe attack.

A pretty general attendant on Hepatitis, both acute and chronic, is a heat or scalding in making water, which appears to be occasioned by the passage of bile along the urinary organs, and has not, I believe, been noticed by authors. Although a yellow suffusion on the skin or eyes, indicates obstruction in the liver, its absence is no proof that inflammation of that organ does not exist. In fact, where the investing membranes of the liver are the principal seat of the inflammation, it cannot be expected that the secretory office will be nearly so much disturbed, as when the parenchymatous structure is affected.

At the very commencement of the disease, the diagnosis of hepatitis from inflammation of any contiguous part, is not of very material consequence, since the speedy reduction of vascular excitement, by copious venesection, is the main spring to be acted on, in either case. But in the choice of purgatives, some discrimination is necessary; for, however the modern scholastic physiologist, or routine physician, may laugh at the idea of cholagogues, hydragogues, &c. those who personally examine the effects of purgative medicines on the fecal discharges, will entertain no doubt of the power which particular medicines possess of causing the evacuation of particular fluids, apparently from their disposition to act on certain sets of secreting or excreting vessels. On this account, it is very desirable to ascertain inflammation of the liver, especially of its glandular structure, and distinguish it from that of surrounding organs. I have generally observed that a *gradual inspiration* will not augment the pain of hepatic, as it does of pulmonic inflammation; while, in hepatitis, the tenderness on pressure, under the margin of the floating ribs, will be much more sensibly felt; and it may also be remarked that, whereas the cough is at least coeval with the pain in pneumonia, it generally succeeds it in hepatitis. From inflammation of the stomach, this disease may, in most instances, be distinguished by the absence of that gastric irritability and sensibility which render gastritis so dangerous and distressing a complaint. The febrile symptoms, too, in hepatitis, having nothing of that low or typhoid type, attending gastric inflammation.

From spasm of the biliary ducts, occasioned by impacted calculi, hepatic inflammation may be readily distinguished by the strong febrile excitement, and many other circum-

stances, especially at the beginning; but, as I have often observed, spasm will often terminate in, or rather occasion inflammation, when the treatment must be the same as in original hepatitis.

The state of the bowels enables us to judge of the presence of hepatitis; for, in almost all inflammatory states of the liver, and particularly of its glandular structure, the bowels are either constipated, or in a state of dysenteric irritation; while the appearance of the fæces and urine will always indicate a greater derangement of the biliary secretion, than inflammation of any contiguous viscus. The lateritious deposit in the urine, though common to many internal inflammations, is particularly conspicuous in that of the liver. Another circumstance unnoticed by authors, is the state of the mind in hepatic inflammation, both acute and chronic, which is much more perturbed than in any other species of inflammation, excepting the brain itself. This probably results partly from the sympathy which we observe between the head and liver, but principally from the suspension or derangement of the biliary secretion, which will hereafter be shewn to exert a peculiar influence on the mental functions.

In this country, as I have said before, acute inflammation of the glandular structure of the liver is comparatively rare, though, in inflammation of its coverings, the parenchymatous portion of the organ must always suffer, more or less. The peculiarity of the circulation in the hepatic system, indeed, causes the inflammatory and other diseases of the biliary organ to assume a character and require a treatment, in some measure specific; for, however rapidly the tone of the whole system be lowered by large and repeated bleedings, both general and local, yet, till the healthy and regular secretion of bile be restored, there is no safety for the patient from present danger, or future sufferings. In all very high degrees of excitement in the system at large, or of inflammation in the liver itself, the biliary secretion is suspended, or very much impeded; and even when the function is restored, the fluid secreted is far from healthy at the beginning.

On this account, and to prevent chronic indurations, or the chance of present suppuration, I always make a point of endeavouring, by every possible means, to reinstate the biliary secretion as soon as possible. This is partly effected by powerful general and local bleeding, and by such medicines as at once act on the biliary organs, and on the whole line of the intestines.

The practitioner, then, who, in conformity with the rules laid down by authors, prescribes saline cathartics, in hepatic

inflammation, with the view of their producing many liquid discharges by stool, without irritating, will err most egregiously. The liver, in these cases, is like the female breast gorged with blood and with stagnant milk. We may leech as much as we please, but unless we have the lactiferous ducts evacuated of their contents, suppuration will be the result. It is just the same in hepatitis: unless we empty the biliary ducts of their viscid and depraved secretions, which are locked up by the general inflammatory state of the organ, we run the risk of abscess or chronic disorganization of the viscus. Now saline cathartics have very little effect on the mouths of the excretory ducts leading from the liver; they act chiefly on the glands of the mucous membrane of the stomach and intestines. On the other hand, that mercurial preparations, especially the submuriate and the pil. hydrargyri, have a powerful effect in exciting the secretory vessels of the liver, as well as the excretory, is as well ascertained as that they increase the flow of saliva from the glands of the mouth; and this peculiar power is totally independent of their cathartic qualities. Indeed, the action of mercurials on the biliary gland is a good deal weakened or diverted, when they produce a sudden and full cathartic effect themselves, or are conjoined with other purgatives that hurry them quickly through the bowels. In order, therefore, to successfully combat this disease, we are first to check the general excitement of the system, and the local inflammation of the organ, as much as possible, by copious venesection at the arm, and cupping or leeching the region of the liver. The general and local depletion should be carried to the extent of relieving the pain, or at least of enabling the patient to bear pressure over the liver with less inconvenience. Cupping is better than leeching, as we can command a more copious abstraction, and that in a shorter period, by the one than by the other. Blisters are to succeed the local bleeding; while five grains of calomel, and the same quantity of extract. colocynthis compositi, should be administered, followed by senna and salts, so as completely to clear the intestinal canal.

When this is effected, and the vascular excitement reduced to a certain level, then a restoration of the natural and healthy secretion of the organ will be the surest safeguard against future lesion either of function or structure in this important viscus. Here it is, that the practitioners of these countries err most egregiously. It is very true, that if we attend merely to present relief, without bearing in mind the ultimate health of our patient, we may subdue acute hepatitis in this climate, in the same way as we subdue pneumonia;

but to restore the biliary organ to its integrity of function, a certain period of the inflammatory attack is to be chosen, when the judicious administration of mercurials, conjoined with antimonials, or even opium, will have a most important and salutary effect.

As the stomach, and sometimes the bowels, are in a state of morbid irritability, calomel or hydro-calomel, taken in two, three, or four grain doses, combined with a quarter of a grain of extract of opium, or half a grain of extract of the white poppy every three or four hours, according to the urgency of the symptoms, will be a judicious plan. If, by these means, a mild diaphoresis is brought out on the surface, and bile is brought down in the stools, every thing is in a favourable progress. But where the surface remains constricted, if the stomach will bear an antimonial, then a grain of pulvis antimonialis should be added to each dose of the calomel. When a brassy taste is perceived in the mouth, a mercurial fœtor on the breath, or a spongy redness of the gums, then the medicine should be discontinued, or given in small quantities every night, or every second night, to prevent ptyalism, which, in this climate at least, is unnecessary.

That a hurried secretion of ill-conditioned bile occasionally takes place in acute hepatitis, I have often had occasion to observe; but in by far the greater number of acute inflammatory attacks, the secretion is suspended or greatly diminished, the thinner parts of the fluid being probably taken up by the absorbents, during this condition of the organ, while the more viscid portions remain gorged in the pori biliarii, and excretory ducts. Hence the object of purging is two-fold; first, to reduce the plethora of the portal circulation; and, secondly, to free the tubes of the liver, and restore its secretory function.

From these considerations, the propriety of keeping up a due action in the liver and digestive organs, for some time after any degree of active inflammation, will be sufficiently obvious; and for this purpose, small doses of calomel, antimony, and some cathartic substance; for instance, the extractum colocynthidis compositum, will be exceedingly useful. Their operation should be limited to one or two copious motions daily, which, when effective, will be succeeded by peculiarly agreeable sensations and freedom of spirits, a sure criterion of their salutary influence on the hepatic system in particular. To these admonitions may be added, the strict necessity of avoiding the remote and exciting causes of the disease, which are now to be noticed.

Many of the predisposing and exciting causes of acute he-

patitis are the same as those which lead to pneumonia, and other visceral inflammations; for instance, a plethoric habit, and the application of cold to the surface of the body, when heated or fatigued. But there are some which are more peculiarly connected with hepatic than with other inflammations. Of the predisposing, may be mentioned the male sex, especially those who are of choleric or irritable dispositions, as was observed by the ancients. This affords another corroborative proof of the close sympathy which exists between the mental and hepatic functions, as will be more particularly traced hereafter.

The exciting causes may be divided into external and internal. It is well known that a high range of atmospheric temperature acts as a strong stimulus on the hepatic system, through the medium of the skin, deranging its functions, and thereby predisposing the organ to inflammation. Dr. Saunders and some others have set down heat as a cause, an exciting cause of inflammation; but this was merely hypothesis: for, from attentive observation, I am persuaded that, even in tropical climates, nine cases out of ten, of acute hepatitis, owe their immediate existence to the application of cold. We may very easily imagine how this happens. A high range of temperature, by augmenting beyond the natural standard, the cutaneous and the biliary secretions, debilitates the vessels by which these secretions are carried on, and renders them more easily struck torpid, on the application of cold; the consequence of which is, a temporary obstruction to the free transmission of blood from the portal to the general circulation, the frequent repetition of which is the paramount source of hepatic inflammation, especially in hot climates.

In this country, among the *internal* exciting causes of hepatic inflammation, the ingurgitation of inebriating liquors, and particularly ardent spirits, has been always ranked foremost; yet I am convinced that the *acute* species of the disease, now under consideration, is seldom induced in this way, though *chronic* derangements, especially of *function*, are, in a great measure, occasioned by those injurious potations, as will be explained hereafter. •

Partial applications of cold or wet, then, when the body is heated, or over-fatigued by violent, or unaccustomed exercise, will be found, in five cases out of six, to be the exciting causes of acute hepatitis, excepting, of course, those instances where the disease is brought on by blows or external violence, a case of which lately came under my own observation.

A gentleman fell from a height of ten or twelve feet, and struck his right side against the end of a ladder; but no attention was paid to the accident for some months, though there was more or less pain in the region of the liver during that period. At length, violent hepatitis came on, accompanied by the usual symptoms, and was apparently subdued by blood-letting and other evacuations. Six months after this attack, and twelve from the original accident, another attack of inflammation came on, which terminated in abscess that burst through the diaphragm into the lungs, destroying the patient in nine or ten days, from the appearance of matter in the expectoration. It is worthy of notice, that in the first attack, the disease was mistaken for inflammation of the right kidney, the seat of the pain being so low down in the back. No mercury, in an alterative form, was exhibited after the subsidence of the inflammatory symptoms; and some months afterwards, when he first came under my care, he was evidently labouring under chronic hepatitis. By a slow course of mercury he nearly got quite well; but by intemperance and exposure to cold, he brought on the acute form of the disease, which ran suddenly into suppuration, and terminated his existence. I have seen several fatal cases of abscess, from neglect, after the more prominent symptoms of active inflammation had subsided.

*Suppuration.* Abscess in the liver is not a very uncommon termination of acute, and even of chronic inflammation, especially in hot climates. When it supervenes on the acute form, the symptoms are pretty clearly marked, by remission of pain, rigors, hectic flushes, and evening fever, together with a very irregular, and generally dysenteric state of the bowels. If the abscess point towards the diaphragm, there will be cough and other symptoms of pulmonic irritation; if towards the stomach, there will be great gastric irritability, and when the matter escapes into that cavity, vomiting, till death closes the scene. The bursting of the abscess into the thorax is not necessarily fatal, as some have recovered, under such unfavourable circumstances; but the prognosis is very bad in general. Bajon, in his History of Cayenne, relates a case of hepatic abscess penetrating first through the diaphragm into the lungs, and causing all the symptoms of pulmonary phthisis; but soon afterwards, the matter found another route by the intestinal canal, and the patient entirely recovered. It very rarely happens, that an abscess of the liver bursts into the general cavity of the abdomen. An adhesion between the suppurating portion of the organ, and

the contiguous portion of intestine [generally the transverse arch of the colon, or the duodenum] usually forms, and through this adhesion, the matter bursts into the cavity of the gut, and is discharged by stool. Next to pointing externally, this is the least dangerous route for the matter, and the instances of recovery are numerous. An abscess of this kind happened in my own person, and though it reduced me almost to a skeleton, it ultimately did well. I am quite confident, that many hepatic abscesses burst into, or have the matter carried off by, the hepatic ducts, into the bowels, since I have seen matter passed by stool for days and weeks, where there was no symptom to warrant the conclusion that an adhesion had formed between the liver and any portion of the intestinal canal. When the abscess points externally, whether that be under the edges of the false ribs, or lower down in the abdomen, it must be opened; for, in most cases, if left to the spontaneous efforts of Nature, the constitution would be ruined before the discharge could be effected. In all cases of hepatic abscess, the patient requires mild nutritious diet, with milk, and country air, if they can possibly be commanded. The cinchona and mineral acids are also frequently necessary, where the discharge is profuse, thin, or foetid, with emaciation, colliquative perspirations, &c. In all cases of suppurated liver, mercury is inadmissible, while the discharge continues; but, as the function of the organ is greatly deranged by such an event as this, small alterative doses of this medicine, with or without the nitro-muriatic acid bath, will ultimately be necessary, together with all those remedial measures which will be pointed out, when treating of chronic hepatitis, and derangement of the biliary secretion.

### *Tubercular Derangements.*

Before entering on the wide field of chronic diseases of structure and function in the liver and digestive organs, it will be proper to take some cursory notice of a class of organic affections which, though fortunately extremely rare, comparatively speaking, do yet cross our path of practice occasionally, and are, of all hepatic disorders, the most dreadful, because they are, in fact, incurable. These are tumours of the organ, which are designated by various appellations, as tuberculous, scrofulous, fungous, &c. An attempt has lately been made by Dr. Farre, to class, arrange, and name these tuberculous diseases; but as four years have elapsed since the last fasciculus was published, we may conclude that the design is abandoned. I shall here present

the reader with a condensed view of what Drs. Baillie and Farre have advanced on this point of visceral pathology.

Dr. Baillie considers the yellow or white tubercle to be, by far, the most common disease of this class. It is rarely met with in very young people, but is more frequently found in middle or advanced age, and especially in men addicted to ardent spirits. These tubercles are of a round shape; occupying generally the whole mass of the liver, and giving to its surface an appearance of irregularity. They vary in size, from a pin's head to that of a hazel-nut, or larger. The liver, when thus tuberculated, feels harder to the touch than natural, and not uncommonly its lower edge is bent a little forward; but the general volume of the organ is not increased; on the contrary, it is often diminished.

In a section of the liver, in this state, the vessels will appear small, and the substance frequently tinged yellow, from the accumulation or delay of the bile. There is generally a yellowish serum in the abdomen, an empty state of the gall-bladder; the pressure of the indurations on the *pori biliarii* preventing the bile from reaching either the hepatic or cystic ducts. The skin of the patient is, of course, permanently jaundiced. This is what has been termed *scirrhus* liver, though quite different from *scirrhus*, as it shews itself in other parts of the body. Dr. Baillie is disposed to consider it as a disease peculiar to the liver.

*Symptoms.* There is, unfortunately no symptom, during life, by which we can positively ascertain that tubercles are forming in the liver. The concomitant circumstances of pain in the region of the liver, yellow colour of the skin, and effusion of water in the cavity of the abdomen, Dr. Baillie thinks, can leave little doubt of a tuberculated state of the biliary organ. But I have seen all these symptoms without tubercles, and tubercles without any one of these symptoms.

Dr. Farre, who has given us some beautiful plates of the *tubera circumscripta*, observes, that, although there is pain in the hepatic region, languor, cough, and anorexy; yet until the liver, from increase of the tubera, descends below the false ribs, no correct diagnosis can be formed. Dr. Farre's *TUBERA CIRCUMSCRIPTA* correspond with Dr. Baillie's "*large white tubercles*," which vary from the size of a chestnut to that of an egg. They are generally seated near the surface of the organ, elevating its peritoneal tunic, slightly variegated with red vessels, and deviating from a regular swell, by a peculiar indentation, at or near their centres, where they are white or opake. When they arrive at a state

of enlargement that renders them and the liver tangible below the ribs, then the functions of the digestive organs become seriously deranged. Emaciation advances; the respiration is oppressed; bowel complaints become harrassing, and dropsy with jaundice, generally ends the scene.

Dr. Baillie considers this kind of tubercle to be of a scrofulous nature, from having observed a scrofulous looking pus in its centre; while Dr. Farre is of a contrary opinion, classing it with tumours of a fungous nature, though he acknowledges, that it often exists in combination with scrofulous tubercles. The fact is, that we know nothing at all of their pathology or growth. To this class of tubera, belongs that dreadful disease, *fungus hæmatodes*, which attacks the liver in common with every other organ and structure of the human body. In almost every instance, however, the disease is propagated from some external or less vital part to the interior; and this observation should be borne in mind, as it affords us a clue to the diagnosis. Thus if, in a few months, or even years, after the removal of a fungous tumour from any member, or exterior part of the body, the patient begins to complain of pain in the region of the liver, with an unhealthy aspect, and derangement of the chylopoietic organs, we may have strong reason to fear that an operation only transferred the morbid action from one part to another.

Hydatids are still less frequently found in the liver than tubercles. They are inclosed in cysts, of considerable size sometimes; and formed of very firm, almost cartilaginous, and laminated textures. In the cavity of this cyst, the hydatid swims loose, surrounded by a fluid. The hydatid itself contains a coagulable liquid. They are either embedded in the substance of the liver, or attached to the margin of the organ, and hanging loose in the abdomen. From analogy, they have been supposed to be animalculæ; but this is mere conjecture, as they have never been seen to move when put into warm water. By Dr. Baron they are attributed to morbid states of the absorbent system, and looked upon as the original form of tubercles.

Now in respect to the treatment of these tubercular disorganizations of the liver, what are we to say? Dr. Baillie asserts, and every man of experience will agree with him, that these tubercles cannot be distinguished, till their size reveals them to the touch. Are we then to abstain from the use of mercury in all obscure cases, lest they should turn out to be tubercular affections, where mercury, carried to any extent, certainly appears to do no good, but probably harm? Let us remember, however, that it is next to impos-

sible for any disorganizing process to go forward in a viscus, without inflammation, acute or chronic, and irritation, for its support. In all doubtful cases then, the way, to my mind, is clear. It is to lessen the inflammation and irritation of the part, by local blood-letting and counter-irritation, repeated at longer or shorter intervals, while the stimulus of food and drink should be lowered, as far as possible, and all disordered secretions and fæcal accumulations daily removed by mild aperients, alternated or combined with a little of the blue pill, so as to correct the secretions without entering the system or producing any constitutional irritation. This is the only plan which experience has proved to be useful in retarding the progress of tuberculated liver, whether these tubercles be of the fungous, scrofulous, or encysted kind. As for their discrimination or distinction by means of plates, or *post mortem* delineations, it is rather a matter of curiosity, than of practical utility.

But the *possibility* of their existence in obscure or doubtful cases, renders it a matter of prudence to be cautious in the use, or rather the abuse of mercury, which, if carried to the extent of producing much constitutional irritation may, of course, increase the progress of the local disease.

Among the diseases of structure which the biliary organ undergoes, there are few more common than what may be, and is generally termed, an "*enlargement of the liver*," without any material change in the structure thereof. The most remarkable instance of this kind, on record, occurred to Dr. Powel, where the liver weighed forty pounds. I have seen it of all sizes, and extending from the margin of the ribs, to various depths in the abdomen, as far down as the pubes. This increase of volume arises, generally, from a deposit of interstitial matter between the glandular or parenchymatous structure of the organ, which interstitial deposit being of a paler colour than the proper substance of the liver, gives the whole viscus an appearance which very much resembles *granite*. At other times, the morbid growth is disposed round the great vessels and ducts of the liver, resembling sheaths or scabbards, when these vessels are cut across. The exact nature of this adventitious and morbid deposition is not ascertained, but is believed by many to be *steatomatous*. The organ, in these cases, acquires an infinitely greater volume than in scirrhus or tuberculated lesions. Chronic inflammation, resulting from intemperance, residence in hot climates, and other causes, is the principal source of this affection.

A very considerable enlargement of the biliary organ often takes place, from preternatural fulness of its own vessels,

vascular and secretory. This may be termed CHRONIC CONGESTION of the liver, and is frequently produced by organic affections of the heart, preventing a free return of blood by the *venæ cavæ hepaticæ*. In such cases, the blood has even been found extravasated, as it were, through the parenchymatous structure of the organ, so as to ooze out from all points, at each cut of the scalpel.

It is probably under such circumstances, that the stagnant blood occasionally finds its way into the intestines, producing the disease or phenomenon termed MELENA. It is needless to observe, that such an event is, at those periods, a very desirable one. The treatment of this affection must be founded on local evacuations of blood from the region of the liver; low diet; rest; and laxatives, combined or alternated with gentle mercurial preparations.

Another form of the structural affections of the liver, consists in a diminution of volume, and preternatural induration of substance in this organ. One way in which this takes place, appears to be, as it were, by a concentration of the parenchymatous structure, without any other visible or discoverable alteration. To this form has been given the vague terms scirrhus, and obstructed livers. It often happens, in these cases, that the organ is unequally condensed and contracted, giving it a puckered mis-shapen appearance, whence, probably, originated the appellation, *scirrhus*.

This condition of the liver can only be suspected in the living body, from a train of symptoms accompanying it, which often indeed accompany other and very different affections, functional and structural, of the same organ. The principal are, deficiency of bile in the stools; costiveness, or irregularity of the bowels; sedimentous urine, and a variety of hypochondriacal and what are called *nervous* symptoms. The disease is, in itself, incurable; but many of its morbid effects on the system may be greatly mitigated by attention to the state of the skin, the bowels, and the diet. Mercury, in any other shape than as a gentle alterative, may prove injurious; and, at all events, is unnecessary. If the nitro-muriatic acid bath be tried, it should be cautiously applied at first, lest it should prove too actively stimulant to an indolent and indurated organ, which is incapable of relieving itself by a copious flow of its own proper secretion.

I may here repeat, what I have said before, that it is extremely difficult, if not impossible, to recognize, with any degree of certainty, these various organic changes in the liver, while the patient is alive; yet it is necessary to bear in mind that such diseases exist, and that we cannot therefore expect

to cure, or even relieve "*bilious diseases*," as they are all sweepingly denominated, by any one routine of treatment, and especially by an indiscriminate administration of MERCURY.

#### JAUNDICE.

Before entering on Chronic Hepatitis, it will be proper to take in our way a disease of pretty frequent occurrence, namely, Jaundice.

This affection of the biliary organ is characterized by a yellow tinge of the skin, beginning generally in the tunica conjunctiva; deep yellow brown colour of the urine, which stains linen of the same hue; very pale, or clay-like appearance of the stools, together with an absence of the common fæculent smell; a sense of lassitude and languor; disinclination to exertion; depression of spirits; a sense of uneasiness, weight, or oppression about the præcordia; itching over the skin; bitter taste in the mouth; flatulence, and indigestion; anorexy; and, in general, torpid bowels. The vascular system is not much affected in common cases, though the pain is sometimes exceedingly acute at the pit of the stomach.

The causes of this complaint have been always considered to be obstructions of one kind or other to the free egress of bile from the excretory ducts of the liver; and, although such is the case, in general, it would appear that, in many instances, there is a copious absorption or return of bile into the general circulation, producing jaundice, while at the very same time there is a redundant flow of it into the bowels, causing great irritation throughout the primæ viæ. However, the more general causes of jaundice may certainly be referred to mechanical obstruction of the gall or biliary ducts, resulting from calculous concretions; inspissation of the bile itself; or spasmodic constriction of the calibres of the biliferous tubes. Compression of these ducts also takes place, and produces permanent jaundice, by the vicinity of tumours in the liver itself, or in some neighbouring organ. It is evidently of the greatest consequence here, as elsewhere, to ascertain, if possible, the cause of the disease, for on this hinges the treatment.

*Calculous Concretions.* With the causes of biliary crystallizations, we are entirely unacquainted. While they remain quiet in the gall-bladder, they occasion little or no inconvenience; but when they get jammed in any of the ducts, cystic or hepatic, they produce sometimes the most insup-

portable pain to which the human fabric is liable. Indeed, it appears, that when once those parts which have naturally only an organic sensibility [that is a sensibility to their own peculiar stimuli, but which exhibit no sensation to the touch,] become irritated into a state of disease, their then acquired sensibility is more acute than in the most delicate structures of the body. Thus the gall-ducts, the joints, the aponeurotic tissues, &c. when inflamed, are more painful than the tunica conjunctiva of the eye; though in health, they are insensible to the touch.

The pain in biliary colic, or impacted calculi, is generally referred to the pit of the stomach, corresponding to the opening of the common duct into the duodenum, and darting from thence towards the spine, preceded and accompanied, at intervals, by rigors, or nausea. But notwithstanding the violence of the pain, the pulse keeps tranquil. This and the direction of the pain itself, are the two principal diagnostic distinctions between this disease and inflammation. During the paroxysm, the breathing becomes short and hurried, with general anxiety and restlessness, occasionally delirium, followed by exhaustion and faintness, with retching and vomiting, sometimes spasmodic twitchings in different parts of the body. Profuse sweats now and then break out, not as crises to the shiverings, but apparently from the pain. In the intervals of the paroxysms, there is a dull sense of soreness and fullness in the epigastric region, and right hypochondrium. The patient experiences most ease when bent forward. These paroxysms, and intervals of comparative ease, alternate, with more or less violence, and for a longer or shorter duration, till the calculus has escaped into the duodenum. It is generally during these paroxysms, that the suffusion of bile on the surface of the body makes its appearance, constituting jaundice; and this will continue for a considerable time after the cause has ceased to act. In some cases, the transit of the concretion is so rapid, that jaundice has not time to occur; in others, it will be two or three weeks in passing along the duct, and then the jaundice will be very intense. Gall-stones of such a large size have sometimes passed, as to leave a doubt whether they did not make their way by suppuration from the gall-bladder to the duodenum, or other portion of intestine. The ducts themselves, however, are capable of dilatation to a great extent, since they have been found an inch in diameter, after the passage of a concretion. Dr. Armstrong lately attended a case of ileus, which proved fatal, in spite of every measure. On dissection, a gall-stone was found impacted in the ileum, the

coats of which were inflamed, thickened, and firmly embracing the concretion, so as completely to stop the passage along the gut.

The principal causes which give origin to biliary concretions, are indolence of body and anxiety of mind. Hence the complaint is more common among women in the upper walks of life, and among men addicted to sedentary occupations, whether mental or corporeal. Haller noticed the frequency of biliary calculi among criminals whose death had been preceded by long confinement. He attributes the phenomenon to corporeal inactivity; but I am convinced, that the mental anxiety contributed materially to the event.

A question has been agitated, by what power the concretion is propelled along the gall-ducts? It may be easily answered. These ducts, like many other parts of the system, have an *organic*, though not a common *muscular* contractility. When irritated by an offending substance, the duct contracts, and the foreign body will be gradually moved in the direction where least resistance is offered. This must, of course, be towards the mouths of the excretory ducts; not only because their calibre enlarges in that direction, but because the accumulated secretion behind is constantly lending an impulse forward.

There can be no doubt but that a mere inspissation of the bile itself, from remora in the passages, or torpor of the secreting organ, becomes a frequent cause of jaundice, especially where mechanical compression of the ducts is produced by particular positions of the body, as in young people confined much to stooping and writing; in pregnancy, from the extension of the uterus; in tubercular states of the liver, where a tumour bears on the line of the common duct. Nay, vascular turgescence of the biliary organ may actually so compress the parietes of the ducts, as to cause a return of bile into the general circulation, through the medium of the *venæ cavæ hepaticæ*.

It has been questioned, whether jaundice is produced by mere spasmodic contractions of the ducts themselves. I have not the smallest doubt on the subject. The passions have a most remarkable effect on the secretion; and also on the ducts of the liver. A fit of anger will so derange the state of the bile, as to tinge the skin yellow in a few hours. A sudden and unnatural acrimony of a secretion may very readily excite the organic contractility of a tissue composing a canal, and thus occasion a stricture of its calibre for the time being. In this way, I have no doubt that jaundice is often induced by mental emotions, as anger, jealousy, grief,

&c. It may be observed here, that the symptoms attending these spasmodic constrictions of the biliary ducts are sometimes as violent as those where calculi are impacted. Indeed, it appears to be the spasm, in both cases, that causes the intense pain.

In confirmed drunkards, where an unnatural stimulus has long been applied to the mouths of the excretory ducts, and where a morbid thickening of their coats ensues, a kind of permanent jaundice is kept up for months and years, in consequence of the difficult transmission of bile from the liver to the intestine. It is also highly probable, that in certain cases of redundant biliary secretion, without any mechanical impediment to the egress of bile from the liver, there may be such an absorption of this fluid into the circulation as may cause a yellow suffusion on the skin. This appears to be the case in *icterus infantum*, which vanishes as soon as the bowels are cleared. It is probable that this is also the case in many of those fevers termed bilious, in sultry climates, where the secretion of bile is sometimes excessively redundant.

From this slight sketch of the *causes* of jaundice, it will be evident, that to apply the remedy with effect, we must diligently search for the particular source of obstruction in the hepatic ducts. As a short rule, we must ever bear in mind, that where gall-stones or spasm are the cause of the jaundice, the pain at the pit of the stomach is most acute—attacks sudden, recurring in paroxysms, and often accompanied by vomiting—the pulse, at the same time, continuing in a natural state, both in respect to slowness and softness.

When shiverings occur, they come on after the pain has continued some time; and do not *precede* the pain, as is the case with those shiverings which attend inflammation.

Where the jaundice arises from compression of the biliary ducts by tumours of the neighbouring organs, the pain does *not* come on suddenly—it is less acute, and varies less in degree—the general health is deteriorated previously—there is emaciation—and the disease is accompanied by soreness or obvious hardness in the hepatic or epigastric region. When, to these symptoms, a disposition to dropsy is superadded, there can be little doubt of the existence of some organic derangement in one or more of the contiguous viscera, and that most likely of an incurable nature.

The chlorosis of young women assumes, on a superficial glance, the appearance of jaundice; but in these cases, the eye remains untinged, and the urine retains its natural colour, assuring us that the circulating fluids hold no bile in solution.

In the cure of jaundice, the great and fundamental principle is undoubtedly the removal of obstruction to the free egress of bile from the liver to the duodenum; but the measures to be adopted for this purpose, must vary according to the nature of the obstructing cause. Suppose there is every reason to believe that a gall-stone is impacted in the hepatic duct. We know of no medicine which has any specific power of dislodging the obstructing cause, by accelerating its march along the said canal. Yet that process may be facilitated by such means as lessen irritability and vascular plethora of the parts concerned: for instance, opium and the warm bath. The opium must be given in large doses, as two or three grains, at first, followed up by smaller doses, till the pain is relieved. The warm bath should also be taken at a pretty high temperature, as 98, 100, or 110 degrees, and the patient kept in it till some faintness or sickness is induced. As a powerful antispasmodic, and relaxer of the ducts, blood-letting should be employed, in cases where the patient is young, or plethoric, and especially if the pulse be full, or much heat on the surface of the body; in short, where there are any symptoms that indicate a disposition towards inflammatory action, or even without that disposition, where there is no particular contra-indication to bleeding. Warm fomentations to the epigastrium are also serviceable, together with warm diluent drinks, and the tobacco enema.

Vomiting is an operation of doubtful utility, and, under ordinary circumstances, I would not recommend it. I believe, however, that the fears which have been entertained relative to its injurious effects in rupturing or straining the ducts, are very chimerical. From *a priori* reasoning, we would be led to suspect that full vomiting would be apt to injure the tender structure of the eye, while affected with intense inflammation; yet experience has proved, that in the primary and most acute stage of Egyptian ophthalmia, severe vomiting, and that continued for several hours, at one time, has not only *not* increased the inflammation, but proved the most effectual mean of checking it altogether.

No objection, however, lies against purgatives in this case of jaundice. In the earliest stage, and while there is much irritation, the neutral salts, or castor oil, are the most proper; but afterwards, calomel, soap, and cathartic extract—(extr. col. comp.) are much more powerful. They not only clear the bowels, but excite the biliary ducts, and thus assist in the expulsion of the obstructing cause. With the same view, I have seen the best effects from a combination of calomel, opium, and antimonial powder, carried even the

length of gently affecting the mouth. Where the obstruction arises from inspissated bile, the consequence of a torpid state of the liver, the mercurial treatment is by far the most successful; but care should be taken to distinguish obstruction of the ducts by substances *within* them, from tumours or other organic diseases compressing them from *without*, since, in the latter case, we may do injury by pushing the mercurial treatment too far.

The nitro-muriatic acid bath promises to be very serviceable in jaundice. In the case of a child of my friend Mr. Webster, Surgeon of the 51st Regiment, afflicted with obstinate jaundice, the great effusion of bile into the intestines, which almost immediately supervened on the employment of the bath, afforded a fine specimen of the strong sympathy which subsists between the skin and the biliary organ.

Where the obstruction arises from inspissated bile, or very small biliary calculi, the disease is soon over; but where the calculus is large, and consequently the irritation and spasm considerable, the disorder becomes not only more tedious, but more formidable.

Such pain, irritation, spasm, and obstruction to the natural course of the bile, cannot continue long, without inducing much mischief, especially inflammation and thickening of the ducts themselves, increasing still further the obstruction. Here we must act vigorously in keeping down inflammation, and allaying pain, by local and general blood-letting, the tepid bath, laxatives, and blisters to the region of the liver. This last remedy is strangely neglected by medical practitioners, though it powerfully derives from an internal to an external tissue. Indeed, in several obstinate cases, I have seen decided advantage from their employment.

Some particular medicines, from their power in dissolving biliary calculi, out of the body, have been strongly recommended, and pretty generally administered internally for the same purpose; these are æther, oil of turpentine, and alkalis, particularly the two first. Their efficacy has been strongly attested, but with little foundation in truth. The nitric acid [3j of the diluted acid daily, in a pint of any aqueous vehicle] is said to have effected the removal of biliary obstructions, and this probably by increasing the secretion of bile. In the jaundice which accompanies or supervenes on intermittent fevers, small doses of calomel or the blue pill, with mercurial frictions over the region of the liver, are the most effectual means.

Where the disease is occasioned by, and, in fact, is merely a symptom of some organic disease of the biliary, or other

contiguous organ, it is needless to observe, that there is no prospect of a cure; and therefore our treatment can only be palliative.

When the jaundice is removed, especially if it had continued any length of time, there is generally left a considerable degree of functional derangement in the digestive organs which requires alterative doses of the blue pill, every second or third night, with a bitter infusion in the day, as *infus. chamomeli vel infusi gentian. compos.* till the tone of the stomach and bowels is restored.

#### CHRONIC HEPATITIS.

Under this term, the greater number of those chronic disorganizations of the biliary viscus, which have been already described, are comprehended by practitioners; and there is some foundation for this custom, since chronic inflammation must evidently form a part of all the various derangements of structure which slowly take place in this or any other organ.

What I mean by chronic hepatitis, however, which is a very common disease in this country, as well as in hot climates, is a plethoric state of the vascular system of the liver, sometimes a congestion of the veins, sometimes an inflammatory condition of the arteries, accompanied, of course, by derangement of the biliary function, and of the nervous system of the organ. Among the arteries, as well as the veins, may be comprehended the *vena portæ*, since it performs the office of both. These states of venous congestion and arterial excitement in the liver, as in other organs, alternate with each other, the former appearing to be the cause of the latter, and the latter [the excitement] to be the natural cure of the former. They have many external characters which indicate when one or other of these conditions prevail. When there is an inflammatory excitement going on in this organ, the patient will often complain of irregular and uncomfortable glows of febrile heat on different parts of the surface, especially the hands, the face, or the back, with some quickness and irritability of the pulse towards evening, slight thirst, with the urine more highly coloured than natural. On the other hand, the venous congestion of the liver is characterized by creeping chills over the surface, paleness of the face, coldness of the feet, and, in short, those common phenomena which attend upon venous congestion generally, as described by Dr. Armstrong and others. These two opposite conditions, however, constantly alternate with each other in

the same individual, and should always be taken in connection.

*Chronic Hepatitis* in this country, as well as in India, makes its approaches in a slow and insidious manner, and commonly under the mask of some other affection. Without any symptoms of severe indisposition, it will often run on to suppuration, or organic induration of the viscus, before its existence is suspected. This observation unfortunately applies to all the chronic structural derangements of the liver. Indigestion, flatulence, and other affections of the stomach, are the more prominent features of this disease; and consequently draw off the attention both of patient and practitioner from the real source of the mischief. The relief, too, which is obtained by freeing the stomach and bowels of flatulence or fecal accumulations, whereby the pressure of contiguous organs on the liver is taken off, contributes to keep up the delusion.

While this chronic inflammation, obstruction, and impaired function of the biliary organ, is going forward, the patient is subject occasionally to tenderness, or even pain in the right hypochondrium, especially when pressure is made there, which pain is often extended to the right scapula, or even tip of the shoulder. Very frequently, however, the pain is complained of in the back, or over in the *left* side, near the region of the heart. This last symptom has often led medical men to suspect a cardiac affection, when the real disease was in the liver. To these symptoms are added, increased frequency of the pulse; alternate flushes and chills; some dyspnoea or breathlessness, on quick motion; unpleasant sense of flatulence and distention of the stomach; acidity; slow and uneasy digestion; inability to lie easy on the left side; gradual diminution of strength and flesh; pale or sallow complexion, with a dirty greenish hue, termed by Darwin Boubycinous. Dr. Saunders has justly remarked, that the extent and duration of the pains, in chronic hepatitis, are very various, sometimes running down the arms, even to the fingers' ends. "Every change of posture either relieves an old pain, or induces a new one, as does the mere bending of the body in any direction, or even extending the arms."

It is to be remembered, however, that these, and many other symptoms, which will presently be described under the head of "functional derangements," are common to chronic hepatitis, and many other organic changes of structure, so that there is no certain diagnostic mark whereby the disease may be clearly recognized. Chronic inflammation of this organ seldom goes on long, without indurating the structure,

or enlarging the volume of the viscus, when it comes under the vague designation of "enlarged liver," "scirrhus liver," &c.; of which we have already taken notice. When things have come to this extent, our hopes of cure are but slender, and a mitigation of the symptoms is as much as can be expected. The treatment and causes of chronic hepatitis will be completely embraced in the next and important section on *functional* derangements of the liver.

In the East Indies, where this disease may almost be said to be endemic, hepatitis creeps on in a most insidious manner. Dr. Ballingal has justly remarked, that, "when we hear of patients dying suddenly from this disease, who were previously treated as hypochondriacs, and thought to enjoy a reasonable share of health; when we see abscesses in the liver, discovered on dissection, which we never before dreamt of, it ought to awaken our most anxious inquiries, and impress upon our minds the necessity of an attention to the symptoms of those insidious attacks of liver complaint, which reduce a patient to the brink of the grave, without giving him any warning of his danger." In India, the picture of this complaint, when it has advanced beyond the primary steps, is very melancholy.

The patient is generally overcome with languor, listlessness, and aversion to enterprize, without corporeal pain or inability, sufficient to account for this circumstance. He delights in detailing his miserable feelings to others, especially to medical men, and to paint the result of his complaints as inevitably fatal. Pain is not, in general, an urgent symptom; but when more distinctly complained of, is frequently described as occupying the epigastric rather than the hypochondriac region, extending thence in various directions, as before observed. Although a sense of fullness, stuffing, or oppression, is usually felt about the lower part of the chest, yet there is sometimes a feeling of vacuity there, as Dr. Ballingal remarks,—“a sensation as though a part of the liver were there defective, or rendered destitute of sensibility, which disagreeable feeling is often relieved by pressure with the hand.” A manual examination of the hepatic region will often assist us materially, in ascertaining the existence of a liver affection, especially when emaciation has advanced to a certain point. An obvious swelling over the side will often be perceptible to the eye; and when the patient is stripped and carefully examined, the ribs over the liver will frequently appear bulged out, as if by the act of inspiration. A dry, tickling cough sometimes occurs, but does not much attract the patient's notice; the stomach is irritable, the ap-

petite capricious, but not very defective. But it is to the state of the alvine secretions and excretions that we are to look particularly, in all organic, as well as functional disorders of the liver. They will be found in most—I might perhaps, with justice, say, in all cases, materially altered, both as to quantity and quality.

In the very beginning of the affection, when probably it is function, not structure, that is disordered, there is a constipated state of the bowels, the faces being at one time of a darker, at another of a lighter colour than natural; these varieties of shade often alternating or blending till they end in a dysenteric irritation. During this time, the stools frequently contain half-digested substances, with a great extrication of flatus, the urine depositing a copious sediment of uric acid and mucus.

When the patient is worn out with this complaint, and dies apparently of flux, we generally find several small distinct collections of pus, something resembling vomicæ in the lungs. The whole mass of the liver, in such cases, is commonly altered in colour, while, in appearance, it looks as though it were par-boiled, being much firmer in texture than natural; so much so, indeed, that on cutting into its substance, a sensation is communicated to the hand of the dissector, as though his knife were passing through a soft cartilaginous mass. The small quantity of blood which flows from an incision into an indurated liver of this description, is a remarkable feature, and affords a striking contrast to the state of liver existing in the remittent fevers of India.

The diseased appearances, however, of the liver, as occurring in the eastern world, are generally confined to suppuration or induration, the legitimate results of preceding inflammation.

The great object, in the treatment of tropical chronic hepatitis, is to prevent these suppurations; for once they take place, our hopes of cure must be slender indeed. To obviate this dreadful accident, then, we should have early recourse to local, or even general bleeding, according to the urgency of the local or general symptoms, together with blisters, purgatives, and low diet. But we are not to expect that Chronic India Hepatitis, of any standing, will give way to these measures, however sedulously, or skilfully administered. They will not restore the structure and function of the biliary organ to a sound state, and bring the abdominal secretions to a healthy appearance. In such cases, the powers of mercury are alone to be trusted to; and these are, in general, sufficiently efficacious. The relief, indeed, experi-

enced in most cases of chronic hepatitis, the moment that mercury affects the mouth, is truly surprising. The removal of all uneasy sensations from the side, the clearing up of the skin and countenance, the restoration of the natural evacuations, and, in short, the removal of every complaint but debility, evince the powers of this remedy. It is melancholy, however, to remark, that unless the patient's circumstances admit of a removal from a tropical to a temperate climate, these healthy changes are seldom lasting. By remaining subjected to the same climatorial influence which produced the complaint, the patient is under the necessity of recurring, from time to time, to the same remedy which, like all others, must lose its efficacy by repetition. The auxiliaries in chronic India hepatitis, are the nitro-muriatic acid bath externally, the chlorine internally, and the extract of dandelion; all of which shall be treated of in the next Section on Functional Derangements of the Biliary System.

# FUNCTIONAL DERANGEMENTS

OF THE

## LIVER AND DIGESTIVE ORGANS.



It is by means of the internal surface of the alimentary canal, that the human fabric is first built up, and afterwards sustained. On the healthy actions of this extensive surface, the healthy actions of all the other parts of the body mainly depend. The abdominal organs concerned in the process of digestion and chyfication, are all linked in the strictest bonds of sympathy. The stomach, liver, intestinal canal, and pancreas, are so associated in office, that no *one* can be deranged in function, without drawing in the others to a participation. This is now universally admitted. The tissue or membrane which lines the digestive organs, from the mouth to the rectum, is a secreting surface, which is constantly pouring fourth a fluid that is necessary for the digestion of the food in every stage of its progress. And it is a well-known fact, that, when any gland or secreting surface is over-excited, the fluid secreted becomes unnatural in quantity or quality. It is sometimes diminished, sometimes increased, but always depraved. This is familiarly exemplified, when the mucous membrane of the nose and bronchi happens to be acted upon by sudden atmospherical transitions, as in a common cold. At first, the membrane is dry and sub-inflamed; afterwards, a more copious secretion than usual comes pouring fourth, and of so acrid a quality as to excoriate the nose and lips themselves. It is just so with the mucous membrane lining the stomach and bowels. When inordinately excited by the quality or quantity of the food and drink, the secretions are irregular and morbid; and therefore a constant source of irritation is generated in this important class of organs. This irritation is propagated by sympathy [for we have no better term to express the fact] to almost every part of the human system, and the discerning practitioner can clearly detect the impaired functions of the abdominal viscera in the state of the mind, the nerves, the muscles, the excretions, and even the skin. I have repeat-

edly brought forward this great, but neglected truth, that, when any one part of the system is inordinately excited, some other part or parts are deprived of their due share of vital energy, as we every day see exemplified in what is termed derivation by blisters, &c. Now, when so large a share of irritation, and consequently of excitement, is kept constantly concentrated round the digestive apparatus, it is easy to see how the animal and intellectual systems must severely feel the loss. The deranged state of the nerves, the irritability of the temper, and the want of tone in the muscles, which are so conspicuous in stomach and liver complaints, afford the most convincing evidence of the truth of these positions.

When we consider the various ways in which the functions of the liver and digestive organs may become disturbed, both by the direct application of irritating substances to the viscera themselves, and by their associations with the surface of the body, the brain, and nervous system, &c. we need not wonder at the extent to which this class of maladies has arrived in modern times, and especially in the upper walks of civilized life.

I have shewn the vast chain of sympathies between the skin and abdominal viscera. In this climate, therefore, where the thermometrical, barometrical, and hygrometrical changes are more extensive and sudden, than in any quarter of the globe, the frequent disturbances in the vascular and nervous systems of the skin, from atmospherical mutations, are perpetually disturbing the balance of the circulation and excitement in the interior organs. This, upon the whole, is the most operative cause of functional derangement of the chylipoietic viscera in this country.

The next, in order of importance, is the habit of ingurgitating spirituous and fermented liquors, which have a direct, and indeed what might be termed a *specific* effect, in deranging the functions, and ultimately the structure, of the stomach, liver, and intestines.

The deleterious effects of inebriation would form a most curious and useful subject of investigation, for Dr. Trotter's Essay on Drunkenness is more a rhapsody, adapted to the superficial general reader, than exhibiting any deep or enlightened views for the profession. Drunkenness so modifies diseases, that the young practitioner should endeavour to acquire a habit of recognizing and detecting this propensity, by the external and internal phenomena accompanying it. There is a character, a manner, an aspect in the inebriate, even when sober, which stamps him unequivocally. He be-

comes heavy and awkward in his gait; bloated in his countenance; his eyes and eye-lids are inflamed; he falters in his speech; his nose is red; his complexion sallow; his face covered with eruptions or excrescences; his abdomen rather tumid; his breath foetid; his stools morbid in colour and smell; his urine often turbid and sedimentous; his skin and muscles flaccid; his hands tremulous. Finally, if no particular organic disease becomes prominent, he emaciates, and is overtaken by premature old age. The manifestations of the mind correspond with the derangements of the corporeal organs and functions. The inebriate is incapable of attention; fails in his memory and judgement; becomes irresolute; timid; nay, even cowardly. The morning hours hang heavy upon his hands, and he is miserable till he gets once more immersed in the fumes of the vinous or spirituous debauch. Finally, he sinks into sottishness and stupidity, and commonly dies paralytic, apoplectic, dropsical, or maniacal.

But as it is to the digestive organs that the inebriating materials are immediately applied, so *they* bear the onus of the morbid effects. The liver and its secretions are deteriorated in a remarkable manner. It is well known that, in the distilleries and breweries, where hogs and fowls are fed on the grains left after distillation and fermentation, the livers of these creatures are found indurated and enlarged. It is just so with hard drinkers. The constant irritation in the line of the digestive organs keeps up a determination of blood to these viscera, ending in congestion, chronic inflammation, or obstruction. In this country, where such an enormous quantity of ale, wine, and spirits is annually consumed, the mischief produced is proportionable, and, in this way, alone, the great prevalence of stomach and liver complaints might be nearly accounted for, but unfortunately there are many other sources of the same mischief.

A third cause of vast operative influence in this country, is the "*PLAY OF THE PASSIONS.*" The people of England, from their geographical situation, mercantile habits, and political character, experience a more energetic excitement of the mental functions and faculties, than any other people on the face of the globe. This is speaking collectively; but when we analyse the different classes of society more minutely, we shall find that the pursuits of a commercial and manufacturing life, must involve its votaries, for obvious reasons, in a train of doubts, anxieties, and agitating passions, which have a decisive influence on the biliary and digestive organs in particular. The effects of strong and sudden mental emotions, as fear, surprize, grief, &c. on the

functions of the stomach and liver, are subjects of every day's observation; and the same causes operating more slowly and imperceptibly, at length effect the most serious derangements in the organs and functions alluded to. From the known sympathy between the sensorium and the chylopoietic viscera, we may reasonably infer that, when intellectual operations are carried on with immoderate zeal; or the mind kept in a harrassed and anxious state, a portion of vital energy is, as it were, withdrawn from those organs with which the brain sympathises, in consequence of which their functions become disturbed, or even suspended. A familiar example of this may be seen, in all degrees, among the class of sedentary LITERATI, whose biliary and digestive organs are torpid in proportion to the overstrained exertion of their mental faculties. Even the tradesman and artizan, though they have somewhat more corporeal, and less mental exercise than the class alluded to, yet we may assert, that their exercise is of a confined and partial nature; while their minds are very generally on the stretch, respecting their individual interests, and wavering prospects; so that, on the whole, they participate, more than might be suspected, in the very same diseases which affect their more learned brethren. If in these cases, which but too often happens, a variety of stimulating materials be applied to the torpid organs, the effects will be analogous to the application of heat to a torpid or frost-bitten limb—viz. a morbid irritation and excitement, which, like chronic chilblains, may last for months, or even years.

We now come to trace the consequences of those checks and interruptions of the biliary secretion. It is conjectured, for it cannot be accurately ascertained, that, in ordinary states of health, about six ounces of bile are secreted in the twenty-four hours. It has been demonstrated also, by direct experiments, that this secretion does not proceed at a uniform rate; on the contrary, it is known, that during the time our food is digesting in the stomach, the pylorus is closed, and biliary secretion diminished; whereas, whenever the chyme begins to pass into the duodenum, the biliary secretion is rapidly augmented. These facts sufficiently prove, that the fluid in question, is necessary for the separation of the chyle from the chyme, during its passage along the track of the small intestines. As a highly animalized fluid, it is more than probable that a part of it, or of its constituent principles, combines with the chyle, and enters the general circulation; since it will hardly be contended, that six ounces of bile are daily discharged, *per anum*, in combination with the fecal

residue of our food. "One important use of the bile, (says Dr. Saunders) is unquestionably that of stimulating the intestines, and performing the office of a *purgative*." Although a deficiency of bile is very generally accompanied by constiveness, yet its *purgative* qualities are not so clearly made out as Dr. Saunders imagined; and I am far from thinking, that they are among its most important offices. A little farther on, Dr. Saunders remarks—"We shall afterwards observe, that where bile is defective, its place may be supplied by artificial means, with advantage; and, in no instance, has the application of chemistry to the cure of diseases, appeared more successful than in suggesting the use of proper remedies, in cases of diseased and defective bile." This passage contains a very erroneous statement; for those who have felt the effects of a scanty biliary secretion in their own persons, or observed them in others, can best judge of the difficulty experienced in combating these effects, and supplying the place of the natural fluid by artificial means. The consequences indeed of the want of bile in the alimentary canal are truly momentous! In the FIRST place, a defective assimilation or nutrition must ensue, when the peristaltic action of the intestines is unnaturally torpid, because the chyme is not presented in a proper manner to the mouths of the chyloferous tubes. From this source alone must arise a considerable share of that debility and emaciation, so generally attendant on complaints of this description.

In the SECOND place, many prejudicial chemical change and extrications of injurious principles must take place during the retarded progress of the alimentary matters through the intestines, partly from the *remora* itself, and partly from the deficiency of bile. From this source arise those flatulencies, eructations, acidities, &c. which create such uneasy sensations along the whole line of the alimentary canal.

In the THIRD place, the extraordinary delay of the fecal remains, in the first passages, cannot but be prejudicial to health, as every one must have observed in his own person, during even a temporary confinement of the bowels. From this source arise hæmorrhoids; partly from the mechanical obstruction of the hardened fæces; partly from the torpid circulation in the liver, preventing a free return of blood from the hæmorrhoidal vessels. In this way also arise, in part at least, those head-aches, so frequently attendant on constipated bowels; and which seem, in many instances, to be occasioned by the masses of hardened colluvies in the bowels pressing on the descending aorta, and causing an unusual quantity of blood to be thus distributed to the head, with

pain, vertigo, and various other uneasy sensations in the sensorium.

In the **FOURTH** place, a deficient secretion of bile, and torpid state of the bowels, admit of, or give rise to, accumulations of mucus throughout the whole line of the primæ viæ, which prove exceedingly prejudicial to the gastric and intestinal digestions, and aggravate all the symptoms before enumerated. This mucus occasionally becomes so viscid as to obstruct, in a very considerable degree, the passage of chyme and fæces along the line of intestines, and also the extrication of bile from the ducts of the liver into the duodenum, in consequence of which this fluid itself becomes inspissated, and gorges the pori biliarii. At other times, this mucus, by preventing the bile from passing out of the duodenum *downwards*, causes a regurgitation of it into the stomach, which either brings on sick head-aches, or bilious vomitings, that are taken by the patient, and indeed by the medical attendants themselves, for indubitable proofs of redundancy in the secretion of bile, when the original evil was, in reality, a deficiency of this fluid, and a torpor of the organ which secreted it.

**FIFTHLY**, The torpid action of the liver, by proving a check to the portal circulation, and, of course, preventing the same quantum of blood being transmitted through the cæliac and mesenteric arteries, in a given time, as when the office of secretion is going on briskly, must, of necessity, produce an unequal distribution of blood, giving rise to various anomalous symptoms, but particularly head-aches, hæmorrhoids, flushings, and irregular determinations to particular organs, according to the idiosyncrasy of the individual, and his peculiar habits of life.

**SIXTHLY**, Although, in general, while a torpid secretion of bile obtains, this fluid will be insipid and inert, yet, from various causes, and particularly from atmospheric influence, the biliary organ is occasionally roused, for short periods, from its lethargic state; at which times, a comparatively inordinate secretion takes place, but of a very depraved quality, as evinced by the dark and variegated colour of the stools—by their peculiar fætor—and by the various uneasy sensations produced in the line of the alimentary canal.

**SEVENTHLY**, During a torpid state of the biliary secretion, there is frequently an absorption of this fluid into the general circulation, probably during its delay in the pori biliarii themselves, giving either a decided tinge to the eye, or even to the skin; or else that peculiar sallowness, denominated by Dr. Darwin, *bombycinous*, from its resemblance to the co-

lour of a silk-worm. The absorption of genuine and healthy bile, as in simple obstruction of the ducts causing jaundice, is accompanied, as is well known, by a peculiar lassitude of body, and despondency of mind; from which we may judge of the effects produced by that habitual state of absorption, when a *depraved fluid* is constantly draining into the circulation, and diffusing its deleterious influence over every function of the body and of the mind! The effects resulting from this cause are, in all probability, greatly aggravated by *non-secretion*, or the delay of those principles in the blood which, in a state of health, would have been converted into bile. To this source may, in part at least, be traced the origin of those symptoms hitherto, and perhaps not improperly, termed *nervous*, which are as distressing to the patient as they are puzzling to the practitioner. The latter, indeed, generally treats them as ideal, or imaginary; but from this and the following consideration, they may probably be classed as real and severe affections of the nervous system.

The absorption and non-secretion of bile, while they account for the peculiar tinge of the eye and skin, explain another circumstance which generally passes unnoticed, viz. the pain and heat so frequently experienced in making water, whenever the biliary system is deranged. This symptom is almost constant in all severe hepatic affections, in tropical climates; and though in somewhat less degree, in this country, where it is chiefly the *function* of the liver that is disturbed, yet, in a majority of instances, it may be detected, and it will assist in the diagnosis of the disease. Even the furred tongue, and bitter taste in the mouth, though generally dependant on a disordered state of the stomach, may frequently be attributable to this absorption and non-secretion of bile.

EIGHTHLY, The torpor of an organ, especially an organ of such magnitude as the liver, must, by its sympathies or associations, occasion considerable derangement in the balance of excitement throughout the system. "This torpor, says Dr. Saunders, is diffused by sympathy over *every part* of the system, and languor and lassitude prevail." Now, I conceive that this idea is not founded on accurate observation, or a correct view of the laws of the animal economy in health or disease; for it will appear, on a closer view of the subject, that if the torpor in question be diffused to *some organs*, it will cause a state the reverse of this—an overplus of excitement, or at least of *excitability* in *others*. "It frequently happens, says the same author, that bile is secreted in too small a quantity, as in hypochondriacal complaints,

and chlorosis, in which diseases, an unusual degree of torpor prevails, expressed in the one case by dejection and despair, in the other by inactivity and languor." To shew the futility of this reasoning, let one of those hypochondriacal persons, whose biliary and digestive organs are confessedly in a torpid state, be placed in the same room with a person whose biliary and digestive organs are in a state of healthy activity—and let a pistol be fired off in an adjoining room, we shall see this same hypochondriac, where, according to Dr. Saunders, "torpor is diffused over every part of the system," start from his chair, and exhibit, by the most violent agitation, unequivocal marks of *greater irritability* of nerve than his companion. Is this not a proof that the torpor of one organ destroys the healthy balance of excitement, rather than diffuses itself over the whole system?—or, in other words, that while the torpor is diffused from the liver to the alimentary canal, partly from sympathy, and partly from the deficiency of bile, a morbid excess of irritability accumulates in the nervous system, which inequilibrium of excitement explains, in a great measure, those mental symptoms accompanying a disordered state of the biliary and digestive organs.

It must be recollected here, that all those effects on other organs and parts of the system, resulting from association with the liver, become, in their turn, causes or re-agents, reflecting back upon their source, an aggravation of those ills which were originally disseminated thence. This is so clearly evinced in the action and re-action between the biliary and nervous systems, that, in many instances, it is difficult to say in which system the malady commenced. Indeed, any great degree of grief, anxiety, or other depressing passions of the mind, will as certainly derange the functions of the liver and digestive organs, as the derangements of those organs will produce despondency, irritability, fickleness of temper, and other disturbances of the nervous system.

This principle, or inequilibrium in the balance of excitement in the system, from the torpor of one organ or set of organs, is applicable to an explanation of several diseases in the class *Neuroses*, which have hitherto baffled all speculations. In *Chorea St. Viti*, for instance, there is as invariably a torpor of the uterine system, or biliary and digestive organs, as there is an inordinate excitement in a particular class of muscles and nerves, where Nature appears to exhaust or expend the morbid accumulation, by what appear ridiculous and extravagant motions. This seems the natural cure of the disease, and of course, requires a long time; but the most effectual artificial cures are conducted exactly

on the principle in question, viz. by a course of cathartics, tonics, and emmenagogues, to re-establish the balance of the circulation and excitement, and restore the energy and action of the uterine, biliary, and digestive organs. On this principle also, may be explained many cases of epilepsy, where the balance of excitement is occasionally, or periodically disturbed, and a morbid excess of it thrown on the brain and nervous system, in consequence, very frequently, of a torpor in the genital organs. Hence the lytta, by its peculiar effect on the urinary organs, in bringing on strangury, and a specific determination, as it is called, to those parts, has been singularly successful in restoring the balance of excitement, and preventing the paroxysms of this intractable disease.

In HYSTERIA, the morbid irritability is evidently accompanied, and we may safely presume, in many cases, caused by a defective energy in the uterine, biliary, or digestive organs; and hence, by restoring their functions to the healthy level, we subdue the disease.

There is great reason to believe that hydrocephalus, in a majority of cases, depends on a preceding torpid state of the liver and bowels, occasioning a morbid irritability in the vessels and coverings of the brain. Independently of the known sympathy between the brain and liver, any obstruction to the free circulation of the blood through the latter organ, will cause plethora and congestion in the former, and thus lead to effusion in an organ so soft and delicate as the brain of a child. The best mode of cure in hydrocephalus illustrates this reasoning:—If the *premonitory* symptoms of hydrocephalus be noticed, and the torpid abdominal viscera be roused into action by mercurial and other purgatives, the actual inflammation and effusion in the head will generally be prevented.

I trust, that under these eight heads, a rational explanation has been given of those symptoms depending on, or connected with *derangement of function* in the biliary and digestive organs, without any hypothetical speculations; and if this be granted, we have probably gone some way in elucidating the wide range, not merely of what are termed *Bilious*, but of *Nervous*, *Hypochondriacal*, and *Hysterical* complaints. At all events, whether we consider these last as causes or consequences of the functional derangements in question, we shall find that our best remedial measures hinge on this view of the subject; and that, considering the hitherto mysterious and intractable nature of these disorders, our success will be as superior to the old *farrago* practice, as the explanation here attempted is more simple and satisfactory than the loose

and indefinite ideas so long prevalent in regard to this class of human infirmities.

Before entering on the causes and treatment of biliary derangements, I shall add a few words on a subject that has not attracted sufficient notice. In my work on Tropical Climates, I hinted that I could have extended that Essay, by explaining the inveteracy, and, indeed, mortality of ulcers in hot climates. During the last eight or nine years, my observations on a large class of *cutaneous* affections have tended to confirm the ideas there broached; namely, that not only those local sores which Mr. Abernethy has traced to disordered states of the chylopoietic viscera, but also a very great proportion of cutaneous eruptions and blotches are dependent on derangement of the biliary secretion. Purgatives, diaphoretics, and mercurials, the three grand means of cure, in the greater number of cutaneous complaints, are, in reality, the most effective measures we can use in augmenting and meliorating the biliary secretion. The success which has attended my efforts, and those of others, to remove numerous defordations of the skin, [so minutely, but sometimes so needlessly classed and distinguished by systematic writers] while acting on the principle in question, emboldens me to appeal to the test of future experience, for a corroboration of the statement here advanced.

*Causes of Biliary Derangements.* If the high range of temperature in tropical climates, broken occasionally by vicissitudes, can produce such lesion of structure in the hepatic system; so, in our own climate, the rapid transitions, the humidity, and the coldness of the atmosphere, operate most powerfully, though often unsuspectedly, on the functions of the liver, as well as on those of the other digestive organs. The partial application of cold or wet to the body, particularly to the lower extremities, when continued for any length of time, has a powerful influence on the biliary secretion, diminishing and deteriorating this important fluid, and disturbing the functions of the alimentary canal.

This is the principal operating cause in the production of bilious and gastric disorders among the lower classes of society, where want of clothing and bedding exposes them to the influence of cold and dampness. It has been supposed, even by the faculty, that people can hardly sleep too lightly covered at night. But I am disposed to think, that there is much greater danger from the application of cold, when scantily covered with bed-clothes, than from any superabundance of these last. In the one case, the sleep is frequently

broken by the disagreeable sensations of cold, and the refreshment, on getting up in the morning, is very incomplete; in the other case, even if there should be a considerable increase of the perspiratory functions of the skin, the sleep is followed by vigour and refreshment.

The Russians, who are every night bathed in perspiration, in consequence of sleeping over their ovens, resist the severity of their climate, and are more exempt from pulmonary complaints than almost any other nation. A large class of artisans and mechanics, in this country, suffer from biliary and dyspeptic derangements, by the application of cold and dampness to the feet, while they are employed in sedentary avocations, and consequently, when the circulation is languid on all extreme points of the body's surface.

The next cause, in order of importance, is *INTEMPERANCE*, both in food and drink. If, among the labouring classes of society, in this country, we see many ingurgitating a great quantity of inebriating matters, without any apparent ill effects, we are not thence to infer, that the artizan and mechanic, and much less the sedentary, the inactive, and the dissolute classes, can pursue the same practice, with similar impunity. The marked and decisive effects of intoxicating liquors, on the liver and its secretions, have been noticed in all ages, and are familiar even to vulgar observation. It is not improbable that the ancient poets had this circumstance in view, when they fabled the punishment of Prometheus, for having stolen *fire* from heaven, by placing a vulture to feed on his liver; thereby intimating, that those who are not content with the milder beverages of Nature, but ingurgitate the liquid fire of ardent spirits, must suffer the agonies of Prometheus, in the diseases of the liver thus induced.

It is observed by Dr. Baillie, in his *Morbid Anatomy*, that tuberculated states of the liver are most commonly found among people addicted to strong drink. Now, if hard-drinking, and particularly dram-drinking, be capable of exciting this terrible and incurable disease, derangement of structure in the liver, it requires no great stretch of credulity to believe, that a less excessive use of spirits, wine, and beer, such, indeed, as is daily practised, may be quite adequate [particularly in conjunction with the other causes] to disturb the *functions* of the organ in question; and this truth is hourly forced on the notice of every medical man who has the least pretensions to discrimination.

It is not, however, so easy to explain the *modus operandi* of spirituous potations on the hepatic system. To consider them, with John Brown, simply as *stimulants*, will not un-

loose the Gordian knot; for we see the hottest spices of the East and West devoured in large quantities, without any such effect. As a deficiency and irregularity of the biliary secretion, almost invariably characterise the long-continued use and abuse of spirituous liquors, it is not unreasonable to infer that they act, at first, as *specific* stimuli on the liver and its ducts, as well as on the whole chyloferous apparatus, gradually wearing out their excitability, and leading to paucity of biliary secretion, and deficient action in the lacteals.

That there are *specific* stimuli or excitants, we cannot deny, without asserting that tartarized antimony will not excite the stomach, jalap the intestines, or cantharides the kidneys. The effects of these medicines were only learnt by experience and observation; and so, in the present case, we learn from observation, what we could not have anticipated by reasoning, that in proportion as we substitute for the simple beverage of Nature, those drinks which have an inebriating quality, we become more and more liable, first to *functional*, and finally, to *organic* derangements of the liver and digestive organs.

In respect to food, it is a curious fact, that in most hepatic diseases, whether of function or structure, the appetite, though often irregular and capricious, is not often defective; a circumstance which is by no means fortunate for the patient, because the digestion is never good. The consequence is, that although intemperance in food might not have given origin to the disease, it now contributes to aggravate it. That the habit, however, of indulging in the pleasures of the table is one of the contributing *causes* of biliary derangements cannot be doubted, since not only gluttons, but animals stall-fed, are very subject to enlargements of the liver; and as there is no people who fare more sumptuously than the English, and that too, on the most substantial dishes, we are fairly authorized in setting down intemperance in food as one of the causes of hepatic derangements.

Particular kinds of food, too, are more calculated to derange the functions of the liver, through the medium of the stomach, than others—as fat, rancid and oily meats, together with the long catalogue of pastry confectionary.

It is, however, principally by the *quantity* of our food, that we injure the tone of the digestive organs. Those portions of our aliment, over which the stomach and duodenum cannot exercise the full power of digestion, pass slowly or rapidly along the intestinal canal, as foreign and irritating bodies, keeping up a constant irritation there, and producing a host of morbid associations in various other parts of the system.

*Mental Agitation.* I have already stated, that the people of this country have a higher degree of mental energy; and experience, from their political, commercial, and manufacturing habits, a greater range of mental agitation, than the inhabitants of most other countries. The more closely we watch the play of the passions in their effects on the material fabric, the more we shall be convinced of their powerful influence on the functions of the liver and digestive organs in particular. The receipt of a single letter or message, announcing a melancholy event, in which our interests are concerned, will so completely change the nature and appearance of the biliary fluid, together with the gastric and intestinal secretions, that they can scarcely be recognized as such! Every thing, in short, which disturbs the equanimity of the mind, interrupts the healthy functions of the liver and digestive organs; which, in their turn, react on, and aggravate the original causes. These causes alone, were there no others, would be sufficient to account for the wide spread of functional derangements of the biliary organ in this country.

*Tropical Colonies.* The widely extended intercourse which the English have with their tropical colonies, occasions an annual importation of diseases of the liver and other digestive organ, to a prodigious amount. These originally imported diseases must form a prominent item in the class under consideration; but when it is recollected, that the offspring of individuals affected with biliary and gastric complaints, very generally inherit a strong predisposition, *at least*, to the same maladies, we may form some estimate of the rapid strides which these diseases are now making among all ranks of society! Thus we see a variety of causes first engendering derangements of the digestive organs, and then we see an organization transmitted from parent to progeny, which is highly susceptible of these derangements, from even the slightest causes.

#### TREATMENT OF FUNCTIONAL AND INCIPIENT ORGANIC DERANGEMENTS OF THE BILIARY ORGAN.

The labour bestowed in exposing the nature, causes, and effects of these derangements, will greatly abridge our observations on their treatment, which last is rendered clear, and, in general, effectual, by a thorough study of the former. Whereas the man who prescribes for the name, without taking the trouble to investigate the nature of a disease, is

perpetually blundering, and by the misapplication of remedies, finds himself frequently embarrassed and disappointed. By studying the causes of a disease, we arm ourselves with so many remedies, not only for the prevention, but the removal of it; and by being minutely acquainted with its symptoms, our resources are multiplied when we undertake the treatment.

It is not true, that a disease must always be attacked in its seat, and that combating symptoms makes no progress towards a cure. We shall find, on the contrary, that every symptom which we alleviate has an influence, more or less powerful, on the origin. We may instance the heat of the skin in fever; every one will allow that this is merely a symptom or effect of fever, not the essence or seat of it; yet, what relief does it afford to the patient, and mitigation of the disease, to subdue this symptom! So in the disease now under consideration, constipation of the bowels is a very general symptom or effect; and yet, what essential relief does the removal of this symptom afford! In general, however, we may divide the treatment into two heads—*withdrawing the causes, and obviating their effects.*

*Removal of Causes.* Many of the causes which induce functional and incipient structural derangement of the biliary organ, cannot be avoided; and therefore we can endeavour only to counteract their effects. The natural atmospherical vicissitudes of this climate are beyond our controul; but by attention to dress, and by shifting our wet clothes as soon as we leave off exercise, we shall, in general, bid defiance to aerial transitions. The close sympathy which exists between the feet and stomach, and between the stomach and liver, will point out the necessity of paying the utmost attention to the warmth and dryness of the feet, a circumstance of more importance, as a remedial measure, in these disorders, than is generally imagined.

Having shewn that sudden checks to perspiration, and also long continued cold, are the fruitful sources of hepatic complaints, it is plain that flannels next the skin, and a sufficiency of bed-clothes at night, are preventive measures of great importance. And as a superabundant perspiration renders the extreme vessels more liable to sudden collapse, from the application of cold, it is evident that we ought to avoid that kind of exercise in the heat of the day, and particularly in the sun, which so inordinately increases the cutaneous discharge. When such causes are unavoidable, our next endeavour to shun the bad consequences is, not to desist at once

from exercise, but above all things, to avoid a current of air, the application of wet, or the drinking of cold liquids.

Abstinence from spirituous or fermented liquors, is almost *a sine qua non* in this part of the treatment of hepatic complaints; and the greatest attention to the quantity and quality of food is highly necessary. In respect to quality, no general rule can be laid down, as constitutions differ so much. The oily and rancid animal, together with the flatulent vegetable foods are for the most part prejudicial; and, in respect to quantity, the rule ought always to be, that we eat no more than we can easily and comfortably digest. This rule will be easily understood by every person who labours under bilious derangements.

*Mental Anxiety.* Those mental causes which produce or aggravate corporeal diseases, though apparently most, are in reality least within our power, either as to prevention or removal. The philosopher may declaim, and the divine may preach against the folly and danger of giving way to despondency and dread; but it is in vain! Wherever there is derangement in the hepatic functions, there will, in general, be low spirits; timidity; fickleness of mind; irritability of temper; and hypochondriacism, whatever efforts we may make to the contrary by way of reasoning. Religion, it is true, is more powerful; but the corporeal disease is apt so to cloud the mental faculties, as to convert the bright hopes and consolations of revelation, into gloomy superstition and unconquerable despair.

Those causes of hepatic derangements arising from certain trades and occupations, are sometimes to be removed, especially among the more opulent classes. As all sedentary employments, and those which keep the mind on the rack, are injurious to the class of diseases in question, so are they to be changed, if circumstances will admit; and if this cannot be done, their pernicious effects should be as much counteracted as possible by occasional relaxation, and such other means as a judicious practitioner can frequently suggest.

*Medical Treatment.* The variety of causes which we have traced in the production of hepatic derangements, both of function and structure, would seem to point out a corresponding variety in the treatment; but this variety principally regards the prevention or removal of those causes themselves; for, when their effects are once produced, a considerable similarity obtains in the means of repairing the injury. For instance, in acute hepatitis, whether the inflammation be

caused by inordinate exercise in the heat of the sun, by intoxication, or by cold or wet applied to the heated body, our plan of treatment will be almost exactly the same. So in cholera morbus, which may be considered a functional derangement of the biliary organ, the same treatment will, in general, be necessary, whether the cause be heat, cold, alterations of temperature, or ingesta occasioning a violent orgasm throughout the digestive organs.

In what may be termed the minor or subordinate means of relief, however, a very great variety in the treatment may be advantageously employed; since I have shewn that every symptom which we mitigate or remove, not only affords a partial relief to the sufferings of the patient, but operates beneficially, more or less, on the origin of the disease itself. This is of infinite consequence in the class of infirmities under consideration; since it often requires the utmost address on the part of the practitioner to induce the patient to persevere sufficiently long in any one plan of treatment, to be effectual. Hence, we are frequently forced to lop the tree, branch by branch, rather than cut it at the root; merely because the patient soon becomes tired, if daily advantages are not gained. We must not, however, be diverted from the attack of the enemy in his strong hold, as the routine practitioner too often is, by flying from point to point, and relieving symptoms only while the great body of the disease remains unsubdued, and indeed unsuspected.

We shall begin, therefore, with the essential, and gradually descend through the various auxiliary means of relief, which experience and observation have stamped with the seal of utility, in this interesting class of human afflictions.

I have already demonstrated, that in ninety-nine cases out of the hundred, there is a deficiency or irregularity, together with vitiation of the biliary secretion. As for a mere redundant secretion of bile, the thing itself is a bagatelle, and the treatment simple and easy. It is the torpid liver which every hour arrests our attention, and requires our exertions to obviate its long catalogue of effects.

I consider the three primary indications to be as follow.

- 1st. To increase and meliorate the biliary fluid.
- 2d. To daily remove the vitiated secretions of the liver and other digestive organs.
- 3d. To increase the tone and digestion of the alimentary canal.

There are some causes which increase the secretion of bile, but deteriorate its quality; such, for instance, as a high range of atmospheric heat, an intemperate use of fat and

oily food, violent exercise, &c. These, therefore, cannot be safely employed to stimulate a torpid liver; since the torpidity itself is frequently the result of long stimulation from these causes, particularly the first.

A moderately warm and steady atmosphere, is, however, peculiarly beneficial to the complaints in question, as it keeps up a mild action of the perspiratory vessels on the surface of the body, and by the cutaneo-hepatic sympathy, of the secreting vessels in the liver.

This accounts for the bad state of health, and even aggravation of their complaints, which tropical invalids so often experience on returning to northern countries. The cuticular and hepatic secretions are so interrupted and checked, that they are obliged to be constantly taking medicine, and bowel complaints very generally harrass them for a considerable time after their arrival in their native, but estranged country. Hence the genial skies of the southern parts of Europe, and of Madeira, are at first infinitely more salubrious for the Anglo-East or West-Indian, returning with hepatic complaints, than the raw and variable atmosphere of England; a doctrine which I believe, either from ignorance or self-interest, has never before been inculcated, but which I know from personal experience and suffering to be true.

As an internal medicine, there is none which so steadily increases and meliorates the hepatic secretion as some of the mild preparations of mercury. Whether this mineral acts on the liver as on other glands, by increasing its action, or whether it acts in a specific manner, as on the salivary glands, for instance, I need not stop to inquire; but that it does augment and improve the biliary fluid, in a very remarkable degree, both when it salivates and purges, is a fact which observant practitioners must have daily proofs of, and which requires no support from argument.

A gentle and gradual introduction of mercury into the system, retarded by daily evacuations from the bowels, till it slightly affects the mouth, or at least the breath, and kept at that point for some time, forms, in numerous cases, the most effectual method of restoring a due and healthy action to the biliary organ. As soon, in general, as a mercurial odour is perceived on the breath, the stools become yellow and more copious, the patient experiences an exhilaration of spirits, and food is relished and digested better. The eye and complexion, soon after that, clear; and animation is restored to the countenance. After keeping things in this state, for a longer or shorter time, according to the stage of the disease, a course of opening medicines, combined with bitters and

tonics, ought to be entered on, and continued for a considerable period. For the above purpose, the blue pill in two, three, or four grain doses, every night, combined or alternated with a purgative, seems to answer best, without ruffling the constitution, or producing much uneasiness in the bowels. Next to this is the hydro-calomel, which rarely gripes.

Where it is not judged prudent to bring the system under the influence of mercury, and in a majority of cases it would be at least unnecessary, in many detrimental, our plan is to enter on a course of medicines which will at once increase the biliary secretion, clear the bowels, and improve the digestion.

Such a combination as the following may serve as a model for medicine calculated to effect the two first intentions.

R. Ex. col. comp. ʒj.  
 Sub. hyd. gr. xv.  
 Ant. tart. gr. ij.  
 Ol. carui m. v. M. ft. pil. xxiv.

Capiat unam, duas, vel tres quâque nocte.

Of all the varied forms of purgatives which I have tried, I have not found any which is more generally applicable, or more generally useful, than the above. The dose must be regulated by the effects produced. One or two stools should be procured each day, by these pills, and no more. They should be persevered in for a very long time, and they produce such alleviation of uneasy sensations during their use, that the patient at length is anxious for them to be continued.

During this period the compound infusions of gentian, cascarilla, quassia, calumba, &c. may be taken three or four times a day, with the carbonate of soda or ammonia, and a small quantity of any aromatic tincture, as of cardamom seeds. These medicines are capable of being infinitely varied, while the same objects still kept in view, viz. the elimination of viscid and depraved bile from the pori biliarii, and hepatic ducts; the increase of a better fluid; and the removal of all feculence and morbid secretions from the alimentary canal. The taraxacum or dandelion has lately come much into use in biliary obstructions, and I have often found it beneficial. Two ounces of the fresh root sliced and boiled in a quart of water to a pint, with two drachms of cream of tartar, is a good form. A wine glass-full of this three times a day is a moderate dose, or a scruple of the extract twice a day.

It not very unfrequently happens, however, that the purgatives above mentioned, either from the idiosyncrasy, or the caprice of the patient, cannot be employed; in which case, we must have recourse to others, but of much less efficacy. The sulphate of magnesia in the infusion of roses, with a few grains of sulphate of iron, will form a tolerably good artificial chalybeate water, with which the bowels ought to be daily cleared, giving twice a week at least, a few grains of the blue pill, to act on the secretory vessels and ducts of the liver; or five grains of the steel or squill pill, with half a grain of calomel, may be given every second or third night, and infusion of calumba, with carbonate of soda or potassa, during the day. I would also strongly recommend from half a pint to a pint of the compound decoction of sarsaparilla to be daily drunk as an auxiliary to the above remedies. Some men may deride sarsaparilla; but I can, from experience, assert, that in conjunction with purgatives, it is a most invaluable medicine. It should be continued for at least three or six months. A purgative which I have lately employed, as combined or alternated with the blue pill, is a kind of artificial Harrowgate water. The native Harrowgate water has been strongly recommended by my friend Dr. Armstrong, in his late work; but being in a southern part of the kingdom at the time, I could not come at the native spring, and therefore procured the proportion of the ingredients [sulphate of magnesia, supertartrite of potash and sulphuret of potash] and exhibited it thus prepared.\* As far as my experience yet extends, this medicine will be found a most important auxiliary, if not an occasional substitute for mercury in chronic obstructions of the internal organs, and in obstinate cutaneous eruptions. In this last class of complaints, so disgusting to the eye and distressing to the patient, I have witnessed such good effects from the above medicine, that I should not be surprised at seeing it made, one of these days, the basis of some patent nostrum, in the hands of some of the Charlatan tribe. It purges without debilitating, and though nauseous at first, the taste soon becomes reconciled to it. It should, however, be always assisted by the blue pill, or that and decoction of sarsaparilla.

By a steady perseverance in any of these plans, but particularly the first, viz. (with mercurial aloetic medicines) it is surprising what may be done, not only in bilious, but in the whole tribe of nervous and hypochondriacal complaints.

---

\* I know this does not correspond with the chemical analysis of Harrowgate waters; but the effects are such as I describe them.

When, from sudden atmospherical vicissitudes, debauches, or errors in diet, a momentary redundancy and vitiation of the biliary secretion takes place, with nausea, sick head-ache, despondency, &c. the irritating fluids must be carried downwards by purgatives; but it is not generally known, that a pretty large dose of calomel, say from four to eight grains, will often allay the commotion of the stomach and bowels, carrying off the disordered secretions more effectually than any other medicine.

The above may be termed the radical treatment by internal medicines, inasmuch as it aims at the very source of the mischief; but much may be done by counteracting the effects, or alleviating the symptoms of this Protean class of diseases, since, as I have before observed, these, in their turn, become causes, and aggravate the original malady.

I have instanced constipation as indubitably, at first, a mere effect of derangement and deficiency of the biliary secretion, but soon becoming a conspicuous feature in the disease: this, and indeed most other symptoms, will happily be removed by the means which we employ in the radical treatment; yet, there are various others which require separate attention. Thus acidity in the *primæ viæ* is often more troublesome to the patient than any other symptom, and keeps both body and mind uneasy; cardialgic sensations being, in general, borne with less patience than any others. For this, both the volatile and fixed alkalis must be used. The carbonate of ammonia may be combined with any bitter infusions, as may also the liquor potassæ (Brandish) which is a very powerful antacid. The oxide of bismuth, in five grain doses, two or three times a day, is a very excellent anti-cardialgic remedy, and its exhibition is unattended with any danger.

The head-aches which accompany nervous and bilious disorders, are so dependant on the original disease, that little can be done for their removal but by the radical treatment; blisters, æther, antispasmodics, and foot-baths, will give a temporary, and only a temporary relief.

Flatulence is a most troublesome symptom, and often requires the symptomatic as well as the radical treatment. Here the warmer aromatics and stimulants will be borne with ease and advantage; to which must be frequently added the foetid gums and volatile alkalis. The mineral acids too, will often check the extrication of air, when alkalies and aromatics fail.

I may here mention the internal use of mineral waters, as those of Cheltenham, Bath, &c. Their physical virtues de-

pend on their warmth and purgative qualities. The exhibition of warm water alone, independently of any impregnation, is extremely useful, inasmuch as it acts like a warm bath on the stomach, communicating energy to the biliary organ, and also diluting the viscid and depraved secretions of both viscera. The morning is the best period for its administration.

We now come to the external remedial measures, which are of no mean importance in this class of diseases.

The tepid bath may claim precedence. If the extensive chain of sympathies between the skin and internal organs be kept in view, we may easily account for the benefit resulting from a judicious course of warm bathing. In augmenting a mild cuticular discharge from the pores of the surface, the warm bath increases the internal secretions, particularly the biliary; while, at the same time, it relieves the venous congestion in the portal circle, and determines to the periphery of the body. It is, of course, in deficient secretion or torpor of the biliary organ, that the warm bath can be advantageous; where there is an actual redundancy of bile, which, by the bye, is seldom the case, and never of long standing, as I have already shewn, the bath would be a more doubtful remedy. Though, as plethora in the portal circle almost invariably precedes any violent orgasm in the secretory vessels of the liver, the tepid bath might be serviceable in determining to the surface, and removing the congestion anterior to, and thus preventing, redundancy of secretion. Speaking generally, however, it is by far the most potent and agreeable external measure which we can put in practice, for the relief of those innumerable morbid and anomalous feelings with which the class of complaints under consideration is accompanied. The vapour bath is ~~still~~ more efficacious than the liquid, and where the circumstances of the patient will permit, ought to be preferred. Where neither can be obtained or afforded, the semicupium or half bath; and next to that, the pediluvium or foot bath may, in a considerable degree, supply their place with advantage.

After the warm bath, frictions, with flannel or the flesh brush, in imitation of the oriental custom of shampooing, are of infinite use; and the region of the liver, as well as the whole spine, ought to be particularly well rubbed, in order to excite the action of the various vessels, circulating, absorbent, and secretory; a measure which is seldom thought of, either by the physician or patient, but which will be found to reward the trouble with unusual benefit. With respect to the cold bath, it is not so easy to lay down any general rules. In many cases of what are termed nervous and

hypochondriac disorders, the cold bath is an excellent remedy; but where much functional, or any organic derangement, has already taken place in the hepatic system, the shock of the bath, and sudden afflux of blood from the surface to the centre of the body, become dangerous circumstances, and I have often seen the most serious consequences result.

In all cases, where it is wished to try its effects, the warm bath ought to precede its use for some time; and then, by lowering the temperature of the water in the most cautious manner, to come round at length to the cold bath itself.—When this last can be borne, and a comfortable train of symptoms ensues, with moderate reaction, then the benefit will be considerable, since these healthy oscillations of the vital fluid, lead to a restoration of the secretions and an equal balance of the excitability and circulation throughout the system. Under this head may be placed change of climate, or removal from a variable to a more steady atmosphere. All sudden changes of this kind, however, are dangerous. Hepatic complaints, occasioned, for instance, by the burning skies of India, will frequently be greatly aggravated by a direct voyage to, and residence in this country.

The eagerness with which we fly towards our natal soil, inspired with the cheering hopes of renovated health from the inhalation of our native air, is often more suddenly destructive than a continuance in the most unhealthy parts of either India. On arriving in England, the most southern and mild counties should be selected for retreats, till the constitution becomes re-assimilated; but where circumstances will permit, Madeira, Lisbon, or the South of France, afford safer asylums for the tropical invalid, than the vallies of Devonshire, or the beautiful shores of Hampshire, Sussex, or Dorset. Where an intermediate climate, however, is beyond our reach, the coasts above mentioned present a mildness and equilibrium of temperature, from their southern and maritime position, that render them extremely favourable to the constitution while undergoing the necessary regulation, whether medicinal or dietetic, for the re-establishment of health.

A sea voyage is, in general, as salutary in hepatic as in pulmonic complaints, though it is not a prevalent opinion among the faculty. The motion of the vessel, the comparative purity and equilibrium of the air, and regular hours, appear to be the chief causes of beneficial influence; but these, perhaps, may be well counterbalanced by the advantages available in a journey on shore, where, to the passive exercise of gestation or equitation, are added the mental amusement and pleasure resulting from the contemplation of rural

or romantic scenery, with all that variety of objects which the diversified face of nature presents to the eye of the traveller in this beautiful island.

It is but too true, however, that in the class of diseases now under review, a sombre tint is thrown over every landscape, and the mind is perpetually called off from external amusements and observations to a gloomy rumination on our morbid corporeal feelings and infirmities! Whether we climb the tall bark, or repose in the gilded carriage, corroding care pursues us with ceaseless vigilance, and rarely suffers us to escape from ourselves.

Scandit æratas, vitiosa naves  
Cura! Quid terras alio calentes  
Sole mutans? Artabiliosus  
Se raro fugit.

Whenever hepatic derangement amounts to any thing like organic lesion, we have, in general, some local uneasiness, either in the region of the liver itself, or in those other parts of the body which sympathise with that viscus. Pain in the right shoulder is an occasional, but by no means a constant symptom; and therefore, its absence proves nothing. More frequently, we have a dull obscure pain in the right side; and what is very singular, the pain, though evidently depending on diseased liver, is not unfrequently situated in the left side, quite round under the false ribs. For this, and the pain in the shoulder, I cannot offer a satisfactory explanation.

The urine affords very considerable insight into the state of the biliary organ, and ought always to be most attentively watched. The turbid appearance, the brick-dust or pink sediment, and the irritation in passing it, are very general attendants on diseased liver. But there is a peculiar and indescribable cast of countenance accompanying organic disease of this viscus, which strikes the experienced observer at the first glance, and forms a clue to unravel the nature of the complaint. The colour, smell, consistence, &c. of the stools, must be strictly examined in all hepatic complaints. I have already alluded to the effects of biliary derangements on the mind, and particularly on the temper. This is a subject too much neglected by the physician. Even the dreams of a person, where occult organic derangement of the liver is taking place, assume a peculiar character, which throws much light on the disease. On this, as on most other points of this section, I was drawn to the subject by long personal sufferings.

Where dull obtuse pain is complained of in either side, and especially when pressure under the edges of the ribs gives uneasiness, the permanent counter-irritation and drain of a seton are of infinite benefit, as I have repeatedly observed in others, and personally experienced in myself. I know that some great authorities despise this measure, representing it as giving only temporary relief, and as being a great plague to the patient; but I cannot allow facts to give way to prejudices, and I state the advantage of setons from a practical knowledge of their good effects. In blisters and other counter-irritants, I have much less confidence, though I have sometimes seen them useful. The friction of mercurial liniment over the region of the liver is certainly beneficial, partly from the mechanical irritation, and partly from the mercurial absorption.

I may here mention, as somewhat analogous, the good effects of a broad flannel bandage, composed of several folds, worn pretty tight round the abdomen, and reaching up to the epigastric region. I first caught the hint from the oriental indigenous custom of wearing the cummerbund; and both in my own case, and many others, where I have recommended it, a very beneficial change was produced. Its *modus operandi* may be explained, 1st. from the local support which it gives to the abdominal viscera; 2dly, from the equable temperature and warmth which it maintains there; and, 3dly, from the uniform degree of excitation on the surface, and discharge from the perspiratory vessels of that important portion of the body.

In winter, spring, and autumn, the general use of flannels is necessary in disordered functions or structure of the biliary or digestive organs. In winter, to defend from cold; in spring and autumn, to obviate atmospherical vicissitudes, which are then more prevalent. When the heat of summer renders flannels oppressive and debilitating, from the excess of perspiration, thin calico should be substituted.

The minutest attention is here to be paid to the feet. If they are allowed to remain cold or damp, an increase of torpor or morbid irritability will, by direct or reverse sympathy, be communicated to the liver and chylo-poietic viscera, and disturbance of their functions is sure to ensue. Hence the necessity of warmth and dryness, and the utility of frequent foot-baths, and frictions with flannel.

Though many of these circumstances have been noticed before, they are again brought forward here, from a conviction of their importance, and the necessity of impressing them strongly on the minds both of patients and practitioners.

Under this head may also be placed the remedial measure of exercise. A very erroneous idea is entertained of the nature and effects of exercise in the different disorders and states of the frame. Much mischief is daily done by carrying this remedy to excess, thus aggravating the complaints which it was intended to remove. Whenever it is carried to the length of fatigue in the complaints under consideration, its effects are similar to those of a debauch. All the active exercises should be pursued, during summer, in the mornings and evenings, while cool repose is to be indulged in, in the middle of the day, and particularly after the principal meal; since any exertion at that time, disturbs the function of digestion, and causes flatulence, acidity, and uneasy sensations through the line of the intestinal canal. In winter, on the contrary, the exercise should be in the middle of the day, while the fogs of the mornings, and raw air of the evenings, are to be avoided.

Speaking generally, the passive exercises are best, as gestation and equitation; but the swing has not been noticed much by writers, though I have seen its good effects in several instances of this kind. It powerfully determines to the surface, increases the perspirable discharge, and in this way relieves many uneasy internal sensations. It would, I am convinced, prove a very excellent substitute, not only for the other exercises above mentioned, but for a sea voyage, since its effects are very similar on the animal economy.

In respect to dietetics, the invalid himself is generally well acquainted with the kinds of food which best agree with him; but much might be done towards a cure, in this way, by the patient, had he resolution enough to bound the quantity of his nutriment within the pale of digestion. Satiety ought never to be felt at table, by the bilious; if it be, indigestion, flatulence, and oppression at the precordia, are sure to ensue.

Some attention is also to be paid to the time of our meals in this class of diseases. Early breakfast; dinner at one or two o'clock; tea, or rather coffee, at six; and little if any supper, agree best with the generality of patients. Raw and acescent vegetables, cheese, oily and rancid meats, soups, gravies, and every species of confectionary, are to be avoided: well roasted animal food, biscuit, or stale bread, and rice or bread puddings, ought to be the standing dishes.

Of all drinks, WATER is the best; but as few who have been accustomed to inebriating liquids can be brought to relish the simple beverage of nature, a very agreeable and salutary potation may be formed in the following manner,

and which will be found singularly beneficial in the wide range of bilious and dyspeptic complaints. Dissolve six drachms of dried carbonate of soda in a quart bottle of water, and four drachms and a half of tartaric acid in another bottle of the same size : when wanted for use, pour out a wine glass-full from each bottle, and throw them at the same instant into a tumbler, when an immediate effervescence will ensue, during which it is to be drunk off : this is good soda water, and a dozen of glasses thus prepared will not cost more than fifteen or eighteen pence. If ten drops of the muriated tincture of iron be previously put into the rummer, a most excellent and agreeable tonic mineral water is produced, which strengthens the tone of the digestive organs in a very remarkable degree.

Fermented liquors are very generally detrimental, and the least pernicious of the vinous are sound Sherry and Madeira. As to spirits, they are too often prejudicial ; but if the patient will not, or cannot abstain from them, brandy should be taken, very much diluted with warm or cold water, and without sugar.

Patients of this description should not trust to their own resolutions in respect to quantity ; but like Ulysses, who caused himself to be bound to the mast to avoid the Syrens, they should have the quantity of their drink, and the degree of dilution specifically limited, and on no account to be exceeded.

Tea and tobacco, as narcotic herbs, are in general hurtful, and spirituous and anodyne tinctures and nostrums are to be utterly proscribed, as tending to give deeper root to each symptom, while they afford a fallacious and temporary relief.

As the want of repose at night has a remarkable effect in aggravating bilious and nervous disorders, every thing which can tend to interrupt that solace of our woes, ought of course to be avoided. Of these, late hours and suppers are the principal. Tyrant custom has so inverted the order of nature in respect to the time of retiring to rest, that we all suffer more or less the penalties of despising her sacred laws ! But as this subject will be more fully discussed in another part of the work, I shall only observe here, that early hours, both in retiring to and shaking off sleep, are indispensable in the treatment of this class of human maladies.

## THE NITRO-MURIATIC ACID BATH.

This remedy has now come so much into use, and affords so decisive a proof of the CUTANEO-HEPATIC SYMPATHY, which I some years ago traced in the production and cure of bilious disorders, that I was naturally anxious to give it a trial in a class of diseases which I have long studied with more than usual attention. I have already seen sufficient, to be convinced that the Nitro-muriatic Bath is a valuable remedy, when aided by proper medicines internally; and I can corroborate a great number of Dr. Scott's statements relative to its effects on the human frame.

*Composition and Mode of Administration.* Into a glass vessel, capable of holding a pint or more of fluid, put eight ounces of water, and then pour in four ounces of the nitric acid of the London Pharmacopœia, and four ounces of muriatic acid, or the spirit of salt of the shops. This mixture may be labelled the "Nitro-muriatic Solution," and one ounce and a half to a gallon of warm water, will form a bath of medium strength. The proportion may be increased to two ounces, or diminished to half an ounce of the solution to the gallon of water, according to the age, strength, delicacy, or other peculiarity of the patient. A bath of two gallons and a half, is generally sufficient for the feet and legs. A narrow and deep wooden bucket is best; such as will bring the water well up to the knees, without requiring more than eight or ten quarts of liquid. The feet and legs of the patient ought to be immersed in this bath, at a comfortable warm temperature—say 96 degrees—and kept there twenty minutes or half an hour, just before going to bed. This may be done every night, or every second night, and the same bath will remain good for three or four nights. It ought to be kept in the wooden bucket, and a fourth part, or so, warmed up, every time it is used, in a well glazed earthen vessel, and added to the rest, which will make the whole of a sufficiently warm temperature. Or a fourth part of the bath may be thrown away, and a fourth part of fresh hot water added, and an ounce of the nitro-muriatic solution, which will obviate the possibility of any decomposition taking place by glazed vessels. But I have not observed any inconvenience from warming up a part of the same bath, in the abovementioned manner. Dr. Scott thinks, that sponging the skin with the bath is equally as good as immersion; and that whether cold or hot, the effects would be the same. In this last, I am very

far from agreeing with him, and give a decided preference to the warm foot bath, or warm sponging, for very many reasons, which need not now be explained. The strength of the bath must be regulated by the degree of irritability of the patient's skin. It ought, in general, to cause a prickling sensation when the immersion has continued a quarter or half an hour. The patients usually observe that their feet and legs continue warm, and even in a perspirable state the whole night afterwards.

*Effects of the Nitro-muriatic Acid Bath.* When carried to a considerable extent, so as to bring the system under its influence, it occasionally induces faintness, and a degree of nervous irritation or restlessness, with sometimes a coppery taste in the mouth, and an increased discharge of saliva, but without the mercurial fœtor of the breath.—These effects are very fugitive, and uncertain. I have known it produce a general itching all over the body, and, in some cases, a considerable degree of pain in the soles of the feet. In a few cases, a papular eruption over the whole skin succeeded.

“ The nitro-muriatic acid bath, (says Dr. Scott,) appears in a particular manner to affect the glands, and to alter their secretions; and on this power a great part of its value in derangements of the liver, seems to depend. It sometimes very suddenly increases the secretion of bile; and this effect may be kept up for a length of time. It increases the perspiration, and often to a great extent. The almost instantaneous effects that it produces on some people, and its suddenly causing a flow of bile, are all unlike a remedy that is conveyed by the known channels of absorption. I can suppose, that the effects of this remedy do not arise from the transfer of matter by any set of vessels; but that they are the consequence of peculiar motions, which it has the power of exciting in the solids, or the fluids of the body.” Now I appeal to the professional reader, whether the above be not a complete admission of the cutaneo-hepatic sympathy, which I took such pains to elucidate in my work on *Tropical Climates*, in which Dr. Scott's opinions are corroborated, if not anticipated.

*Disorders to which the Bath is applicable.* Dr. Scott properly observes, that there is a very large class of diseases in this country denominated *BILIOUS*, which arise from deficient, superabundant, and depraved secretions of bile; hence spring derangements of the stomach, giddiness, feverish heat; head-aches; restlessness at nights; cramps and spasms; me-

lancholy, and many of those unhappy feelings to which the term "*Nervous*" has been applied. In such cases, let the patient sit in the tepid nitro-muriatic acid bath for the legs half an hour or less, according to circumstances, every night, or every second night. With some of these biliously-disposed people, the first bath, and that in a few hours, produces decided effects. It purges, gives rise to the expulsion of dark-coloured fæces or bright-coloured bile, or bile of a brown, a green, or a black clour, like tar mixed with oil. The pulse, in time, becomes quicker than natural, and a degree of restlessness takes place. These effects may be kept up for a number of days. They are often, however, much longer in appearing. Where the bile is deficient in quantity, the effects of the bath are only known by the fæces returning by degrees to their natural colour, and by a gradual improvement of the health. With people disposed to bile, it is necessary to keep the bowels very open during the use of the bath; for one of its effects, as I have said, and on which much of its beneficial tendency depends, is to produce a flow of bile into the intestinal canal, the consequence of which should be obviated by laxatives. Those inconvenient effects of the bath arise from the very powers which enable it to correct more depraved conditions of the stomach and biliary organs. Although this bath, with little disturbance, produces many happy effects, let it not be supposed that delicate, or even strong people suffer no temporary inconvenience. Let it always, on the contrary, be recollected, that the advantages produced by it can never be fully appreciated until the patient has given up the use of it for a considerable time. Even those who feel no very sensible effects from it at the moment, generally, in the end, find their health improved.

As sponging the body with the N. M. water has nearly the same effects as the foot-bath, a small quantity may, at any time, be easily prepared, by adding two drachms of the "*nitro muriatic solution*" to each pint of warm water, in a common wash-hand bason. By means of a large sponge, the thighs, legs, stomach, chest, or arms, may be wetted with this mixture for ten or fifteen minutes daily; or the above-mentioned parts may be sponged alternately. With delicate people, or those who are very sensible to this remedy, it is often sufficient to immerse one hand, or wet one arm in the bath, for a few minutes. Washing both hands, or hands and arms daily, will frequently be quite sufficient for delicate bilious patients.

MARASMUS, or general wasting of the body, both in old and young, and where no pulmonary or mesenteric disease is present, has now been ascertained, beyond a doubt, to frequently depend on functional disorder of the liver, and of those organs that are associated in office with it. Dr. Ayre, of Hull, has given the best account of this complaint; and, in order to render the Section on Biliary Derangements as complete as possible, I shall here introduce a concise analysis of Dr. Ayre's work, accompanied with some observations of my own.\*

In the view which Dr. A. takes of the marasmus of children, he has identified it with what is termed "bilious disorders" of grown people, and with what Mr. Abernethy denominates "disorder of the *digestive organs*"—being, in fact, an "impeded biliary secretion, giving rise to venous congestion of the liver," and going under the name of hectic fever of children, infantile remittent fever, worm fever, &c.

Bilious disorder and marasmus are therefore adopted as synonymous and convertible terms, exhibiting three tolerably distinct portraits, as they appear in infancy, childhood, and adult age.

I. In infancy, this disease produces languor; sleepiness by day, and restlessness by night; morbid appetency for food, which, as the complaint advances, veers round to loathing. Towards evening, there is increased frequency and labour of breathing, with some stupor, starting, and heat of the body simultaneously with coldness of the feet and hands. If not relieved, a low degree of convulsion, called by nurses "inward fits," supervenes, terminating at length in the strong and more fatal convulsion.

If the infant be a few months old, or of a vigorous constitution, its bowels will sometimes become spontaneously loose, immediately after the commencement of the complaint, and then its craving appetite may continue, with occasional interruptions, for many weeks, without any considerable aggravation of the complaint, the alvine discharges being always depraved, many-coloured, slimy, yeasty, or offensive. The flesh gets flabby and wastes; tongue white, sometimes aphthous; occasional spasmodic cough in the evening, with what is termed "stuffing." Eruptions sometimes break out about the nose, mouth, or ears, or a rash on

\* *Practical Observations on the Nature and Treatment of Marasmus, and of those Disorders allied to it, which may be strictly denominated Bilious.* By JOSEPH AYRE, M. D. London, 1818.

the body, with a temporary relief of the more urgent symptoms.

After a time, the looseness becomes less serviceable, and the matters more and more unnatural in colour, with straining. The craving appetite changes to the opposite state, with a considerable increase of the fever, attended by restlessness, with intervals of stupor, terminating in convulsions. Temporary alleviations of the fever are occasionally observed from a return of the looseness; but the wasting of the flesh and strength proceed, the infant dying at length in a state of extreme emaciation and weakness.

II. When the age is advanced beyond the fourth or fifth year, there is some variation observable; the chronic form of it running less readily into the acute, from the diminished tendency to febrile and convulsive action in the system. In these subjects then, the chronic form approaches insidiously, at first merely as a craving for food. In time, the countenance loses its animation, and the muscles their natural energy of action. He complains of being chilly and tired, and of having an aching pain in the knees and lower parts of the thighs. He is dull and fretful; breath foetid; itching of the nose, with discharge; slight pain or dizziness in the head. Towards evening, desire to go to bed, with heavy sleep in the night; tongue white; bowels somewhat deranged. As the disorder advances, there is a disposition to faint, with nocturnal perspirations about the head and neck. Moaning, starting, and grinding his teeth in sleep; tickling spasmodic cough in the evenings, with occasional retchings; hurried and quick breathing during sleep; bowels alternately loose and costive, the craving appetite failing as the looseness abates; skin harsh and dry; wasting of flesh and strength; occasional vomiting of his food.

Should any of the remote causes, as cold, improper diet, &c. be now applied, the acute form suddenly supervenes. Nausea, thirst, quick pulse, and high fever in the evening, with slight remission in the morning. The child raves or screams in his sleep, awaking in much distress; there is often considerable pain in the head, stomach, and bowels; tongue foul; urine scanty, high-coloured, and turbid; bowels constipated; and when moved by medicine, yielding feculent matter of a dark, slimy, yeasty appearance, and of a sour and highly offensive smell. The complexion is sallow, and the whole countenance appears languid, sunken, and somewhat fatuous.

III. *In the Adult.* Here the chronic form generally creeps on in the same gradual manner, and with nearly the same

symptoms, as in the child. The craving appetite is often the first noticed symptom, the patient complaining that the food does him no good; that he has an empty sinking feeling at the stomach, which is only temporarily relieved by food. He has listlessness and drowsiness, with chilliness; aching in knees and ankles; slight vertigo; dimness of sight; inaptitude for mental exertion; dejection of spirits from inadequate causes; great fatigueability from moderate exercise; unrefreshing sleep. In progress, the sleep is much disturbed; the complexion becomes decidedly sallow, particularly about the forehead, and back of the hands; the eyes lose animation. Loss of strength succeeds, generally with wasting of flesh, and constipation of the bowels; the faces being always unnatural, frequently of a black green and slimy appearance, with offensive odour. The urine is commonly turbid, high coloured, with brick-dust sediment; tongue dry and furred in the morning, becoming sometimes nearly clean after breakfast. The pulse undergoes little alteration, excepting in irritable habits, where it is quickened. There is seldom much thirst; but there is generally a little heat about the head and breast, in the early part of the night, with a ready disposition to perspire profusely, at the same time that the feet are cold. In the fore part of the day, the patient thinks himself well, but falls off towards mid-day, and becomes more indisposed as the evening approaches. There is seldom cough in this complaint, as it affects adult age.

This chronic stage will last for months, or even years, with only an occasional abatement or aggravation of the symptoms; when, at length, it will pass suddenly into the acute state. When this last is fully formed, the very sight and smell of meat have a sickening effect. There is either an oppressive feeling, or an acute pain in the region of the stomach, or in one of the sides, generally the left; or in the bowels, striking to the back; excessively restless nights; some heat of skin, with thirst towards evening, and during night; furred tongue; scanty, turbid, and high coloured urine; fecal discharges, like yeast, or dark, and even perfectly black, resembling tar in colour, and of exceedingly offensive smell.

It is not to be understood, that all these symptoms are present in every case, though a very considerable proportion of them will be found so.—I may, in passing, however, add my suffrage to that of Dr. A. in stating that many, very many, functional diseases of the liver are erroneously regarded by medical men as organic changes.

“Such views, (says he) when thus reduced to practice,

cannot fail to exhibit their fallacy, since they are founded on the error of regarding the liver as diseased, when it is only impeded, or disordered, in its action; and of employing means for reducing the force of the arterial action of the organ, and of the system, instead of those proper for renewing and sustaining its secretory function. To those of my readers, who may have imbibed such views, I would take the liberty to recommend the instructive practice of dissection; for from it they will soon learn for themselves, to distrust such speculations. In prosecution of their examinations, they will find but very few cases of diseased structure of the liver, compared with those which they had perhaps classed as such; for, however the contrary opinion may be generally entertained and expressed, a disease of the liver, according to the observations which I have made from such repeated examinations, is comparatively rare. That tendency, however, in the liver, to assume organic disease, which may be considered as comparatively rare in the chronic form of the bilious disorder, may be justly regarded as constituting a prominent feature in the severer forms of the acute one. The liver, in these cases, frequently acquires an increase in its bulk, so as to be readily felt externally."

The patients in whom Dr. Ayre met this disease, always had it as an effect of the acute state of the bilious disorder, the symptoms in the latter being severe. Here the faecal discharge is of a yeasty colour; the urine excessively high coloured, turbid, and scanty—and the pain in the region of the stomach peculiarly severe during the night, and commonly increased by the recumbent posture. Bleeding and blistering produced no good effects in these cases. Dr. Ayre considers this enlargement of the biliary organ as not depending on the mere congestion of its vessels, but probably on the deposition of a serous or coagulable fluid into the substance of that viscus. In an early stage, and before the new matter acquires an organic structure, the removal of the disease is not difficult, as this affection differs materially from those tuberculous disorganizations which have been held forth to public view as the most common, when, in fact, they are the most rare forms of organic diseases of the liver.

Dr. Ayre does not disdain to take the morbid sympathies into consideration.

"A considerable number of the symptoms of the bilious affection, are produced by the operation of that law of the animal economy which we term sympathy; for, besides the general and local disturbance which is observed to arise directly from the disordered actions of the liver, and the other

chylopoietic viscera, there are several important affections produced through the sympathetic connexion subsisting between these organs and different parts of the system, whereby an irritation, present in the former, is communicated to parts of the body with which they have no local nor apparent relation."

Among the various sympathetic affections of this kind, Dr. Ayre enumerates those serous effusions which occasionally take place in the cellular membrane of the extremities, or even in the cavities of the chest or abdomen.

"When this irritation is directed to the membrane lining the larynx and trachea, it gives rise to the bilious cough; which, in many cases, very strongly resembles some of the forms of phthisis pulmonalis."

The resemblance, indeed, between the two diseases, is very strong; and has deceived some of the most observant practitioners. The breathing, however, in the sympathetic cough, though hurried in the evening, from the accumulation of phlegm, or on the accession of fever, is generally calm and natural in the morning; and although the pulse is not invariably rapid in phthisis, excepting in that from tubercles, yet it is nearly constantly so; and has always a preternatural degree of strength and wiriness in the evening, and even during the day, which is seldom met with in the same degree, in the simulated phthisis under consideration. The discharges from the bowels, in the real pulmonary consumption, are commonly healthy, whilst in bilious disorders, they are uniformly of an unnatural colour, and fœtor. The hope and animation too, attending the former, are wanting in the latter.

But it must be borne in mind, that where a mucous membrane has been long under the influence of a sympathetic irritation, it may, and does take on purulent secretion, ending in ulceration.

Among the morbid sympathies of bilious irritation may be remarked those of the head. Pain and dizziness, and a cloudiness of vision, with dark spots passing before the eye, attend the chronic form of the complaint, together with a decided failure in the powers of the mind. This irritation, Dr. A. believes, is often propagated to the brain in children, and there produces symptoms exactly resembling hydrocephalus.

But it is not, Dr. A. thinks, to the secreting and exhaling surfaces only, that this sympathetic irritation is confined.

"The cellular membrane is often the seat of it; and indeed it is probable, that many of those abscesses which take place in deep-seated parts, and even those which are disco-

vered in the brain, derive their origin from the same source; for there is scarcely any part of the body that seems exempt from the influence of biliary irritation, nor scarcely any of the morbid actions, local or general, of the system, which it does not sometimes produce."

Dr. A. knew a case of mania from this cause, which continued unabated for three weeks, and which was immediately removed by copious tar-like evacuations from the bowels. I have seen three instances of this kind. The various and changing forms of scrofula originate, Dr. A. thinks, from this source; and also those herpetic eruptions about the ears of children. They are all relieved by correcting the disorder of the digestive functions, and this principally by destroying an irritation which sympathetically excites the local disease.

*Remote Causes.* These are, cold; irregularities in diet; excess in the use of spirits; the impure air of crowded or close situations; certain eruptive fevers; sedentary employments, &c.; on each of which, Dr. Ayre makes many sensible and highly interesting remarks.

*Treatment.* However the vis medicatrix naturæ may be ridiculed by modern physicians, it is nevertheless incumbent on us to watch those efforts which Nature makes for her relief; for we may gather important information from these spontaneous movements, both in regard to the pathology and therapeia of diseases. In the disease under consideration, Dr. A. has endeavoured to show that an interrupted secretion and congested vascular system of the liver formed the prominent features; and that where a renewal of the secretion does not take place, a temporary, or even sometimes a permanent relief is afforded to the organ and to the constitution at large, by a hæmorrhage from the congested vessels, in the form of vomiting or purging of blood, piles, &c. To imitate these sanative efforts of Nature, therefore, as far as they are imitable, and to supply what they fail to afford, must be the paramount object of the practitioner.

The three general indications stand thus:—1st. To correct the disordered action of the liver, and remove the congestive state of that organ; 2d. to cleanse the bowels of their morbid secretions; 3d. to lessen or avoid the causes.

To fulfil the two first indications, those purgatives must be selected which have "an immediate and specific action on the liver, and are chiefly purgative by promoting the secretion and descent of the bile." Of these, "the mild preparations of mercury are the chief, and calomel may be considered as

the one, whose effects will be found most uniform and most to be relied on." To this I subscribe, so far as children are concerned, or adults in the acute stage of the disease; but in the reverse of these circumstances, I have found the quicksilver pill, upon the whole, the most generally useful, and the least productive of debilitating effects on the constitution.

"When a patient, who labours under a derangement of the biliary function, takes a small dose of calomel at bedtime, it commonly happens, that instead of the restlessness of former nights, he sleeps more calmly and soundly than usual, and awakes in the morning with a conviction that he owes his rest to an opiate. This fact I so frequently observe, as to be fully satisfied that the restlessness in this complaint depends upon the presence of some disordered actions, which the medicine relieves. And that these actions are those of the liver, and that the final change produced is in the functions of that organ, appear from the alteration which is observed in the motions; for previously to the use of the medicine, they are perhaps black, or of the colour of yeast, and of an unnatural fœtor; whilst, during its use, they gradually acquire a proper and healthy appearance."

Dr. Ayre justly observes, that the power of this medicine over the secretory functions of the liver is not confined to the augmentation of its activity when torpid; since "it is equally efficient to reduce the secretory action when in excess, its tendency, when acting, being to restore the actions of the liver, whether deficient or excessive, to their natural and healthy state." He recommends the doses to be very small, so as not to act in a purgative character.

"In ordinary cases of the disorder, a dose once in twenty-four hours is sufficient; but where the symptoms are urgent, it is often necessary to give it more frequently, abstaining from the use of purgatives until after the last dose of the calomel has been taken."

When the bowels are constipated, and there has been much irritation from sordes in the primæ viæ, as well as from the disordered action of the liver, it will be proper to give a larger dose than usual, following it up in two or three hours with a brisk cathartic. But the active purging thus induced, Dr. A. thinks, should not be repeated by means of calomel; other and more common purgatives being proper.

"In general, it will be found that active purging is rarely required to be repeated in the severest form of the disorder, the principal object in the treatment being to restore the healthful function of the liver, and to procure, once or twice daily, a regular and free, but not a purgative, evacuation from the bowels."

It is neither necessary nor proper to allow the medicine to affect the mouth. When it has been employed for some time, and the patient is verging towards convalescence, yet the symptoms of biliary derangement become stationary, or even return, as evinced by the unnatural appearance of the motions, then mercurial friction on the hepatic region employed every night will answer better than an obstinate perseverance in the calomel, the same precautions being attended to in guarding the system from its salivary effects. It is hardly necessary to observe, that the stools should be accurately and daily examined by the practitioner, in order to ascertain the changes which are produced upon the function of the liver by medicine.

It has been observed, that purgatives are seldom necessary in marasmus, the only purpose, in ordinary cases, that is required from them, being that of merely removing irritating matters from the bowels. Where they are required, therefore, our author chiefly employs the different purgative salts, which he prefers on account of their action being principally exerted on the small intestines, and from their having the property of increasing the secretions of the bowels. He gives them in small doses largely diluted with water. Generally speaking, however, the saline purgatives prove too inert in children, and require to be alternated or combined with calomel. Bitters and tonics, our author wisely condemns. They are injurious in the early stages of the disease, and unnecessary in convalescence. In the few cases where they may be necessary, they are advantageously combined with diuretics. Emetics are only useful at an early period, and then merely to clear the stomach from irritating matters. A free hæmorrhoidal discharge, occurring in this disorder, has proved serviceable, according to our author's experience.

I agree with Dr. Ayre, that general and local bleeding in marasmus is of little service, unless where the head is threatened. The great and paramount object is to restore the function of the liver. Opiates are condemned by Dr. Ayre, as also those various remedies which are exhibited for the purpose of allaying the cough, since this symptom will only subside with the cause on which it depends. The spontaneous diarrhœa which occasionally arises in this complaint is not to be treated with opiates and astringents, which are sure to aggravate the disease. "By restoring the secretion of bile, which corrects this putrid and acid tendency in the ingesta, and aiding the descent of its feculent parts through the bowels, the morbid stimulus which produced the diarrhœa, is no longer given, and the diarrhœa itself is removed."

The febrile symptoms are removed by the same means which correct the morbid action of the liver. "A small dose of calomel, in fact, taken at bed-time, having more effect in subduing the fever and procuring rest, than any combination of those medicines which are in the highest estimation for those purposes."

Among the auxiliary remedial measures, there is none on which Dr. Ayre so much depends as the shower-bath;— "or, what is equally useful, and more generally acceptable, the practice of sponging the body with cold water upon first rising in the morning. The power which this possesses of strengthening the system, improving the digestion, and imparting a feeling of health and vigour to a convalescent in this disorder, is often remarkable; the invalid frequently being enabled, under its use, to digest food, which on all former occasions had disagreed with him, and to resist the influence of many of those causes which had before either produced or aggravated his complaint."

Vinegar or salt may be added to the water with advantage.

"The clothing of patients in this complaint should be warm, especially about the feet and legs, which are peculiarly liable to become cold, even when other parts of the body, perhaps, are preternaturally hot."

I have introduced this short Analysis of a part of Dr. Ayre's work, because I think no author has previously carried the investigation of bilious complaints, *in children*, so far as he has done; and I am convinced, that the subject is well worthy of cultivation.

## SECT. V.

## ON DISEASES OF THE HEART.

THE heart is not only the central organ of the circulation but it is now rendered probable, by a great majority of evidence, that it is almost the *sole* power which moves the blood, in the ordinary and healthy circulation of this vital fluid. When the left ventricle contracts, and throws the blood into the arch of the aorta, there is no perceptible dilatation of that vessel, or of any of its ramifications, as has been abundantly proved, especially in the accurate and numerous experiments of the two Drs. Parry of Bath. There being no dilatation then of the arteries at the systole of the heart, and the blood being an incompressible fluid, the laws of hydraulics tell us, that when an impulse is given to the head of the fluid column, the fluid itself must move forward in every part of the arterial system. The truth of this is confirmed by the pulse. The stroke of the heart against the ribs, and that vibration of the arteries called the pulse, are perfectly simultaneous in all parts of the body; in the carotids; the radial artery; and the two tibials. This could not possibly be the case, if a consecutive series of dilatations ran along the arteries; it can only be produced by a consentaneous movement of the whole mass of blood, in every trunk and branch of the arterial system, at the very same instant.

Some people object to the heart's being the sole mover of the blood in this process, on account of the immense friction of the fluid against the sides of the vessels. They seem to forget that the heart only throws out about an ounce and a half of blood at each systole; and, consequently, that the whole column is only moved forward a few inches at each contraction of the heart. It would indeed require a much greater power in the heart to swell the whole arterial system at each pulsation, (which it must do, on the supposition of the arteries being dilated) than to move forward the column of blood, even through the arterial, capillary, and venous system.

By this it is not meant to deny that the arteries are endued with a contractile and dilative power; quite the contrary. I believe that these vessels are perpetually exercising this power, and altering their calibres; not, perhaps, so much to aid the regular propulsive action of the heart, or to account for the pulse; as to accommodate themselves to the ever-

varying balance of the circulation, or rather to the causes which produce that variation. Thus, when we are suddenly exposed to a cold atmosphere, the subcutaneous vessels contract, and the more internal trunks dilate with the afflux of blood, from the exterior. Presently these internal vessels begin again to contract, and they restore the lost balance of the circulation by driving the blood to the surface with considerable force. Hence, we see the face and skin redden, after being sometime exposed to a cold medium; whereas, they were first pale on entering it. Thus the dilative and contractile power of arteries, not only enables them to accommodate themselves to the action of various agents around us, but even to counteract these agencies, and preserve the living fabric from their injurious effects. It is also to be borne in mind, that the small vessels are every where under the influence of the nervous system, and wherever a greater degree than usual of nervous energy is directed, for healthy or unhealthy purposes, there the tide of the circulation is proportionally carried. This, indeed, seems to be one of the great uses for which the tonic and elastic powers of dilatation and contraction in the vascular system were designed.

When the blood has arrived at the capillary system, there is still no other visible or demonstrable impulse, than the *vis a tergo*, to pass it on to, and along the veins. Some Continental physiologists, especially Bichat and his followers, believe that the blood, when once in the capillary vessels, is totally beyond the influence of the heart, and, that this system has the entire power of propelling the blood through the veins to the heart. They have not, however, given us any proofs of this hypothesis, while in numerous experiments on living animals, the blood has been distinctly seen projected, *per saltum*, from the arteries into the veins. Every practitioner must have seen the blood flow in jets even from the veins of the arm, so as to cause alarm in the minds of young bleeders, lest they should have touched the subjacent artery. Others have thought, that the action of the surrounding muscles was a principal cause of the blood's motion in the veins; but it is very unlikely that Nature would have trusted so important an office to so unsteady and so uncertain an agent. There does not, indeed, appear to be any necessity for these auxiliary forces. The same power of the ventricle which moves the blood in one part of the circle, may move it in every part, unless it can be proved that an accumulation somewhere obtains; and this is completely disproved by the calibres of the vessels remaining the same, during both systole and diastole of the ventricle. The contraction of the

left ventricle then, at one and the same moment, dislodges a certain quantum of blood from the root of the aorta, while a similar quantum, from the roots of the cavæ, enter into and accumulate in the right auricle, which appears a mere receptacle to feed the ventricle. The next operation of the ventricle is to dilate; and that this is an *active* operation instead of a *passive* one, is pretty clearly proved by the following fact. Let two hearts be cut out of two living animals, and let the finger of one hand be introduced into a ventricle of one of these hearts, while the other heart is grasped with the remaining hand. It will be found that the expansive power of one heart is full as strong as the contractile power of the other. From this it is quite reasonable to infer, that while the left ventricle of the human heart drives the blood to all parts of the system, through the medium of the arteries, the right ventricle, by its expansive power, actively abstracts blood from the head of the venous column on the other side, and thus maintains a regular venous current. The same laws and observations apply to the lesser, or pulmonary circulation, as to the greater; the heart being a double one for the double circulation.

It may here be remarked, that there is always the same quantity of blood within the walls of the pericardium, whether the ventricles be in a state of systole or diastole. While they are contracting, the auricles are dilating; and *vice versa*. It must be confessed, however, that great obscurity still hangs over the *capillary* system, and the circulation of blood through it. When we consider the intimate relation which subsists between the nerves and the minute vessels; and how much the functions of the *latter*, in secretion, &c. are under the influence of the *former*, we may be right, perhaps, in considering the capillary vessels to be endowed with the power of aiding the heart materially in the return of the blood through the veins. I am strongly disposed to believe, that they are possessed of an erectile power, or self-distention, that plays an important part in both health and disease.

From this short physiological sketch, we shall proceed to the pathology of the organ.

The equal and regular distribution of blood to every part of the system, is of primary consequence to the well-being of all the other functions of the body. The blood is the pabulum of the secretions; nay, the source of the sensorial power itself, and hence any disturbance in the function of the heart, is sure to derange the actions of the other organs, and materially affect the brain, together with the various functions dependent on the nervous system. There is no

disease, in fact, or class of diseases, to which the human frame is liable, which occasion such dreadful sufferings, both mental and corporeal, as organic and functional affections of the heart; and that sometimes without the patient being able to assign any local habitation or name to the complaint.

There is an old medical gentleman residing within a very few streets of this spot, who has, for some years, laboured under disease of the heart, and whose sufferings are truly pitiable! In numerous letters which I have received from him, he seeks, in vain, for terms that may convey some idea of his feelings. One of the most dreadful of these sensations he calls a *feeling of annihilation*, which he describes as far exceeding any possible degree of pain. Others, in a similar state, but who were less capable of expressing themselves in appropriate language, have told me, that they frequently felt as if *their life was going from them*, which is in sufficient correspondence with the description of the unfortunate physician. There is no disease which assumes more strange and anomalous symptoms than disease of the heart. Hysteria will closely imitate other complaints; but when the organ of the circulation is deranged, it gives rise to a host of phenomena, which cannot be classed or arranged under any system of nosology, and which are often attributed by the superficial observer, to a disordered state of the patient's imagination, or to hypochondriacism.

Before entering on a detail of the *particular* diseases of this important organ, it may be useful to present a *general outline* of the principal phenomena which are, in the majority of cases, exhibited when the heart labours under any serious lesion, particularly of its organization.

1mo. The complexion and cast of countenance are almost always altered from the natural state, in organic affections of the heart. The subcutaneous vessels of the face are, more or less, distended, and the skin, consequently, suffused; \* while the lips, the *alæ nasi*—sometimes the ears, exhibit a livid hue, with injection of their vessels. The face has also a puffed, or bloated aspect. But the expression of the countenance is peculiarly indicative of internal distress, and cannot well be overlooked, even by the most heedless observer.

\* In some cases, however, there is a deadly paleness of the face and extremities, mixed with a yellowish tint; especially in passive dilatation of the right side of the heart.

2<sup>do</sup>. In most instances, the breathing is more or less affected; being generally short and laborious, especially when the patient is walking on an ascent, or going up stairs. In advanced stages of the disease, indeed, a flight of stairs cannot be ascended without a sense, and absolutely a danger of instant suffocation. This phenomenon is to be accounted for thus:—viz. In going up a steep ascent, as a staircase, we are lifting a heavy burthen, equal to our own weight additional. This throws a great proportion of our muscles into strong action, whereby the venous blood is pressed from all parts of the surface towards the heart, which, in its disabled state, is incapable of maintaining an even balance of the circulation. Hence, the blood accumulates in the two cavæ, and in the veins of the lungs, so that respiration is greatly impeded. This process takes place, to a greater or less extent, even in the healthiest persons, when straining under burthens, running, jumping, or wrestling. What then must be the consequence where the heart is already impaired in structure, and consequently in function; and where there is any other impediment to the free transmission of blood thro' the lungs.

3<sup>io</sup>. If the hand be placed on the chest, opposite to the heart, there will, in general, be observable something unusual in the stroke of the heart against the ribs. It may be either stronger or weaker than natural; it is sometimes entirely wanting; at others, extended over a great space: nay, to be distinctly felt in every part of the thorax, and in epigastrio; irregularity of action is also common. When there is active enlargement of the heart and its cavities to any great degree, the pulsation of the organ will not only be visible to the eye, but may often be heard at some distance; and its force will sometimes be sufficient to make the whole bed under the patient tremble and vibrate. I have seen all this too, where there was no *organic* disease of the heart, but merely a great orgasm in its function, produced by nervous irritation, and which, in a short time, would entirely subside.

of the chest serves occasionally as a useful mean of diagnosis. If organic derangement have made considerable advance, the region of the heart will generally emit a dull sound on being stricken with the hand, quite different from that of a healthy thorax. Auscultation also is not to

4<sup>to</sup>. The pulse very frequently participates in the deranged rhythm of the heart, varying from a slight occasional intermission up to the wildest and most tumultuous irregularity,

or down to a fluttering wiry state, which cannot be described. In this disease, however, as in most others, the pulse is not to be depended on alone. I have seen it perfectly regular in the worst cases of organic disorders of the heart; and extremely irregular, where the structure of the heart was found in perfect integrity, after death.

5to. The *urinary* secretion is very generally disturbed in cardiac diseases, especially when they have made progress; it becomes scanty, thick, or lateritious; and this scanty and deranged state of the urine ultimately tends to effusions into the cellular substance; first, of the lower extremities, and afterwards of the face and arms. Last of all, we have effusions into the thoracic and abdominal cavities, when the patient's life is held, of course, by a very precarious tenure.

6to. The sleep, in diseases of the heart, is also generally disturbed. The patient frequently starts from his unrefreshing slumber, in great fright and agitation, and with all the feelings of impending suffocation.\* This causes many people to pass whole nights in their arm-chairs, or bolstered high in bed; and that too, before there is any dropsical infiltration in the thorax or abdomen.

This phenomenon appears to be partly owing to the close nocturnal atmosphere, which is always unfavourable to the free transmission of blood through the vessels of the lungs, as asthmatic people well know; and partly, perhaps, to the universal quiescence of the voluntary muscles during sleep, in consequence of which there is no assistance given to the heart in the circulation of the blood, and that organ becomes unequal to the proper fulfilment of its function.

When sleep is obtained, it is not only represented as unrefreshing, but as greatly interrupted by frightful or disagreeable dreams. It occasionally happens, however, that people with extensive organic disease of the heart sleep soundly, and even with the head low, as I have seen in several instances.

7timo. In some cases there is pain in the region of the heart; but more generally the patient describes it as a sense of tightness or oppression, as though a cord were drawn round the thorax, impeding the functions of the lungs and heart, and occasioning great anxiety and distress.

Such are the phenomena commonly attendant on disease of the heart, and for which we can physiologically account; but in the majority of cases, there are various symptoms for which we can offer no feasible explanation, on any known pathological principle. They are, however, to be most carefully attended to in practice, since they will often lead to a

detection of the complaint, when the more regular symptoms are absent or equivocal, as they too often are. Indeed, it may be confidently asserted, that the diseases of no organ are so difficult of diagnosis as those of the heart and great vessels leading from it.

I have already alluded to the *mental despondency* attending cardiac affections. I have never seen a case in which this symptom was wanting; but then it is also present in other diseases, especially of the liver and digestive organs. The depression of spirits and irritability of temper in cardiac complaints, however, are of the deepest hue; and I am quite satisfied that very many cases of SUICIDE are attributable to this malady, which is now become so prevalent, from various moral and physical causes. When, therefore, a patient exhibits this despondency of mind, where there is no *apparent* moral or physical cause to account for it, we should make a strict examination into the state of the cardiac functions, for there we shall often find the source of the evil.

One of the most curious phenomena attending disease of the heart is, the sensation of some distant seated pain or pains, between which and the cardiac affection no possible connection or affinity can be traced, by any known law of the animal economy. One of these is a pretty constant pain in the guard of the left arm, which frequently runs down to the ring and little finger of the same hand, and which is of that gnawing disagreeable kind that occasions great annoyance to the patient. This phenomenon is a very general attendant on *valvular disorganizations*, and that peculiar affection called ANGINA PECTORIS; it is, however, very common in most other organic affections of the heart.

Pains and most unaccountable sensations are frequently complained of in the legs, shoulders, or head; for although in cardiac diseases there is seldom any delirium, yet headaches are very common, from the disordered function of the heart. A heavy weight or pain, just above the pubes, is also by no means unfrequent in the disease under consideration, and is utterly inexplicable.

Such is an outline of the more prominent symptoms attending diseases of the heart in general; and before taking up the individual forms, we may say something of the *causes* which lead to the production of this class of remedies.

It is well known that Corvisart considers diseases of the heart as next in frequency to those of the lungs. He assigns two principal causes for this frequency. One is, the *constant action* of the heart, which experiences no intermission from the cradle to the grave. This, however, is a very ridiculous

cause, since the Divine Architect has adapted the heart to its function of perpetual motion, equally as well as the brain to alternate waking and sleep, or the stomach to periodical digestion and repose. The second cause which he assigns for organic derangements of the heart, is certainly one of extensive and fatal operation; it is, *the play of the passions*. The greater number of these, as joy, anger, love, ambition, &c. derange the healthy rhythm of the heart's function, by accelerating its motion; and this acceleration of movement is much more prone to hurt the structure of the organ, than an opposite state of the circulation.

But there is a host of *subordinate causes* of cardiac derangements, which act slowly and imperceptibly; first on the function, and ultimately on the organization of that viscus: for instance, *violent exercise*, as jumping, wrestling, running, &c.; straining of the lungs, by blowing too long on wind instruments; or even a habit of immoderate laughter. Intemperance in drink, especially of *malt liquors*, conduces powerfully to disease of the heart, by giving too great a fullness to the blood vessels, and paralysing the lymphatic system; in consequence of which, a greater labour is thrown on the organ of the circulation.

Certain trades and professions, in the exercise of which the body is kept in unnatural and uneasy positions that obstruct the free course of the blood through the vessels, are efficient causes of cardiac affections. I have met with more cases of this disease among Tailors, than among any one class of artisans besides. Probably this was accident; but I cannot help thinking that the position in which a tailor sits, is very unfavourable to the free circulation of the blood. Add to this, that when tailors get off their board, they are remarkable for jumping, running, and capering about in the extreme. These sudden transitions from sedentary occupations to much corporeal activity are hazardous for internal organs.

A fertile source of cardiac disease is to be sought in the lungs. Every one knows the intimate connection between respiration and circulation. Any obstruction to the transit of blood through the pulmonary vessels, must throw additional labour on the right ventricle and auricle of the heart; and it is on this account that, in most cases of obstinate asthma, and of other chronic diseases of the lungs, we find dilatation, or some organic change in the right cavities or substance of the heart.

pathologically. Unfortunately happens in this, as in many other diseases, that organic changes of the part, at first produced by mo-

ral and physical causes, leave an *hereditary tendency* in the offspring to suffer from the same malady; at least, the same causes will, in them, have a much greater effect in inducing the disease, than in those descended from sound parents.

Here it may be asked, how it comes to pass that *diseases of the heart* have only begun to excite much attention, within the last fifteen or twenty years? Several substantial reasons may be assigned for this. 1st. Because morbid anatomy was never cultivated with general zeal, among all ranks of the profession, till within the period alluded to. The consequence was—*first*, that a great number died of diseases of the heart, where no suspicion was entertained of the true nature of the malady. *Secondly*, the various *consequences* of diseases of the heart, especially dropsical effusions into the different cavities, were too often considered as the primary and only diseases occasioning the death of the patient; the organ of the circulation being overlooked, or carelessly examined. Of this I have seen many proofs.

But, moreover, there is strong reason to believe, that diseases of the heart have greatly increased, both in frequency and force, during the last twenty years. There never was a period like that for intense excitement of all the more turbulent passions. No class of society, in Europe, escaped the mental perturbations which raged from the commencement of the French Revolution till the late general peace. These commotions in our moral nature, produced the most deleterious influence on the functions and structure of the heart; and it is much to be feared, that the present frame and state of society, are little calculated to diminish the evil. It is therefore our duty and interest to watch the progress of this direful class of diseases, in order that we may be able to recognize them when we meet them, and alleviate where we cannot cure.

We shall now proceed to the different species of lesion; beginning with the pericardial envelopes of the heart—then the muscular structure of the organ—and last of all, its internal valvular and ventricular apparatus.

The *external surface* of the pericardium may be inflamed and not the *internal*, as I have often seen, in inflammation of the lungs, where that portion of the pleura, reflected over the pericardium, became inflamed, from mere *extension* of the disease, without any symptoms of the same on the internal surface of the bag. This is an important distinction; for inflammation of the pleural or external covering does not differ essentially, either in symptoms, treatment, or prognosis, from pleuritis or pneumonia; whereas, inflammation of the

concave surface of the bag, however little it may sometimes vary, in symptoms, from pneumonia, is a disease of quite another character, requiring a *modification* of treatment, and being infinitely more dangerous.

When, therefore, we are called to a patient, wherever the seat of the pain may be, whether directly under the sternum or in the region of the heart, as long as the symptoms are those which characterize pulmonic inflammation in general, and without any particular disturbance of the heart's function, we have no reason to conclude that the inflammation extends beyond the pleural covering of the pericardium, and consequently our prognosis and treatment may be the same as in pneumonia.

But when inflammation attacks the internal surface of the pericardium, we know that this tissue is reflected over the heart itself, to which it must soon spread, if not already there, and consequently we have, *bona fide*, CARDITIS, one of the most dangerous diseases to which the human frame is liable!

Carditis is defined by Cullen thus:—"Pyrexia; dolor in regione cordis; anxietas; spiritus difficilis; tussis; pulsus inequalis; palpitatio; syncope."

Here Dr. Cullen combines the characteristic symptoms of pneumonia with carditis. But this is a dangerous definition; because carditis may, and does frequently exist, without the cough, and difficulty of breathing, so commonly attending pulmonitis: consequently, a most dangerous inflammation might be going on at the centre of the circulation, while the above-mentioned definition lulled the practitioner into a fatal security.

Perhaps the most PATHOGNOMONIC symptom of cardiac inflammation, is that peculiar ANGUISH which is felt in the region of the heart, far exceeding any thing of the kind observable in chronic organic changes of this viscus, or in pulmonic inflammation. There are no other symptoms so constant as this: indeed, there are now numerous instances on record, where no indications could be drawn from the state of the pulse, breathing, temperature, or pain; while the most destructive inflammation was preying on the heart. But it must be remembered that, till of late years, sufficient attention was not paid to the symptoms and diseases of this organ; and even at the present, cardiac inflammation is often overlooked from inattention, or from the practitioner having his judgment warped by some theory, which diverts him from the true nature and seat of the disease; many striking instances of which I could here state.

Inflammation of the heart and its coverings, like most other inflammations, assumes several degrees of intensity, which may, however, be all reduced to three grades—the acute, the sub-acute, and the chronic. *Acute* carditis is a most formidable disease, and often accompanied with most distressing symptoms; even hydrophobia has been induced by inflammation of the heart. Besides the unutterable anxiety, of which the patient complains, there is often a pungent burning heat in the præcordial region, far exceeding that which attends common thoracic inflammation. In inflammation of the lungs, the head is remarkably clear; but in inflammation of the heart, the mind is greatly affected, and the expression of suffering, or even horror, in the countenance, is truly characteristic.

The pulse, though not invariably *irregular* in carditis, is very generally so, as might be expected; and there are not only wandering pains in various parts of the body, but there are, in most cases, strange and anomalous symptoms attending carditis, which are not observable in other inflammations.

In the acute form of the disease, the symptoms go on increasing in severity; the pulse becoming more confined and unequal; the anxiety and pain more distressing; until, in a few days, death puts a period to the patient's sufferings, or a vigorous treatment checks the inflammation. It is much more frequently fatal than curable; and that, for the most part, between the third and the seventh day.

But the sub-acute form of cardiac inflammation often continues for months, before terminating either way; and the chronic form, I have reason to believe, may harass a patient for years, before it arrests the function of the organ in toto, generally ending in enlargement, or other change of structure in the heart itself.

*Appearances on Dissection.* These are less equivocal than the symptoms during life. The following dissection, which I lately made in the presence of Dr. Yeats, of Brighton, and Mr. Coyne, on the body of an officer, will illustrate this point; for the appearances afford as fine a specimen of the disease, as could possibly be registered. The patient was forty years of age, sallow, and somewhat emaciated. I did not see him while alive.

*Thorax.* Lungs partially adherent to the costal pleura, with about half a pint of serous effusion in each cavity of the chest. The lungs not perceptibly diseased in their parenchymatous structure, but the air-cells filled with serous effusion, like a sponge soaked in water. The *pericardium* was

adherent to the surrounding portions of lung, and exhibited marks of inflammatory action. On being slit open, the whole interior surface was found lined with a reticulated exudation of coagulable lymph, tender, and of recent formation. Several bands and shreds of the same substance were seen passing from the pericardium to the heart, and which appeared of recent formation also. About six ounces of yellow serum, with floating shreds of coagulable lymph, in the cavity of the pericardium. The surface of the heart was coated over with a layer of coagulable lymph, in some places very thick, and capable of being peeled off without any force. In some places, there were large loose patches of this inflammatory crust, unattached, either to the heart or pericardium, but lying loosely over the surface of the heart. The parietes of the *left* ventricle were considerably thickened, enlarged, and indurated, but without any corresponding dilatation of the ventricular cavity itself. The external surface of the heart exhibited a gorged and inflamed state of the proper vessels and tissues of the organ, notwithstanding the effusion of serum and coagulable lymph. The valves and interior structure of the heart were sound, as was the arch of the aorta. The liver was somewhat enlarged in volume; but not sensibly altered in its organization. All the other viscera were sound.

The above may be considered as a perfect specimen of the POST-MORTEM appearances of acute carditis, verging a little to the sub-acute; for this patient, I had reason to believe, laboured under a chronic form of the disease during many months, while it was considered hepatitis; and even when the acute form supervened, the real nature of the disease was hardly suspected, and blood-letting was not performed till within a day or two of his death. The following case is also very illustrative.

A woman, thirty-six years of age, had suffered three different attacks of acute rheumatism, between the 16th and 36th year of her age. On the night of the 5th of November 1809, and without any manifest cause, she was seized with general horripilation; wild and tumultuous action of the heart; lancinating pain in the præcordial region; very difficult respiration; fainting, but without thirst or cough. Antispasmodic medicines were exhibited, and rubefacients were applied to the lower extremities, but without any effect; and she was therefore sent to the hospital on the fourth day of the attack. The lips were now of a vermillion colour; the face sunken; the complexion a dark blue; the sleep frequently interrupted by startings and subsultus tendinum.

She did not complain of head-ache, but the taste was depraved; the thirst urgent; the tongue red and shining; an acute pain at the epigastrium, on pressure, as also in both hypochondria. The breathing was quick, short, and performed entirely by the diaphragm. The heart beat violently, sometimes intermitted; during which, the pupils became dilated, and the face and lips livid. The pulse exhibited all kinds of irregularity. No blood was drawn during this day; and on the following morning, all the symptoms were exacerbated, as may be easily imagined; and cough, with *sanguineous* expectoration were superadded. Both general and local blood-letting were now practised, but without any apparent amendment. On the twelfth night of the disease, the patient was delirious, and on the twentieth died, the circulating system being in a state of excessive derangement.

*On dissection*, the middle lobe of the lungs was found consolidated; a few ounces of limpid serum in the cavity of the pericardium, but its internal surface not perceptibly diseased. The heart itself was enlarged to double its natural size, and was soft and flabby; the left ventricle greatly enlarged, passively; the mitral valve thickened and cartilaginous; the auriculo-ventricular opening was contracted to scarce six lines in diameter. The posterior and superior surface of the left auricle was injected of a dark red colour, presenting three or four small spheroidal tumours of three or four lines in diameter, and elevating the pericardium. From these, when cut into, a real purulent matter issued, mixed with sanies. The auricular appendix of this side was indurated, enlarged, and contained a sanious pus. No other morbid appearances were observable in the body.

It is evident, from the dissection, that the disease had been going on for a considerable time prior to the violent symptoms occurring, otherwise the volume of the heart would not have been found so enlarged. It was clearly one of those dangerous cases of metastasis to the heart succeeding acute rheumatism, of which we shall have occasion to say more presently.

The following well-marked case of acute carditis is condensed from Dr. Davis of Bath.

A young lady, sixteen years of age, of a remarkably full habit, took cold after dancing, and was attacked with inflammation of her feet and ancles. This inflammation suddenly disappeared, and was succeeded by hysterical symptoms, attended with delirium; for which she was bled by an apothecary. When Dr. Boisragon, now of Cheltenham, first saw

her, several days before she died, the symptoms were, general spasm and continual agitation of the body; watchfulness; outrageous talking and singing in a maniacal manner. Pulse 120, hard, and full. This hardness and fullness of the pulse diminished after the loss of twelve ounces of blood by a second bleeding; and the digitalis having been administered, the pulse slightly intermitted. It afterwards increased to 136, firm, but not hard. While preparing to open the temporal artery, the patient expired. She had not slept for nine days, nor was the violence of the delirium abated before death. The two bleedings certainly produced temporary remissions of the symptoms. The violence and permanency of the delirium prevented any distinct expression of this young lady's feelings; but she was once heard to exclaim, "*Oh! my Heart, I wish it would burst!*" No cough, nor other symptom of pulmonic inflammation occurred at any period of her illness.

*Dissection.* The vessels of the head were slightly distended; but no appearance of inflammation or effusion. On raising the sternum, the *lungs* appeared red, and filled with grumous blood; but no inflammation was discoverable in their structure. The external aspect of the *heart* was natural, and the usual quantity of fluid was found in the pericardium. On cutting longitudinally from the apex to the base of the heart, very decided marks of inflammation were observable over the whole internal surface of the right ventricle, and, in a slighter degree, in the other also. The *columnæ carneæ*, and tricuspid valves, were greatly inflamed. The inflamed parts were covered with a layer of coagulable lymph. Marks of inflammation were also perceptible on the upper surface of the diaphragm, and about the cardiac orifice of the stomach.

This case, though somewhat out of place, as touching *pericarditis*, I have brought forward on more accounts than one. It illustrates a point which I have before alluded to, namely, the anomalous and unaccountable symptoms which frequently attend the diseases of the heart,—and especially the affection of the sensorium and mental powers. It also shows the danger of retroceded inflammation, particularly of the rheumatic kind. But the principal reason for the introduction of the case here, is to shew the inefficiency of the treatment pursued. It is true, that the real nature of the complaint, as Dr. Davis informs us, was not suspected; but this affords no just cause why a system of more active depletion should not have been employed, whatever was the organ affected. Any great commotion in the system, such as this patient

evinced, demanded powerful depletion; for even if the disease was not inflammatory, we would still be acting on the safe side. Instead, therefore, of two bleedings of twelve ounces each, she should have been bled to syncope repeatedly, till the morbid chain was broken.

The next case, from the same author, is more in point, and deserves to be carefully remembered.

A young lady, twelve years of age, complained, during the first week of her illness, of pain under the sternum, in the left shoulder, and at the upper and inner part of each instep. The pain in the insteps lasted ten days, and was so violent, from the third to the tenth day, as to prevent walking, for the performance of which she was not disqualified by the severity of the other symptoms.

On the 8th day, there was difficulty of breathing, and palpitation, which last symptom became so extremely violent, in the more advanced stage of the disease, that the whole chest seemed in motion; and the immediate action of the heart was compared to a hard body grinding against the ribs. After the first ten days, the pain in the insteps and shoulder was no longer felt, while that under the sternum became extremely severe, and extended to the left side. The subsequent difficulty of breathing and cough were occasionally relieved by opiates, which were administered under an idea that the disease was of a spasmodic nature. The pulse was small and quick, seldom beneath 130, never unequal or intermitting, except occasionally during sleep. Skin, in general, only moderately warm, but great heats, with perspiration, occasioned by the extreme anguish which she felt in the region of the heart, frequently took place. Screaming, and violent jactitation of the body were also produced by it. The tongue was clean and moist till towards the last, when it became whitish; considerable thirst; urine rather high coloured; bowels costive; continual vomiting for five days before death; towards the close of the scene, there was some pain in the region of the liver. There was no affection of the head in this case. The disorder lasted twenty-six days. She generally leaned forwards, even while in bed, placing a pillow against her heart; sometimes she could not bear the least pressure on the region of the heart. Two bleedings only were employed, one on the 9th, the other on the 16th day, without relief. The blood was buffy.

*Dissection.* The pericardium was very much thickened, inflamed, and adherent to the pleura. The tendinous portion of the diaphragm was also inflamed. The muscular structure

of the heart was inflamed to some depth, and the firmest adhesion had every where taken place between it and the pericardium. The heart was enlarged, pale, and flaccid internally, with large masses of coagulable lymph about the auricles and origins of the large vessels. The lungs, on the left side, were considerably inflamed; the liver large and turgid from congestion of its vessels.

In the above case, there does not appear to have been any suspicion of the real nature of the disease, otherwise a more efficient treatment would surely have been adopted. The case is therefore exceedingly valuable as a *beacon*, to guide us clear of the rocks of error upon future occasions, many of which will undoubtedly occur in every man's practice.

The Treatment of Carditis requires more promptitude and energy of decision than any other thoracic inflammation. The derangement in the vascular system itself, the alarming syncope, and the perplexing anomalous symptoms, which so often attend inflammation of the heart, are sufficient to embarrass the old, and completely puzzle the young practitioner. But he must be on his guard, and not allow time to be wasted, which can never afterwards be recalled. General blood-letting, therefore, should be carried to the greatest extent compatible with the life of the patient; while, by means of cupping glasses or leeches, blood should be abstracted from the surface of the chest, as near the region of the heart as possible. The local bleeding should be far more copious than is usually practised. Not less than thirty, or forty leeches should be applied; or if cupping be preferred, sixteen ounces of blood should be abstracted from the surface of the chest.

In all inflammations, we must first clear the bowels by a purgative, before any other medicine be exhibited. In carditis, this should be done as speedily as possible. In an hour after a large dose of Epsom salts is taken, a purgative glyster should be thrown up to hasten its operation. The patient, mean time, should be kept in the most quiet state possible, lying on a bed or sofa, with the head a little raised, and instructed not to move a single voluntary muscle, if he can by any effort exert this command over himself. This regulation is too little attended to; but if we reflect on the great influence which muscular motion has on the action of the heart, we shall soon be convinced of the importance of *quietude* in all derangements of this organ.

Next to general and local bleeding, which must be repeated, according to the exigencies of the case; our great dependence is on counter-irritation, digitalis, and antimony.

After the leeching or cupping, a very large and acrid blister should immediately be applied all over the region of the heart, with the view of shifting the seat of the inflammation from the serous surface of that organ to the skin. Then we must endeavour to allay the irritability, and lessen the inordinate action of the heart. For this purpose, there is, perhaps, no combination so powerful as that of digitalis, antimony, and hyoscyamus. Equal parts of the tincture of digitalis, antimonial wine, and tincture of hyoscyamus, should be exhibited; beginning with fifteen or twenty drops every four or six hours, and gradually increasing the dose, till evident proofs of constitutional effects are produced. These means, with a dose of calomel and opium every night, [five grains of calomel and one of opium,] will reduce cardiac inflammation, if any means will; and if they fail, when vigorously employed, and repeated according to the urgency of the symptoms, I am convinced that no other measures will succeed.

#### TRANSLATION OF RHEUMATISM TO THE HEART.

This is a subject of only modern observation, which would induce us to believe that *new* forms of disease spring up, from time to time, in consequence of the varying state of moral and physical causes, and the *predispositions* thence resulting. Thus, in a turbulent æra, when the mental emotions are vivid, and the action of the heart perpetually disturbed, it is reasonable to suppose, that certain *erratic* inflammations, as those of gout, rheumatism, erysipelas, &c. may fall more frequently on an organ whose function is preternaturally deranged, than at other periods. However this may be, the metastasis in question is one which deserves our fullest consideration.

Dr. Baillé, on the authority of Pitcairn, appears to have given the first hint of this metastasis; since which, many cases have appeared in periodical and other publications, both in this country, and on the continent.

Dr. Olier of Geneva, in his "*Manuel de Médecine Pratique*," published sixteen or seventeen years ago, mentions, among the various symptoms which are apt to supervene on acute rheumatism, an affection of the heart, that frequently degenerates into a chronic complaint, the prominent features of which are, a hectic fever, from slow cardiac inflammation of the rheumatic kind, accompanied by quickness and irregularity of pulse, oppression on the chest, cough, &c.

Anasarca swellings often occur, and the patient is generally cut off in a sudden and mysterious manner.

Dr. Wells has collected several cases of this kind, in the 3d volume of *Transactions for the Improvement of Medical and Chirurgical Knowledge*, which may be consulted with advantage.

Sir David Dundas, in a paper read before the Medico-Chirurgical Society, in Nov. 1808, draws the attention of the faculty to this subject. He met with no less than nine cases in the course of thirty-six years. The principal symptoms were—great anxiety and oppression at the præcordia; dyspnoea increased by motion, and by taking food to an alarming degree; acute pain in the region of the heart; but not always; preference to lying on the back; great palpitation of the heart; violent pulsation of the carotids; noise in the ears; giddiness in the head. In some cases, the action of the heart was so very strong as to be distinctly heard, and to agitate the bed. The pulse is always quick, often irregular, generally hard. Towards the close of the disease, symptoms of water in the chest are developed, with swelling of the legs, and frequently ascites. In all the nine cases, the disease succeeded one or more attacks of acute rheumatism. In all, the patients were young—only two above 22 years of age—six males, three females. Most of them struggled with the complaint many months. Seven died, one is doubtful; one recovered, apparently from very rigid adherence to vegetable diet and repose. Six cases were examined after death—they all but one agreed in the following particulars: Heart uniformly enlarged; pericardium adherent to the heart; left ventricle most enlarged in size, *but not in thickness*; substance of the heart pale, soft, and tender. In the case of exception, there was no cardi-pericardiac adhesion; but instead thereof, water in the pericardium. In these cases, “the muscular structure of the heart was not increased in thickness beyond what it commonly is; so that its powers of action were not augmented proportionably to its bulk.”

Dr. Pemberton states the following particulars of a case under his care. Mr. —, aged 36, had been long subject to acute rheumatism. After being troubled during the whole winter with the complaint, he was seized in March, with pain in the region of the heart; difficulty of respiration; great palpitation and anxiety. The least motion appeared so to aggravate these symptoms, that he dared not to move or speak. He had rigors and profuse sweats. Slight cordials; venesection; blood not buffy. In three days he ventured to move; but great palpitation and anxiety resulted. When perfectly

quiescent, the palpitation disappeared. He scarcely moved for a month. The hand, placed on the heart, felt a great throbbing; and this was continued along the carotids, causing an unpleasant noise in the head.—*METH. MEDEND.* Section over the region of the heart; three grains of ext. conii and half a grain of digitalis three times a day; abstinence from fermented liquors; great temperance. The irregular action of the heart continued at intervals eight months, when it gradually lessened, and in a year totally disappeared.

Dr. Marcet met with two cases of rheumatic metastasis from the extremities to the chest, producing symptoms analogous to the foregoing, but less in degree. They proved fatal. In both, the heart was much enlarged.

An additional and very interesting case is subsequently related by Sir David Dundas, the particulars of which are as follow. A woman, *ætat.* 29, who had twice experienced acute rheumatism, was seized, after exposure to wet, in September, with rigors, succeeded by pain across the chest, difficulty of breathing, increased by the least motion; strong palpitation of the heart; violent action of the carotid arteries; sense of great debility; apprehension of death. In this state she had been for fourteen days, when first visited. She had not been in bed for many nights; her legs and thighs were swollen; pulse weak, and so quick as to defy calculation; no cough. *Blister to the region of the heart; digitalis.* By this last remedy the pulse became less frequent, but disagreeing it was left off. The action of the heart now became tremendous; she got weaker daily, and died at the end of two months.

*DISSECTION.* Left lung compressed to very small dimensions; heart enlarged to a most extraordinary size, and occupying nearly all the left side of the thorax; lungs on both sides strongly adherent to costal pleura; a pint of water in the thoracic cavities; considerable quantity of water in the abdomen.

In the 5th volume of the *Edinburgh Journal*, p. 299, two cases of inflammation of the heart are related by Mr. Crowfoot, one of which I conceive to have been decidedly rheumatic metastasis. W. Lewis, *ætat.* 23, tall, thin, formerly employed in husbandry, but lately a gentleman's servant, applied for relief on the 22d of December, 1808, complaining of considerable pain in his head, back, and limbs; with general pyrexia, prostration of strength, furred tongue, high coloured urine, &c. "Attributes his illness to Cold caught by exposure to the night air." Emetic—purgatives—small doses of calomel and saline medicines, with anodynes at bed.

time. "This plan was continued till the 29th, when the fever appeared to take on decidedly a Rheumatic character. The feet, knees, and wrists became swelled and painful; and he began to complain of pain in his left side. The debility was much increased; a stimulating embrocation was applied to the side. The rheumatic symptoms became more severe; and the common remedies for acute rheumatism, *with the exception of bleeding*, were made use of." Towards the end of January, the pain of side and cardiac distress became the prominent symptoms, "still seeming to *alternate* with the pains in the extremities." On applying the hand to the left side of the thorax, the heart was felt to beat with great labour and difficulty. The pulse, though weak, gave a very peculiar jerking feel to the finger. "It is but due to truth and candour to state, that, till this time, the real nature of the disease had not been suspected; and my patient, naturally of a weak constitution, was now so extremely reduced, that I did not feel myself justified in employing what, in the beginning, might have been of the most essential service to him, the free use of the lancet." *Digitalis*; *blisters*. The former was discontinued, as it produced great irregularity of pulse, without any benefit. Mild nutritious diet; opiates.—He rallied a little, and was able to ride out on horseback; but towards the end of February, hydrothorax approached, and cut him off, with the usual symptoms, on the 5th of March.

**DISSECTION.** A considerable quantity of water in the cavity of the thorax; twenty-four ounces of fluid in the pericardium. Heart and pericardium bore strong marks of recent inflammation; their surfaces being rough with depositions of coagulable lymph, which connected the heart with the pericardium in several places.

The next case, in elucidation of our present subject, is more consolatory; it is detailed by Mr. Russel, of Birmingham, in the 10th volume of the above-mentioned Journal, and the following is an abstract. Seth Basset, a waggoner, ætat. 22, attacked with acute rheumatism in the latter end of May, 1810. Pain at first in legs and ancles, afterwards in the shoulders and arms. He was bled six times, by which he was so much relieved that he returned home, a distance of ten miles. June 27th, came under Mr. Russel's charge, with pain in the ankle, which was swelled and inflamed; pain in the left side of the chest; pulse full, tongue furred, skin moist. Twelve leeches to the side; feet and ancles to be fomented with flannels and hot water; calomel and purging salts. 28th, Pain of side easier, legs and ancles swollen,

and exceedingly painful. 29th, Pain and inflammation suddenly left the extremities, which yet remained swollen; great distress in the chest, breathing short and difficult; heart and large arteries throb violently; pain in left side on pressure. Between the sixth and seventh ribs of that side, a circumscribed red spot, the size of half-a-crown. Pulse 62, large, and full, communicating a jarring sensation to the finger. Easiest posture horizontal, with head a little elevated. Venesection to eighteen ounces, with great relief; pulse rose to 70. Antimonials and digitalis prescribed. Fomentations to the extremities continued. Remained better during two days. July 2d, Symptoms returned; pain in the chest, breathing short and quick, legs cedematous. Venesection on the following morning. Digitalis increased to twenty-five drops every four hours. July 4th, Pulse 88, and full; symptoms less violent; pain of left side not returned on the 5th. He breathes easier, but the heart and arteries still beat violently. Pulse 92, and full. Twenty ounces of blood abstracted. Digitalis increased to thirty drops 4tis horis. He was much relieved by the bleeding, and continued so till the 18th, when the pain of chest and violent action of heart and arteries again returned, together with a distressing beating noise in the head. He was now taking forty drops of tinct. digitalis thrice a day, without any perceptible effect upon the pulse. He was very low, and, for the first time, dreaded the lancet. Bled to eight ounces. Syncope. Following day, symptoms so violent as to require another bleeding to twelve ounces, which produced considerable mitigation of symptoms. 20th, Exceedingly low; pulse irregular, and intermitting; no pain, but giddiness in the head. Digitalis discontinued; a light cordial prescribed. Lay in a horizontal posture, and was scarcely able to speak; pulse feeble, and intermitting every third stroke. Appears sinking very fast; takes nothing but a little wine. 23d, Much better; free from pain; pulse regular, breathing free, legs cedematous; complains only of extreme debility. In two months was able to work, and he has now continued two years free from complaint, excepting palpitation of the heart upon any extraordinary occasion.

The next case on record, in the same Journal, is by Mr. Penkivil, of Plymouth.—Mrs. W. a thin, delicate woman, about 50, after some days' illness with pyrexial symptoms, was found by Mr. P. much prostrated in strength; skin hot, pulse slower than natural, but full, with vibrating wiry throb; tongue coated, bowels costive, ancles swelled and painful, though not red; knees swelled, and exceedingly painful; excruciating pain, violent throbbing, and hissing noise in the

left temple. Leeches to the temple, blister to the back of the neck; sudorific draught at bed-time; purgative next morning. *Sinapisms to the painful joints.* Next day, head and temples somewhat relieved; joints of inferior extremities equally painful as before; joints of superior extremities becoming sore. Cathartic pills repeated; nitre and antimonials thrice a day; *joints to be rubbed with camphorated oil.* This plan produced alleviation of some, aggravation of other symptoms; the inferior joints got better, the superior worse; the pain of temple was mitigated, but the hissing noise remained. Now came on great watchfulness; remarkable anxiety at the præcordia, to quiet which, an opiate with an antimonial was given at night, and the powders were changed for camphor mixture with acetate of ammonia every four hours.—Some ease was procured; “but now the complaint assumed a change of symptoms. The inflammatory action seemed to fly from the circumference to the centre. The heart and arterial system became peculiarly affected; their pulsations were slower than natural, but remarkably full and violent.” These orgasms were now and then followed by a sudden collapse, faintness, and twitchings. The pain in the temple and hissing noise were increased, and the case assumed a serious aspect. Venesection from the arm to sixteen ounces; and, the bowels being previously opened, an anodyne sudorific draught. Blood not particularly buffed; symptoms relieved by the venesection. Systole and diastole of the abdominal aorta could now be observed with the eye, yet the pulse was at 40 in the minute. Blister to the left side of the head; antimonials with jalap, after which an anodyne at bed-time. Next morning the vascular orgasm reduced, and the pulsations more numerous in proportion. “Following this plan of treatment, [Query, was venesection reiterated?] Mrs. W. in the course of a week was convalescent.

An interesting communication upon this formidable malady is given in the *Journal General de Medicine* for February 1815, by Dr. Matthey of Geneva, which I shall transcribe in the terse language of my esteemed friend, that zealous cultivator of medical science, Dr. S. Palmer, of Tamworth.

After observing that rheumatism of the heart may terminate fatally, degenerate into chronic disease of that organ, or admit of cure by the resources of medicine, Dr. M. proceeds to illustrate, by observations drawn from his own practice, ~~three~~ three different modes of termination.

CASE I. April, 1813. M. Bresse, ætat. 37. *Symptoms.* Severe pain of the right hip, increased by motion; frequent,

full, hard pulse. General and local blood-letting, blisters, and antimonials relieved these symptoms. Urine, at first scanty, high coloured, and depositing a sediment, restored to the natural state. Digestion vigorous. The pain of the thigh continues yet, in a slight degree; the whole extremity somewhat swollen; wrists becoming suddenly painful and tumefied.

May 14th. Great pain in the night; not relieved as usual by an opiate. 15th, morning. Pain increased, and an expression of indescribable uneasiness; no pain in the præcordial region, no oppression or cough; pulse irregular, small, frequent; stroke of the heart unusually perceptible. Blisters to the legs and region of the heart; sedatives internally.—5 o'clock, p. m. Distress extreme; bowels copiously evacuated; syncope for a few moments on again lying down; weakness and distress went on increasing. Died at eight o'clock. Body not examined.

CASE 2. A boy, nine years of age. *Symptoms.* Pains of the shoulders and thighs, subsiding without medicine. Convalescence not marked by return of wonted vivacity. Walking and climbing produce great fatigue. Palpitation of the heart, difficult respiration, oppression, lividity and swelling of the face. Three months from the cessation of the original pain, the extremities became cedematous. Urine scanty; pulse frequent and irregular. One month afterwards, the symptoms all aggravated; intolerable pain of the legs; pulse irregular and intermittent; anasarca; ascites. Died suddenly. Remedies, leeches, venesection, blisters, diuretics, opiates. Morbid appearances. Serous effusion in the thoracic and abdominal cavities; pericardium much thickened, and strongly and universally adherent to the surface of the heart; heart itself not enlarged.

CASE 3. A boy, of delicate complexion, ætat. 10. Attacked in the beginning of 1809, by symptoms of rheumatic fever; wandering pains of the limbs and region of the heart; sense of suffocation, especially on lying down or turning in bed. These symptoms entirely subsided in a month, and recovery seemed perfect. February 3d. Bore a journey and much exertion with impunity. 5th. Complained suddenly, on lying down at night, of severe pain of the left side, and suffocation; was sensible of his approaching end, and almost immediately breathed his last. Morbid appearances. *Encephalon.* Vessels gorged with blood; slight gelatinous effusion between the dura mater and arachnoid membrane; small

quantity of serum in the lateral ventricles; much fluid blood issuing from the vertebral canal. *Thorax.* Much serum effused, particularly in the left cavity. The heart completely adherent to the diaphragm, mediastinum, and lungs; twice its natural size, and containing, between its own substance and the pericardium, several layers of a substance which, on the surface in contact with the heart, resembled a firm dark brown jelly; while the other, adhering strongly to the pericardium, displayed the colour and appearance of muscle, but without being regularly organized. The internal surface of the pericardium, here and there, lined with a grey and soft gelatinous matter, readily separating from the heart; superficial vessels much injected.. *Abdomen.* Mesenteric glands slightly obstructed; small intestines inflamed.

CASE 4. A lady, aged 24, of strong constitution, seized in June with acute rheumatism. Pains of all the limbs vehement during the first eight days, then gradually diminished. Fifteenth day, she complained of severe pain under the left breast, extending to the sternum, and constricting the thorax. Other symptoms, extreme distress, dyspnœa, palpitations of the heart; pulse wiry, frequent, irregular. Prescribed repeated venesection, leeches, blisters, digitalis, camphor, and Dover's powder. Sixteen days from the invasion of these symptoms, the patient was able to rise from bed, and sit up during part of the day. Palpitations, dyspnœa, continue; urine scanty. These symptoms were soon removed by digitalis and nitre. A relapse experienced in August. The former remedies and tepid bath employed with success, but convalescence tardy; the slightest exertion followed by palpitation and dyspnœa. Recovery not complete till October.

CASE 5. A lady, aged 18, subject to rheumatic pains, felt, on the morning after a danse, slight pain in the shoulder, and suddenly all the symptoms of metastasis upon the heart; dyspnœa, palpitations, frequent syncope, extreme distress. Venesection, blisters, sinapisms, employed from the beginning, and frequently repeated. Restlessness during 12 days extreme. Symptoms from that time gradually subsiding; entirely removed in two months.

Dr. M. recommends, as preventives, in persons disposed to rheumatism of the heart, immersion in the cold bath, and flannel clothing next the skin, with the obvious view of injuring the constitution to, and counteracting the influence of atmospherical variations upon the surface of the body. Abstraction of blood, under certain restrictions, and absolute

repose of the voluntary muscles, are considered by him as the most important agents in the cure of this dangerous affection. Bodily exertion should be avoided even long after recovery. To the effect of rheumatic irritation, vehement, mistaken, or injudiciously treated in the commencement, Dr. M. attributes many, or even most of the organic affections of the pericardium and substance of the heart.

M. Merat, in the same Journal, makes some pertinent remarks on Matthey's cases. The essence of the rheumatic principle, he observes, is unknown to us; but its effects have been correctly appreciated by physicians. The muscular system is peculiarly obnoxious to its ravages; and the internal organs participating, in structure, the characters of that system, are often affected by it. Of these, the heart is unquestionably the most conspicuous.

The signs of rheumatic affection of the heart are difficult of diagnosis. The principal phenomena resulting from metastasis to the heart, are pain about the præcordia and palpitations, though these certainly accompany the greater number of its organic lesions; the distinctive character, he thinks, is metastasis of the disease from a muscular region to that organ.

My worthy friend, Dr. M'Arthur, late physician to the Royal Hospital at Deal, writes to me thus:—"In a few instances I have noticed pain in the intercostal muscles, and palpitations of the heart, to an alarming degree, in acute rheumatism; but I know not whether they could properly be called metastasis, because the original inflammation of the joints had not previously receded: they were, however, decidedly rheumatic, and declined, *pari passu*, with the other local symptoms. The disease might be termed extension of the rheumatic action to the heart. A very remarkable case of this kind occurred in the person of Lieutenant Boyce, of his Majesty's ship Impregnable, sent to the Naval Hospital at Deal, under my care, on the 12th May, 1813. The detail of treatment would be too long to transcribe, and consisted in numerous repetitions of venesection, purging, opiates, &c. The disease continued obstinate and violent; but the last symptom, palpitation of the heart, has at length given way, and he is now perfectly recovered."

In reply to my query respecting Metastasis in acute rheumatism, Dr. Porter, of Bristol, has obligingly stated, that, "independent of the translations of rheumatic action from limb to limb, which occur in all cases, he has in a few instances, seen metastasis to the heart—to the respiratory organs—to the brain. From the head it was driven by leech-

es and cold applications; from the chest by blisters; but where the heart was attacked, sufficient mischief ensued to disorder its functions during life, notwithstanding that the retroceded inflammation had been checked in a few hours by blisters and other appropriate treatment. In all these instances the external local disease disappeared previously to its attack upon the vital organ. In some cases the metastasis took place without evident or ostensible cause; in others, it appeared the result of topical refrigerants."

I examined, on the 20th of October, 1817, in the presence of Dr. Lind, junior, a young lady, Miss W. *ætat.* 22, who had been under my care for disease of the heart more than a year. The action of that organ was exceedingly wild, tumultuous, and irregular. She was obliged to keep almost always in the perpendicular position; constant cough, without expectoration; pulse observing no order, intermittent, redoubling, feeble; could not bear pressure upon the epigastric region; urine scanty, and depositing copious sediment. These symptoms came on, in a slight degree, immediately after an attack of acute rheumatism, twelve years ago, and had gradually advanced to their present fearful aspect.

Exactly three months after the above was printed in the first edition, the dropsical swellings amounted to such a degree that the lower extremities burst, and this long afflicted young woman died. I opened her in the presence of Mess. J. and G. Williams, Surgeons, of Portsea, where I then practised. The heart was actively enlarged, in all its parts, to a most astonishing size. No disease of the valves was perceptible, nor adhesion between the heart and pericardium. Effusion of water in the chest, abdomen, and lower extremities was, as usual, the immediate cause of death. Between the integuments and muscles, this young woman every where exhibited vast layers of yellow fat, as is often observed in people with disease of the heart.\*

\* Since the first and second editions of this work, the author has met with several interesting cases of deranged function and disordered structure of the heart, clearly resulting from mismanaged, suppressed, or translated Rheumatism or Gout. And what is of greater consequence, he thinks he has ascertained that, in disordered states of the heart and other internal organs, from these causes, a very mild and well managed course of mercury, with sarsaparilla and other eccoprotics, has a powerful influence in arresting the progress of disorganization, a power which it does not possess in apparently similar derangements from other causes. Hence an additional reason for the most scrutinizing examination into the previous history, as well as the present symptoms of all organic or functional disorders of the vital viscera.

As the individual derangements of structure affecting the heart, appear to be better classed and distinguished by M. Laennec than by any other author, I shall here endeavour to convey to the English reader, a concentrated analysis of this gentleman's diagnostics and symptomatology of these melancholy and interesting affections, some of which diagnostics I have put to the test of experience, and can vouch for their general accuracy.

1. *Hypertrophia Simpler, or active Aneurism of the Heart, without Dilatation of its Cavities.* This disease, which, however, is not very common, has entirely escaped the notice of Corvisart. It is an augmentation and condensation of the muscular structure, and consequently of the ventricular parietes of the heart, not only without a corresponding increase of capacity in the cavities; but more commonly with a diminution of their volume. It may affect one or both ventricles, but rarely the auricles.

When the disease is seated in the left side of the heart, its parietes sometimes become more than an inch in thickness, at the base of the ventricle, which is double what they should be. There is a corresponding increase of substance in the carneæ columnæ of the valves, and in the septum ventriculorum. The muscular substance of the heart is much more dense, and of a deeper red colour than natural; while the cavity of the ventricle appears to have lost in capacity what the parietes have gained in thickness. The anatomical character of *hypertrophia sine dilatatione*, in the right side of the heart, does not differ materially from the above.

*Signs of Hypertrophia of the left Ventricle.* In addition to the general symptoms of diseases of the heart, already described, may be put down, as nosological marks, which, however, are far from infallible, a strong and full pulse; strong pulsations of the heart, in the left side, equally felt by the patient himself, and by the hand of the practitioner; a want of sound on percussion of the cardiac region. Auscultation, however, by means of the stethoscope invented by Laennec, affords more certain data for diagnosis. When the cylinder is applied between the fifth and sixth rib, the contraction of the left ventricle will communicate a very strong impulse, accompanied by a sound much more dull than in a healthy state of the parts. The contraction of the auricles is very short, and little sonorous. The beating of the heart can only be heard over a very small space. In this affection, more than in any other, the patient experiences a constant

sense of the heart's action; but he is not subject to violent palpitations, excepting when under the influence of strong moral or physical agents. Neither is there much intermission, or other irregularity of the pulse.

*Signs of Hypertrophia of the right Ventricle.* According to M. Corvisart, these differ from those attending hypertrophia of the left ventricle only in being accompanied by a greater tightness of the chest in respiration, and a deeper colour of the face. Lancisi put down pulsation of the external jugular veins, as a sign of active aneurism of the right ventricle of the heart; but Corvisart rejects this diagnostic, because he saw it in cases of dilatation of the left ventricle. Laennec, on the other hand, observed this phenomenon in every case of considerable hypertrophia of the right ventricle. I have had an opportunity of verifying this statement of Laennec in a recent case. When the contractions of the heart are investigated by the cylinder, the same phenomena are presented as in the affection of the left ventricle, except that the *impulse* is stronger at the lower part of the sternum than opposite the apex of the heart, between the fifth and seventh ribs. Hypertrophia simplex of the *right* is still less common than hypertrophia of the *left* ventricle. In simultaneous hypertrophia simplex of both ventricles, there is a combination of the symptoms above enumerated.

2. *Dilatation of the Ventricles of the Heart.* The *passive* aneurism of Corvisart presents the following pathological characters, anatomically examined. The cavities of the ventricles are enlarged, while their parietes are attenuated, and the muscular substance, in general, softened in consistence. The parietes of the left ventricle, in particular, are occasionally not more than a couple of lines in thickness, the muscular substance being sometimes of a violet hue, at others, pale or yellow. The *carneæ columnæ*, in these cases, appear more than naturally separated from each other, and the septum *ventriculorum* thinned, like the parietes. This simple dilatation may affect only one ventricle, but more commonly it extends to both; which is not the case in the opposite condition, namely, in hypertrophia simplex.

*Signs of Dilatation of the left Ventricle.* These, according to Corvisart, are, "soft and weak pulse; slight palpitations, as if a soft body raised the ribs, but did not come against their internal surface with a lively stroke; an absence of sound, on percussion, over a considerable extent of the

cardiac region." But these signs are all fallacious. In general, the heart's action, in this complaint, cannot be felt at all, and the pulse cannot be depended on. The cardiac region will also sometimes sound well, when there is dilatation of the left ventricle to a great degree. The only certain diagnostic, is a clear sound transmitted through the stethoscope, at each contraction of the heart, when the instrument is applied opposite the apex of this organ.\* The degree of clearness in the sound, and the extent over which it is heard, are proportioned to the degree of dilatation. Thus, when the sound of the ventricular contraction is as clear as that of the auricle, and, at the same time, the action of the heart can be heard, by means of the cylinder, in various parts of the chest, and even in the back, the degree of dilatation is extreme.

*Signs of Dilatation of the right Ventricle.* According to Corvisart, these are nearly the same as those attending dilatation of the left, as far as regards the pulse, and tangible action of the heart. He does not, as was before mentioned, attach much importance to the jugular pulsation noticed by Lancisi. The more unequivocal phenomena, according to this veteran physician, are the greater dyspnœa than when the left ventricle is affected, the greater disposition to serous effusions, the more frequent occurrence of hæmoptysis, and a deeper livid tint of the face, sometimes amounting to a violet hue. Laennec has observed an *habitual turgidness* of the external jugular veins, without sensible pulsation, to be a very constant attendant on passive dilatation of the right ventricle. The absence of sound, on percussion, this accurate observer has found to be a very equivocal symptom, and in this light it has appeared to me in practice. Although, in general, the face exhibits a considerable degree of livor in this disease, yet there are many instances where it is extremely pale and leuco-phlegmatic; a remarkable case of which lately fell under my own observation. It is also consonant with experience, that *active dilatation* of the right ventricle, that is, dilatation with hypertrophia, presently to be described, is more frequently accompanied by lividity of face and extremities, breathlessness, discharges of blood from the lungs, and serous effusions, than the passive dilatation now under consideration. The most certain pathognomonic sign of ventricular dilatation of the right side, according to Laennec, is the clear and distinct sound or noise produced by the heart's action, when explored by the stethoscope, applied to the

lower part of the sternum, or between the ribs of the left side. The truth of this I have lately had an opportunity of witnessing in two cases.

3. *Dilatation of the Ventricles, with Hypertrophia, or thickening of their Parietes.* The combination of these two affections is extremely common, infinitely more so, indeed, than simple dilatation without hypertrophia or increase of substance, the complaint investigated in the preceding section. This is the active aneurism of Corvisart, and may take place in one or in both ventricles at the same time. It is in this last case that the heart is sometimes found to have acquired a prodigious volume, twice, thrice, or even four times its natural size. With this increase of size in the muscular structure of the heart, there is generally a proportionate increase of density.

The signs of this disease are a combination of those attending simple dilatation, and simple hypertrophia of the ventricles: thus the ventricular contractions will produce, through the stethoscope, a strong impulsion, and a well-marked noise, the auricular contractions being quite sonorous. The cardiac pulsations are heard over a great extent of the thorax, sometimes, especially in thin subjects and children, in every part of the chest.

In this active enlargement of the heart, its pulsation can not only be distinctly felt, and generally seen, in the cardiac region, but the head, the limbs, and even the clothes, will be observed to vibrate in consequence. The carotids, radials, and other tangible arteries, will also, in general, give evidence of this morbid force and action of the central organ of the circulation. If the hand be pressed against the ribs of the left side, the heart, according to the expression of Corvisart, "seems to be irritated thereby, and to react more strongly." "*Cet organe semble s'irriter contre la pression et reagir plus fortement.*" The pulse in this, as in most other diseases, is very fallacious. Even in this state, and violent action of the heart, the pulse at the wrist will feel small, feeble, and regular. The cylinder applied alternately to the left side, and to the lower part of the sternum, will give the indications whether one or both ventricles are in a state of active dilatation. As it is in these cases, that the heart acquires the largest possible size, so it is here that we most frequently observe the absence of healthy and natural sound for a greater or less extent, on striking the cardiac region.

But it must never be forgotten, that, of all diseases, those of the heart are the most difficult to be ascertained, by any one set of symptoms or mean of diagnosis. The whole history

of the patient's complaint should be accurately investigated, and then percussion and auscultation employed in aid of the general phenomena; for it ought to be borne in mind, that active and passive dilatations of the heart are, after all, but *relative disproportions* between the circulating and other organs of the body, or between the different parts of the heart itself, and that an augmentation in the size of this organ, which, in a person of narrow chest and weak lungs, becomes the cause of perpetual sufferings, would, in a person whose chest was capacious, lungs sound, and capillary system of firm texture, occasion no inconvenience at all.\* In short, there are few people whose hearts are in perfect and healthy proportion to the other organs and systems of the body, and this disproportion is the source of innumerable derangements of function and structure through life. It is, in general, much more advantageous to the constitution that the heart should be below than beyond the natural size, though a considerable degree of enlargement is not always incompatible with comfortable, if not robust health, and even long life, where there is no defect in any other organ or part of the body.

It is evidently of the greatest consequence, however, to discover this disproportion between the heart and other organs, before it begins to produce any serious inconvenience; for it is at this period that we can put in force certain preventive checks to future sufferings. One of the great advantages of auscultation is the early discovery of this tendency to enlargement of the heart.

The heart is subject to a great many other disorders of structure than are here enumerated, such as a fatty degeneration, a flabby, and, as it were, rotten state of the muscular substance, an induration of the same, and an atrophy, or wasting of the organ; but the symptoms attending these states are not yet sufficiently ascertained, and therefore their diagnosis must depend on the accumulated observations of future pathologists.

*Valvular Disorganizations.* There is a melancholy and distressing class of complaints, to which the heart is subject, denominated *ossification* of its valvular apparatus. It is curious that this species of induration is almost exclusively confined to the *left* side of the heart and the *arterial* system thereunto belonging, while the right side of the heart and

\* Vide Laennec, vol. ii. p. 275.

veins ; in other words, the system of *black blood*, is nearly, or altogether exempt from such disorganization. Two inconveniences naturally result from induration, or, as it is called, ossification of the mitral valve in the heart, and semi-lunar valves of the aorta, the general seats of this lesion. In the first place, by their thickening and immobility, they obstruct the free passage of the blood from the auricle into the ventricle, and from the ventricle into the aorta. In the second place, by their immobility, they cease to perform the office of valves ; and, consequently, when the ventricle *contracts*, the mitral valve suffers a part of the blood to regurgitate back into the auricle ; and when the ventricle *dilates*, the semi-lunar valves suffer a portion of blood to return from the aorta back into the heart. The derangement which the circulation must experience from this state of things, when the auriculo-ventricular, and the ventriculo-aortic openings have become considerably contracted or obstructed, may be readily imagined. The diagnostic symptom attending the ossifications in question, is difficult to describe, but extremely easy to recognize, after having been once observed. It is a murmuring noise or tremor, which has not been inaptly compared to the purring of a cat, that may be distinguished by the hand applied to the region of the heart, and in some measure heard, while the hand is placed on the ribs, but not unless the hand is there. When the stethoscope, however, is used, the purring murmur is heard distinctly by the ear alone.

The constitutional symptoms attending this class of disorganizations, are those described as attending diseases of the heart, in general, and need not be recapitulated. The same remark applies to the treatment.

There is sometimes a difficulty in distinguishing organic diseases of the heart from functional disturbances occasioned by nervous irritability. It is well known that students in medicine very often fancy themselves to be affected with cardiac diseases, after hearing a lecture, and particularly a clinical lecture on this class of complaints. Many of Corvisart's pupils pined—some of them for years—in misery, supposing themselves to be victims to this dreaded malady, after walking the hospitals with that celebrated physician, and having their attention directed to diseases of the heart by a man who so long and so successfully cultivated this branch of pathology. Literary men, of all descriptions, from the increased sensibility of their nervous systems, resulting from sedentary habits and intellectual cultivation, are very liable to various affections of the vascular system, which imitate organic dis-

cases of the heart or great vessels, causing considerable alarm and disquietude. Among these, palpitations in the chest, and pulsations at the pit of the stomach, or lower down in the belly, are the sources of great anxiety. Although these symptoms are not to be despised, or carelessly examined into by the medical attendant, they are, for the most part, attributable to nervous irritability, and consequently are not, in themselves, dangerous. But it should be borne in mind, that disordered *function* may, and too often does, in time, produce alteration of structure; and then we are awakened, when it is too late, to the real state of the case.

*Treatment.*—As a *cure* is but seldom attainable in actual organic disease of the heart, our principal exertions must be *palliative*, and, if possible, to arrest or, at least, protract the progress of the complaint. There is, in fact, but one grand or fundamental indication in the treatment of organic diseases of the heart; and that is, *to facilitate the circulation of the blood*. It is the inability of the heart to circulate the blood in a proper manner, that is the source of all the morbid phenomena of the disease, and all the sufferings of the patient. The want of power in the right side of the heart to send the blood through the lungs, as fast as it returns from the general venous system, causes ultimately those dropsical effusions in the cellular tissues of the lower extremities, and the different cavities of the chest or abdomen, together with the purple hue of the lips and face. And it is the defective circulation in the lungs, which produces the difficulty of breathing and cough, so distressing in this class of afflictions.

Now, as there is scarcely a muscle in the body, whose action does not accelerate the motion of some portion of venous blood towards the heart; so *quietude* is absolutely indispensable in the treatment of the complaint. Without quietude, there is no chance of retarding, much less of arresting the progress of the disease. We may as well expect to cure an inflammation of the eye, while exposing that delicate organ to the beams of the sun, or to smoke and dust, as to attempt the mitigation of organic disease of the heart, while exercise or corporeal labour is continued. It is on this account that this class of diseases proves speedily fatal to the lower orders of society, who cannot procure the indulgence of rest, while people in a better condition of life keep the disorder at bay for many years, and even with a tolerable share of comfort, when they can abstain from corporeal exertion, and have the means of pursuing the instructions of their medical advisers.

From some cases which have fallen under my own observation, and from cases related by that accurate observer Lannec, there is reason to believe that active enlargement of the heart may be actually cured completely by a rigid and long continued perseverance in the means hereafter to be pointed out. But, however this may be doubted by some physicians, it is at least certain that, in a very considerable proportion of instances, life may not only be greatly prolonged, but even rendered comparatively comfortable, by a proper regulation of the regimen, and adoption of the remedies prescribed. I know, at this time, four men, who are turned of seventy years of age, and some of whom, from the symptoms and history, must have had organic disease of the heart (particularly valvular disorganization) for at least twenty years; yet they may live for many years to come, altho', it must be confessed, that their lives are held by a very precarious tenure. It is not true then that diseases of the heart always go on increasing from bad to worse, till death terminates the scene. I know several cases where the disease appears to be at a stand, and where the patients enjoy a tolerable immunity from sufferings, except when the rules of regimen and quietude are broken, and a temporary aggravation of the symptoms ensues.

The degree of danger, in these cases, is commonly in proportion to the degree of interruption in the functions of respiration and circulation. Whatever may be the amount of disorganization in the heart, if the breathing can be performed with tolerable ease, and if the blood do not stagnate in any part of the body, life may be preserved for a long time, and *vice versa*. The œdema of the face and extremities indicates the obstruction to the return of blood to the lungs from the general circulation; and in proportion to the difficulty which we experience in removing these infiltrations, is the danger. On the other hand; as long as we can carry off these effusions by means of diuretics or other remedies, our patient is pretty safe; always, however, bearing in mind that *sudden death* is a common termination in this melancholy class of complaints; And here I shall digress for a few minutes on the subject of *sudden death*.

The rapid increase of APOPLEXY, in these latter years, has now attracted the attention of all medical, and even common observers; nor do I think that the circumstance is at all accounted for, on the supposition of an increased repletion in the way of diet. In the fourth Number of the Medico-Chirurgical Journal it was shewn that, even in the aged and infirm, active aneurisms or enlargements of the heart were

infinitely more prevalent than passive diseases of that organ. Now every man of observation must have remarked the distress occasioned in the head by derangements of the heart, and especially by active enlargements, accompanied as they are by inordinate action of the diseased organ. In two instances which lately fell under my notice, there was every reason to believe that the apoplectic attack was determined by active enlargement of the heart; and it was with much satisfaction that I lately read a strong confirmation of opinions which I had for some time entertained on this subject, by M. Bricheteau, of Paris, of which I shall take some notice here.\*

Baglivi appears to have been the first who has recorded a case illustrative of this connection, in opening the body of Malpighi, who died of apoplexy. The left ventricle of the heart was found actively enlarged, but Baglivi drew no conclusion from this coincidence or consequence. Gibellini [*de quibusdam cordis affectionibus*] details a similar case, and Lieutaud another. But M. Richerand seems to be the first who distinctly traced apoplexy to aneurism of the heart. “L’ouverture des cadavres des personnes mortes d’apoplexie, (says he) m’a prouvé que l’excès de force du ventricule gauche est une disposition plus prochaine à l’apoplexie, qu’un cou court, &c.” *Nosog. Chir.* tome 3.

Legallois, a few years ago, read before the *Ecole de Médecine* a very curious case of apoplexy resulting from the inordinate force and action of the left ventricle of the heart. The subject was a woman, who felt a sense of suffocation on the least motion; her sleep was disturbed; she could only lie on the right side, and was subject to nasal hæmorrhages. She was cut off in the 25th year of her age by an apoplectic seizure. On dissection, an effusion of blood on the brain was found, while the *left* ventricle of the heart was so enlarged, and its parietes of such preternatural strength, as to leave no doubt in Legallois’s mind that the inordinate action of the heart was the cause of the apoplexy.

Richerand has still more recently stated an instance in point, in the case of the late illustrious Cabanis, who perished by a fourth attack of apoplexy in the spring of 1819. The *left* ventricle of the heart was enlarged to thrice its volume, and its walls increased to triple their usual strength.

\* De l’influence de la circulation sur les fonctions cérébrales, et de la connexion de l’hypertrophie du cœur avec quelques lésions du cerveau.—*Journal Complimentaire des Sciences Médicales*, Juill. 1819.

But it is M. Bricheteau who has given the greatest development to this interesting investigation. During two years of careful observation at the Hotel Dieu, where the cases were open to the inspection of all, he has been able to collect a great body of evidence in proof of the connection between cardiac aneurism and apoplexy, thirteen cases of which are detailed in the Journal before mentioned. We shall condense and translate the fourth case as a specimen.

*Case.* A woman, 50 years of age, after having been turned out of several hospitals, was received into the Hotel Dieu, in May, 1816. She had not slept, with any kind of comfort, for several months; was obliged to keep in the erect posture in bed; was harrassed with a sense of suffocation, and pain in the epigastric region. No pulsation of the heart to be felt in any part of the chest; pulse regular, feeble, and slow; breathing quick and laborious; constant restlessness and complaining; lower extremities œdematous. Although many of the characteristic symptoms of cardiac disease were absent, it was yet suspected by the medical attendants; and two blisters were applied to the thighs, in the hope of relieving the epigastric pain, of which she so bitterly complained, administering, at the same time, antispasmodics, digitalis, &c. A few days after her entrance into the hospital, she was found one morning hemiplegic of the left side, with a total suspension of the excruciating pain with which she had been so long harrassed. She now fell into a state of indifference as to her situation; became daily enfeebled; the left arm swelled, and, strange to say, the pulsations of the heart *now* became evident, though extremely irregular. She died ten days after the hemiplegic attack. On dissection, the heart was found so enlarged as to almost fill the left side of the thorax, the parietes of the left ventricle having acquired a great thickness, and the carneæ columnæ enormous dimensions. There was effusion of blood within the cranium.

The various other cases which Bricheteau has detailed, tend to the same point; and from what I have now brought forward, I think we may safely conclude that the late increase of diseases of the HEART has contributed considerably to the increase of APOPLEXY, and perhaps of many other disorders denominated nervous.

But to return from this digression. The heart carries on the circulation of the blood most easily when we are in the recumbent posture; but in structural derangements of this organ, there is generally so much embarrassment in the breathing, that the patient cannot keep in the horizontal position.

Nevertheless a half reclined posture should be advised, which relieves the heart without oppressing the head or lungs.

If the patient be at all robust, plethoric, or flushed in countenance, with difficult respiration, and strong, hard, or full pulse, then bleeding from the arm must be practised, and repeated at longer or shorter intervals, according to the urgency of the symptoms. The turgid vessels must be relieved, at all events; otherwise the organic disease of the heart will be accelerated in its march, or those effusions of blood or serum into the cavities of the chest or abdomen ensue, which greatly endanger the patient's life. It must be remembered, however, that these general bleedings should always be *small*; since, in embarrassed states of the circulation, any sudden reduction of the vital energy of the system has a strong propensity to cause those very *serous* effusions which it is our object to guard against, by gentle reduction of the quantum of blood in circulation; so true is it that extremes approximate, and produce similar effects.

It is clear that the circulation is, even in health, more languid in the abdominal viscera, especially in the system of the vena portarum, than in other parts of the body, for very obvious reasons, and therefore in deficient energy of the heart, whether from functional or organic disease, there is a considerable tendency to congestions of blood in the abdominal organs, and portal circle. Hence the function, and sometimes the structure of the liver, is apt to suffer in diseases of the heart much more so than those of the stomach or intestines, the functions of which, with exception of flatulence, often preserve their regularity to a great degree, when the most serious lesion is going on in the heart.

It has been shewn that *active* aneurism of the heart is much more common than *passive*. This is the case more particularly, where diseases of the organ follow acute rheumatism, the suppression of some accustomed evacuation from the system, or the translation of a cutaneous eruption or irritation, as erysipelas, from the surface to the interior of the body. In this extensive class of cardiac diseases there is constant danger of some other organ or tissue in the body, becoming diseased from the violent action of the heart, and impetuous propulsion of the blood through the vessels. I have shewn how disease of the heart tends to apoplexy; and this consideration leads to the importance of watching the various organs of the body, during this morbid state of the circulation, and guarding them, when threatened, by general or local detractions of blood, low diet, intestinal

evacuations, and counter-irritation. On the continent, aneurisms of the aorta, and other large arteries, have been arrested in their progress by repeated blood-letting, quiescence, and starvation. In aneurism of the heart also, I am persuaded that many cures might be effected by a rigid system of this kind steadily persevered in.

In every disorganizing process going forward in the heart, excepting perhaps simple passive dilatation, which is comparatively rare, there must be some degree of inflammation, or at least irritation, existing in that organ. This is evident from the symptoms during life, and the dissections after death. Hence an important indication of treatment is to withdraw irritation from, or subdue inflammation in, the central organ of the circulation. Local blood-letting by leeches in the neighbourhood of the heart, is frequently necessary, while some point of counter-irritation should be established, by blister, issue, or seton. These last measures are too much neglected by medical practitioners, in organic diseases of the heart, which are considered so hopeless in their results. But in these cases, I have seen apparently insignificant measures mitigate the complaint, when stronger ones had failed, or could not be ventured on.

As there is almost invariably a morbid irritability [or organic sensibility] of the heart in this class of disorders, considerable advantage is derivable from opium, hyoscyamus, digitalis, and other direct or indirect sedatives, when judiciously managed, and especially when combined with aperients, and ant-acids or aromatics. Aperients are necessary, for obvious reasons; and as flatulence of the stomach is both a common and very troublesome symptom in these complaints, aromatics and alkaline absorbents are very useful. Every symptomatic *effect* which we relieve, in this class of afflictions particularly, is a point gained, and contributes more or less, to retard the progress of the original *cause*.

When there is reason to believe that a repelled eruption, or a suppressed constitutional discharge, led to the production of the complaint, we ought to endeavour, by all possible means, to re-produce the original affection; since this will be more serviceable than a multitude of other measures that do not run so parallel with the steps of Nature.

When infiltrations begin to shew themselves in the cellular membrane or cavities of the body, the case is bad, but not entirely hopeless. Life may still be long preserved, or even the progress of the disease considerably arrested by judicious measures; for these dropsical effusions are often the consequence of neglected or improper treatment, and when they

are dispersed by diuretics and aperients, their return may be frequently prevented by proper remedies and regimen.

That these dropsical effusions should not deter us from local, or even general bleeding, has been amply demonstrated by modern practitioners, and by none more forcibly than by Dr. Crampton of Dublin. These effusions are not seldom the effects of inflammatory action going on in the chest or abdomen, in consequence of disease of the heart, and they cannot be prevented from recurring, but by removing their primary cause.

For the temporary removal of these serous collections we must have recourse to diuretics and alterative aperients.

There is not a more powerful diuretic in the *Pharmacopœia* than the following, in any kind of dropsical effusion, but especially of the chest.

R. Acidi tartarici - - - - - ℥j.  
 Carb. sodæ - - - - - gr. xxv.  
 Spir. æther. nitrici - - f. ʒiſs.  
 Infusi digitalis - ʒiij ad ʒvj.  
 Aquæ menthæ vel aneth. ʒj. M. ft. haustus

bis terve in die sumendus.

While the above medicine is in use, the following pills may be given every night:

R. Pil. hydrargyri, gr. iij ad gr. v.  
 Aloes spicat. - - - - - gr. j.  
 Pulv. scillæ - - - - - gr. j.  
 Ol. cassiæ - - - - - gr. ij. M. ft. pil. ij. II. S.

S.—

The above formulæ will reduce dropsical swellings in most instances, and the re-establishment of them must be prevented by the means pointed out, or even by a continuance of the foregoing remedies, graduated according to the circumstances of the case.

A combination of disease in the heart and in the liver, at the same time, has been so frequently observed, that two authors of celebrity, Corvisart and Portal, have each contended for disorder in the one organ being a great cause of that in the other. Corvisart supposed that, in these combinations, the heart was the organ *first* affected, and the liver *secondarily*. Portal takes the opposite side of the question. But

the rule is not absolute either way, for it is very unlikely, that in such complications, the *origin* of the mischief should be exclusively in one particular organ. When we consider how very difficult it is to detect *incipient* deviations from healthy function or structure in either of the organs alluded to, we shall be constrained to acknowledge, that the proof of the priority can rarely be very evident. From pathological and physiological reasoning, however, I think the probability is in favour of M. Portal's opinion. One physiological reason is, that the liver appears to be less under the influence of the action of the heart in health, than most other organs. The vast flow of blood to the liver does not come, *per saltum*, from the heart, as it does to *every* other viscus, but is first strained through millions of capillary tubes, which moderate its velocity, while any impediments to the free action of the heart can only influence the reflux of blood from the liver, in common with that from the lungs, brain, and other organs. Secondly, enlargements of the heart can hardly ever disturb or press upon the liver, whereas enlargements of the liver may very readily encroach upon the capacity of the thorax, and so disturb the function or even structure of the heart.

The pathological reasons are stronger. We know that disordered states of the liver will have such a temporary *sympathetic* influence on the heart, as to lead us often to fear that there is serious organic lesion in that organ or its vessels, which fear is removed by observing the cardiac symptoms decline as the functions of the liver and digestive organs become restored. On the other hand, there is rarely any instance of temporary sympathetic disorder in the liver, from organic derangement of the heart, though we may sometimes find permanent combinations of disease in the two organs.

If, therefore, the various disordered states of the liver and its functions frequently exert a temporary influence on the *actions* of the heart, we may reasonably conclude that repetitions and degrees of this influence will occasionally lead to *permanent* derangement of *structure* in the same.

But, however this point may be settled, it behoves the practitioner, while treating liver complaints, to examine with a scrutinizing eye, whether there be any derangement of action, or symptoms of lesion of structure in the circulating organ. If he overlooks this, he will not only be miserably disappointed in his expected success, but, in all probability, will give a false prognostic to the patient or his friends, and thereby suffer in professional reputation.

Let us illustrate these observations by two cases, not copied from imagination but from nature.

We will suppose that ossification of the valves, or dilatation of the pulmonary cavities of the heart takes place, accompanied with appropriate symptoms, but frequently giving rise to swelling and tension of the right side, with various indications of liver derangement. The routine physician's attention is naturally fixed by these latter apparently unequivocal traits of abdominal disease, while the less obtrusive features of disorder of the heart are either unnoticed or attributed to sympathy. He delivers a favourable prognosis, and enters on a vigorous plan of treatment; but although the hepatic symptoms are signally mitigated, or almost entirely give way, yet the patient regains not his health, and still complains of mysterious and inexplicable symptoms not only in the breast, but in various parts of the body, which are considered nervous, or perhaps imaginary. Soon afterwards, however, the delusion vanishes; the legs begin to swell towards night, while increased cough, difficulty of breathing, palpitations, languor, and various anomalous symptoms, assume a portentous aspect, till, sooner or later, the unfortunate patient perishes, with all the unequivocal symptoms of watery effusion in the chest; or suddenly expires in some unguarded moment of agitation or exertion, to the astonishment of his unprepared relatives, and the discomfiture and injury of his unsuspecting physician.

Again, in a patient previously exhibiting all the undoubted symptoms of liver disease, palpitations of the heart, stricture of the chest, dyspnœa, light faintings, irregularity of the pulse, and all the phenomena characteristic of weakened and disordered action of the heart, are occasionally, or upon the occurrence of any cause capable of strongly influencing the sanguiferous system, developed. In this case, if the physician happens to have had his attention much directed towards disorders of the heart, he will perhaps decide hastily that these are of that melancholy description, which only can admit of palliative treatment, and will deliver his unfavourable prognosis accordingly. But another more acute practitioner is called in. He institutes a minute inquiry into the commencement and progress of the malady. He discovers that the symptoms of the liver disease obviously *preceded* the derangement of the heart; consequently, that the latter has been determined by the mechanical encroachment of the morbid liver, or by the constitutional infirmities resulting from this state of the biliary system, propagated to the heart, the *structure* of which, he has reason to hope, may not yet have suffered any permanent alteration. Assigning to the maladies of the two organs, their proper and relative importance

his curative plan will be as successful as his views have been correct. Mercury and other remedies are exhibited; the disease of the liver yields; and all the dependant train of symptoms in the chest yields with it.

The inferences to be deduced from this reasoning are obvious. Had the physician who was consulted in the first case, correctly ascertained, as he ought to have done, the pre-existence of the thoracic, with respect to the abdominal malady: had he acquainted himself by a cautious and deliberate contemplation of the attendant symptoms, with the incurable nature of the lesion affecting the heart, his unfortunate patient would not have been needlessly subjected to the torture and exhaustion of a full mercurial course, nor his own reputation have suffered from the delivery of a false prognostic.

On the other hand, had the physician *originally* employed in the last case, been equally circumspect, his inert and inefficient plan would have been exchanged for the more energetic and successful remedies of his fortunate successor; and his abilities and opinions would not have been brought into perhaps unmerited suspicion or contempt, by the unexpected issue of the case.

On this account, every means of throwing light on the diagnosis between the two classes of disease should be employed; and among these, thoracic percussion, abdominal compression, and auscultation, are too much neglected, or foolishly despised, in this country. To give an instance of the vast importance of abdominal pressure and thoracic percussion, I may observe, that in a majority of cases where the liver is enlarged there is nothing preternatural to be felt under the margins of the right floating ribs, to which place alone an examination is usually directed. But the fact is, that enlarged livers very frequently, indeed most frequently, encroach on the *chest*, rather than on the belly, and there produce a train of *thoracic* symptoms that still further mask the source of the malady. But a hand accustomed to thoracic percussion can tell, with considerable exactness, how far the liver *rises* under the ribs, while the abdominal compression, in various postures, ascertains the extent of its *dip* in the belly; and thus a tolerable diagnosis is formed between the diseases of the two cavities. How often these are confounded may be seen by Dr. Wilson Philip's invaluable paper on dyspeptic phthisis in the Medico-Chirurgical Transactions.

There is another circumstance that ought to be attended to in all cases of internal disease, accompanied by doubtful, mysterious, or anomalous symptoms, and that is the state of the urethra. I have seen so many sympathetic affections

of various remote parts of the body depend on slight *strictures*, or even irritation in the male urethra, that I have long made an examination of this kind, a material item in the process of ascertaining the seat and nature of diseases.

When it is ascertained, or strongly suspected, that derangement of the biliary organ *preceded* that of the heart, we ought to institute a plan of treatment for the removal of the *former* complaint, if removable, that may not be detrimental to the *latter*. Notwithstanding the outcry which has been raised against mercury, because it has been *abused* in the hands of ignorance, and viewed through a distorting medium by prejudice and illiberality, there is no other medicine, if it be judiciously managed, which can restore the disordered function of the liver, with such certainty as this dreaded mineral. In chronic inflammation of the heart, especially when arising from translated rheumatism, mercury has a powerful effect in arresting the progress of disorganization, when slowly and carefully administered; a fact which has been noticed by a distinguished physician, Dr. Farre, in a letter to Mr. Travers on iritis, and of which I have seen several convincing proofs. There is, therefore, no valid objection to the temperate administration of this medicine in diseases of the heart, complicated with, or resulting from, disease of the liver. On the contrary, it should form the basis of our treatment in all such cases; unless it be found that, from peculiarity of constitution, it increases the irritability of the organ, or deranges the nervous system of the patient.

In all organic diseases of the heart, however, it is on low regimen, rest, and reduction of vascular fulness, by reiterated small local or general bleedings, that our great hopes must rest. Animal food, in most instances, should be totally abandoned, and water only taken for drink. The most perfect quietude, if that can be obtained, should be enjoined, both in respect to mind and body; and all irritability of the system, as much as possible, allayed by cautiously managed sedatives, especially opium, hyoscyamus, and digitalis.

.

## OBSERVATIONS

ON

## THE NERVOUS SYSTEM.

---

THE brain, the spinal marrow, and the nerves, form a system, by means of which we think, feel, and set the *voluntary* muscles in action. It is through the medium of this system also, that the *involuntary* muscles (as the heart for instance) and the various glandular and other organs, are stimulated to the performance of their respective functions. This system, in its turn, is dependant on the heart and arteries for the power of performing its functions. When the heart ceases to propel blood to the brain, we cease to think, feel, and move, while the same may be said of the involuntary muscles and internal organs. All experiments on the living or dead, contravening these positions, the result of general observation, are—"vain philosophy." The nervous and vascular systems, then, are mutually dependent on each other; and to which was given the *first* impulse by the hand of our Creator, it is needless to conjecture.

In respect to *diseases*, however, there is every reason to believe that their *causes* operate *primarily* on the nervous or sentient system of our frame, and secondarily on the vascular system. This, indeed, we cannot prove by dissection. The brain and nerves of a furious maniac will frequently, nay generally, exhibit precisely the same appearances as those of a contemplative philosopher. *Organic* changes may take place in the brain and nerves *during* a disease; but their *functions* may be all astray for a long time *previously*, without exhibiting any cognizable mark of altered structure. That this is the case with respect to the *brain*, (whose texture is so susceptible of impressions) in that greatest of all *functional* diseases, insanity itself, is now proved beyond a doubt. I may refer to the dissections of Esquirol, a man who has had more opportunities of investigating this subject, than any

man now living, for the truth of this position. As for the *nerves*, no pathologist will be so hardy as to say, he can recognize the marks of disordered *function* in them.

Neither is it meant to be denied, that some *change* of structure or organic arrangement takes place in lesion of *function*. All I maintain is, that such change (if there be change) is not demonstrable in the present state of our knowledge. Such being the case, the true path of our investigation lies through the phenomena or *symptoms* which *disordered nervous functions* exhibit, until traces of altered structure arise, when both the functional and organic disorders should be carefully viewed in conjunction, and as very frequently standing in the order of cause and effect to each other.

The causes of derangement in the nervous system may be branched into three classes :—1st. Those causes which act on the brain and nerves in their functions of sensation ; 2dly, in their functions of volition ; and 3dly, in their connection with the blood-vessels.

The nerves have three great offices to perform in the animal economy ; namely, to convey impressions to the brain from all parts of the body, external and internal ; to transmit the nervous fluid or influence, whatever it may be, to the various muscular and other parts of the system from the brain —and to co-operate with blood-vessels in the great visceral functions of digestion, chylification, sanguification, secretion, excretion, &c.

When we examine into these various and complicated functions, and the perpetual interruptions which they are meeting in civilized society, it is astonishing that the nervous system is not even more frequently and more extensively deranged than it is !

### I. *Derangements through the Medium of Sensation.*

The nerves are often very much disordered in their function of sensation, which may be morbidly acute, torpid, or depraved. The system of artificial stimulation, moral and physical, under which we live, in the present frame of society, has caused a greater or less degree of the foregoing state of nerves to be present in almost every individual ; and what is but little suspected, we invariably find — a combination of these morbid states in the same person. While one class of nerves will be so morbidly acute, that, as Dr. Whytt has correctly observed, “ disagreeable or painful sensations, and violent or irregular motion, will be excited in the body, by

the application of such substances to the nerves of the different organs, as in a more healthy and firm state, would either occasion less uneasiness and disturbance, or none at all," there will be another, or other classes of nerves, so deficient of their healthy share of sensibility, that all the impressions which they ought to convey to the brain shall be unnaturally faint, and all the actions and functions dependent on them, imperfect. Thus, in a person of what is termed the "nervous temperament," all the voluntary muscles, and even the mental emotions, will be so easily excited, that very trifling moral or physical impressions will set mind and body in the greatest agitation; but if we examine the ganglionic system of nerves in the same individual, we shall find one or more of the organs supplied by them, especially the liver or digestive apparatus, proportionally torpid.\* The consequence of this torpor in the liver, will be a deficient secretion of bile; in the intestines, constipation; in the retina, impaired or indistinct vision; and so forth. In short, a portion of the nervous system may be in such a state of preternatural irritability as to occasion *spasms* of the corresponding muscles, while other portions are so torpid as to induce a paralytic state of the muscles or organs dependent on them.

It is very curious that the rudiments of this doctrine, which modern zeal is elucidating, have been distinctly noticed by Sydenham. "In my opinion, (says he) those disorders which we term hysteric in women, and hypochondriac in men, arise from *irregular* motions of the animal spirits [now termed excitement or nervous influence], whence they are hurried with violence, and too copiously to a particular part, occasioning convulsions and pain, and destroying the functions of the respective organs *which they enter into, and of those also whence they came; both being* highly injured by this *unequal distribution*, which quite perverts the economy of Nature."

---

\* When I say supplied by *them*, (the ganglionic nerves) I do not mean to assert that the viscera are exclusively under the influence of the ganglia. The innumerable connections of the spinal nerves with the par vagum and great intercostal, prove that no part of the system is exempt from the influence of the brain, though the *functions* of the viscera are wisely placed out of the power of the will.

Mr. Charles Bell has very lucidly shewn, in his lectures, the descent of the cerebrum and cerebellum through the whole spinal canal, from both of which portions the nerves arise, by separate origins, but afterwards unite. This explains at once the connection between the sensorium and viscera. The ganglia may be placed as checks to *volition* from the brain to the organs, and to common *sensation* from the organs to the brain.

## II. Derangements of the Nervous System through the Medium of their Function of Volition.

I have already stated, that the nerves have not only to transmit impressions to the brain, but to convey the volitions of the mind, and the cerebral influence, to all the parts of the body. Now the mental functions being disturbed by a host of moral and physical agents\* that, in high states of civilization, are perpetually operating, the nerves themselves, so connected with and dependent on the brain, participate in this disturbance, and I believe suffer more from this cause, than from all the morbid impressions made on their other extremities, whether spread on the external surface of the body, or dispersed through the internal organs and tissues. Every person who has paid attention to what passes within him, must be conscious of the truth of this remark. A burst of any of the passions, from moral causes, will derange the nerves, agitate the muscles, and disturb the internal functions, more strongly than the application of almost any physical agent to the sentient extremities of the nerves themselves. The moral commotions in our nature, then, prove a most prolific source of nervous diseases.

## III. Derangements of the Nervous System, through its Connection with the Vascular System.

The nervous and vascular systems act and react on each other so perpetually and reciprocally, that it is impossible to say in what part of the circle the predominating influence or action begins or resides. The brain can no more exhibit the operations of mind, without impulses of blood from the heart, than the heart can throw out blood, without nervous influence from the brain.\*

But it is not alone in the healthy operations of the animal economy that the strict reciprocity of action between the nervous and vascular systems is observable. In every deviation from health, whether of the acute or chronic kind, irregularity of the circulation deranges the equilibrium of the nervous influence, and *vice versa*. Thus, any cause that in-

---

\* If the heart of an animal continues for some time to contract and dilate, after it is separated from the body, it only shews how plentifully this important organ is imbued with nervous influence, derived from the sensorium and its appendages, which enables it, for a short period, to obey stimulation, after the source of supply is cut off. This circumstance offers no argument in favour of the heart's independence of the brain, practically speaking.

creases considerably the action of the heart, will put the arterial system, or some particular part of it, on the stretch, and then the nervous excitement or excitability of the said system, or part of it, is proportionally augmented, with a train of corresponding phenomena, as heat, pain, morbid sensibility, &c. ending often in inflammation, congestion, or effusion. If, on the other hand, the whole, or a part of the *nervous* system, be unusually excited by any cause, as heat, friction, &c. the whole or part of the circulating system will be also excited, and a corresponding increase of momentum or local accumulation\* of the blood will be the consequence. This great fundamental rule holds almost universally. Wherever the nervous influence predominates, there the stream of the circulation is fullest: wherever it is deficient, the circulation languishes; where it is annihilated, the circulation stops.

I shall here beg leave to cite a few passages from an eminent continental physician, M. Broussais, which tend to the illustration of these deductions.

" 1. That moderate degree of irritation or excitement which corresponds to health, is susceptible of great variety, from idiosyncrasy of constitution; and, in fact, is always *individual*. If the various systems, organs, or functions were *equally* developed and proportioned to each other, then we should have that *imaginary* equilibrium which the ancients denominated, the *tempered temperament*. *General strength* would result from this equilibrium, and form a regular and energetic exercise of all the functions; *general weakness* would depend on a less energetic exercise of the same. But for the most part, we observe a *predominance* of some systems, organs, or functions over other systems, organs, or functions in the same individual. To understand this, it is necessary to recollect, that those stimuli or excitants which act on the moving and sensible fibres, cannot have a general or uniform action throughout the whole frame; cannot excite all the organs to the same degree. On the contrary, they more frequently act *partially*, or on certain sets of organs, affecting others remotely, or feebly by sympathy. *Irregular* excitement then must be the consequence of *inordinate* stimulation, which *irregularity* of excitement is still

---

\* This may appear to be contravened by the circumstance of the circulation going on in a palsied limb; but it is only those functions of the nerves on which muscular motion and sensibility depend, which are disturbed. The nerves distributed on the internal surfaces of the vessels themselves, and throughout the capillary system, have still the power of preserving the vital properties of those parts, and thus keeping up the circulation therein.

further increased by the well-known law, that *the more a part is irritated, the more susceptible it becomes of an increase of irritation.* This, of course, soon becomes a morbid state. There is another important law, which has never been disproved since the days of Hippocrates; namely, *the greater the degree of irritation or excitement in one part, the less there must be in some other.* Strength and debility then are rarely general; but are most frequently found in the same individual; a truth which saps at once the whole foundation of Brunonianism. It is very true, that an inequilibrium of this kind, to a certain extent, is not incompatible with health, and only shews itself in the shape of variety of temperament. But carried beyond this boundary, it passes into disease.

“ When we consider the influence of the various agents that surround us, air, food, drink, the passions, &c. on the human frame, we cannot but admit that their *excess and deficiency* must be constantly producing super or sub-irritation, in all degrees. But in either case, the result is derangement of the balance in the vascular system, evinced by irritation in some internal viscus, amounting to inflammation, fever, or internal hæmorrhage; or in the nervous system, giving origin to those various diseases arranged in the class *Neuroses*.

“ It will not be questioned that *excessive* stimulation may produce super-irritation or excitement, with consequent derangement of balance in the circulation; but some may be disposed to doubt whether *defective* stimulation can tend to the same event. We can admit, indeed, that a *general* and regular subduction of stimuli, as of food, drink, light, heat, &c. may induce *general* debility and emaciation, without deranging the balance of the circulation and excitability; for this is the very process which the physician is so often called upon to effect. But in common life, this is a rare occurrence; for, in nine cases out of ten, where there is *defective* stimulation of one kind or of one organ, there is *excessive* stimulation of some other kind or of some other organ; the consequence of which is *irregular* excitement. Nature herself, indeed, tends to induce irregular concentrations of excitability, and local accumulations of blood, in all morbid or excessive subductions of stimuli. The great viscera seem to attract to themselves the blood and vital energy, in all cases where the sum total of it is extremely reduced. Thus intense cold, while it stupifies, will produce internal inflammation; great degrees of hunger and thirst will determine gastritis; and we see, in cases of extreme exhaustion, the blood disappear from the surface to feed the interior organs, which, on dissection, are found gorged and congested.

Let us pause here for a moment, and make a few reflections on these important observations of the French physicians. The experiments of Dr. Seeds, related in the first volume of the *Medico-Chirurgical Journal and Review*, corroborate the foregoing statements. Take, for instance, the sixth experiment, p. 443, where the animal was bled to death, by opening the internal jugular veins. "The contents," says he, "of the *cranium and spinal equal* were so gorged with blood, that it might, at first sight, have been imagined that blood-letting would have saved the animal." In every case where the animals were bled to death, there was effusion of water on the brain and spinal cord, often accompanied by red spots like inflammation. Every one must also have seen effusion in the chest, from carrying blood-letting too far in certain kinds of pneumonia, accompanied by typhoid fever, with irregular distributions of blood. With these facts and reasonings before our eyes, is it not evident that the present rage for subduing fever by blood-letting *alone*, and that not by pints, but by *half-gallons* at a time, is pregnant with danger, and likely to bring a valuable remedy into utter disgrace?

In all those febrile states of the system, where the balance of the circulation and excitement is greatly deranged; where one organ is gorged and another exanguious; where one part is torpid and another in a high state of irritation, we shall err most lamentably in attempting the restoration of balance in the circulation and excitement, by *profuse* subductions of the vital fluid *alone*. The principle which directs this practice is a confined one, and rests on limited views of febrile commotion. The enlightened medical philosopher will assign venesection the foremost rank, it is true; but he will no more trust to that *alone*, than the nation would trust to a Wellington without soldiers. He will call in the assistance of those other remedies which experience has proved to be possessed of power in *equalizing the circulation and excitement*. Among these, *mercury*, both in its purgative and salivary character, holds the very next rank to blood-letting; after which follow the cold and warm affusion, antimony, diluents, &c. and even well-timed stimuli.

But to return. "These irregularities of excitement will be the more easily induced, by inordinate stimuli, in proportion to the enfeebled state of the system generally; for it has always been observed, that the equilibrium of the functions is more easily broken, and that irregular concentrations of vital energy more frequently take place, when the sum total of strength is below par.

“ Although it is almost impossible that any one of the great internal viscera should continue long in a state of irritation without affecting others by contiguity or sympathy; yet we shall generally find a particular viscus the *principal focus* of irritation. This focus establishes itself most frequently in the *mucous membranes*, the most sensible tissues in the human frame, and which, in reality, form the organs of internal sense. To them are immediately applied the various *excitantia* from without [food, drink, &c. to those of the digestive apparatus; atmospheric air, with its various impregnations and degrees of temperature to the mucous tissues of the respiratory apparatus], and they are the centres of the greatest number of sympathies.

“ As these tissues are extremely vascular, the irritation does not long confine itself to the nervous portion of their structure; but, according to the well-known law, “ *ubi stimulus, ibi fluxus*,” an inflammation or congestion—in some rare instances hæmorrhage is the result. The parenchymæ, and the serous membranes become affected in the same manner, primitively or consecutively. On the other hand, the *muscular* structures are more generally the seats of nervous *irritation* alone. This nervous irritation we see sometimes *exalted* to spasms, or convulsions; sometimes *diminished* to torpor, or even syncope or paralysis. In all these cases we plainly observe, that the more the vital energy is augmented, or as it were, accumulated in one part, the more it is reduced in others. *Overplus* of action in one organ, annihilates the *regular* action of another, as was long ago observed by Hippocrates, who did not see things through the light of Brunonianism.

“ It is very true, indeed, that at the commencement of diseases, and in strong subjects, with a vascular system well developed, we shall see a state of super-irritation or excitement in several parts or organs of the body, internal and external, at the same time. But it is equally true, that if this super-irritation or excitement runs very high, or makes much progress, it will presently precipitate itself on some of the vital viscera, and there play round a centre, to a greater or less extent. Then it is, we see the exterior of the body, and the less important organs enfeebled; the muscular force becomes prostrated, chained down, or, as it were, planet-struck; [syderées] excepting in some rare instances, where the muscles are the seat of irritation; and then we see an opposite train of phenomena in the viscera: they are, as for example, in tetanus, so *torpid* as to bear the most enormous

stimulation without danger of inflammation; the most enormous cathartics, without the chance of purgation\*.

"2. The irritation of an organ may determine, by sympathy, an irritation in one or several other organs at a distance. This is particularly remarkable in the mucous membranes, where, as observed by Bichat, a *single point* of irritation is capable of disturbing the action of other organs or systems, in all degrees, from the most trivial sympathetic ailment, up to delirium, tremors, convulsions, irregularity and intermission of the pulse, or death itself, from excess of pain. The seats of these sympathetic irritations are also suddenly transferred from point to point; and what is of still more importance, the irritations are liable to be suddenly converted into unequivocal inflammations; a strong proof that the *Neuroses*, the *Phlagmasiæ*, and the *Hæmorrhagiæ* are but modifications of the same affection. Thus irritation is the parent or first step to inflammation; for the former disturbs the balance of the circulation, and this disturbance increases the irritation, or leads to reaction; consequently the vascular and nervous systems act and react on each other, and any deviation from harmony between the two, leads to numerous diseases. Sometimes these irritations, and vacillations in the balance of the circulation and excitement, gradually subside spontaneously, for the most part accompanied by some *secretory evacuation* from the system, which restores the equilibrium.

"3. Now, notwithstanding we have shewn that *excess* and *deficiency* of excitement are very generally combined in the same individual, though existing in different organs, yet our attention is to be chiefly directed to the *former*; or super-irritation. Rarely, indeed, is *debility* or sub-excitement, a dangerous disease; rarely is it unaccompanied by some neighbouring irritation, as its cause. Hence the infatuated Brunonian, by applying stimuli in certain cases of debility, has too often hurried on the *concealed* super-irritation to a fatal disorganization. We should therefore be cautious how we use stimulation; and never venture on it, unless where

\* This explains a circumstance so ably insisted on by Dr. Dickson—the necessity of active purgation in tetanus, and in its *precursory* state of torpor in the bowels. Strong purgatives, in fact, tend to restore the balance of the excitability, and the equilibrium of the circulation. This should be kept in view in all febrile states of the system, where super-irritation prevails in the vascular and nervous systems, while the secretory and digestive organs are torpid.

there is strong evidence that *little or no super-excitement* is lurking about any vital organ internally."

I shall now endeavour to present a sketch of the more prominent phenomena which these irregular distributions of the nervous energy and of the circulation produce in the human constitution, following the plan of the illustrious Whytt, and adopting such of his delineations and observations as have been confirmed by subsequent experience and investigation.

The sagacious Sydenham has truly observed, that the shapes of Proteus, or the colours of the chameleon, are not more numerous and changeable than the variations of hypochondriac and hysteric complaints. Those symptoms, therefore, denominated *nervous*, are so irregular and anomalous, that it is exceedingly difficult to embody them in a connected view, or even to enumerate them; in fact, they imitate, with the greatest exactness, the symptoms of almost every other disease; and there are few chronic derangements, whether of function or structure, with which they are not more or less blended or associated. Their principal focus, however, is in the line of the digestive organs, from which they appear to radiate in every direction to the various other organs and tissues throughout the body. Thus, among the primary and most constant phenomena may be reckoned flatulence in the stomach and bowels; nausea; deficiency, or great irregularity of the appetite; indigestion, or ravenous craving for food, with rapid digestion, followed by a sense of faintness and emptiness about the stomach; sometimes pains and cramps of that organ, with sense of oppression there; low spirits; anxiety; timidity; strong pulsations occasionally in the belly; spasmodic affections of the bowels, with partial and uncomfortable distensions of them by flatus; borborigmi, or rumbling noise of wind in the intestines; sometimes pains in the back and loins resembling those attending gravel; irritation about the neck of the bladder and along the urethra, with frequent desire to make water, and a great discharge of limpid urine.

The nervous invalid often experiences sudden flushings of heat over the whole or part of the body; at other times, shiverings, or a sense of cold, as though water were poured over him; flying pains in the arms or limbs; cramps or spasmodic motions of the muscles or of a few of their fibres; sudden starting of the legs and arms; and, as in the hysterical paroxysm of females, a kind of general convulsion affecting at once, the stomach, bowels, throat, legs, arms, and almost every part of the body; the patient, mean time,

struggling as in an epileptic fit; or crying, laughing, sobbing, and writhing in hysterical agitation.

The vascular system exhibits proofs of its participation in the nervous disorder, by palpitations of the heart, and considerable irregularities of the pulse, especially at night, when hot flushings and quickened circulation, with subsequent faintness, sickness at stomach, or other anomalous symptoms, disturb the sleep, and cause the patient to get up in the morning entirely unrefreshed.

It might be expected, *a priori*, that the brain, the source of thought and volition, as well as the centre of sensation, should exhibit symptoms of disorder; and such is the case. Among these symptoms, we observe giddiness, after rising up hastily; general pains in the head, sometimes returning periodically, sometimes confined to a single point, as though a nail were driving into the brain, and thence called *clavis hysterica*; ringing in the ears; dimness of sight, or appearance of mist or floating objects before the eyes, without any visible fault in the organs; unusual smells; obstinate sleeplessness, attended sometimes with an uneasiness not to be described, but which is lessened by getting out of bed; disturbed sleep; frightful dreams; nightmare; sometimes drowsiness, and too great inclination to sleep; fear; peevishness; sadness; despair at one time, and great elevation of spirits at another; unsteadiness of thought; impaired memory; strange fancies and persuasions of labouring under diseases of which the patient is quite free, while he imagines his complaints to be as dangerous as he finds them troublesome, and is often angry with those who attempt to convince him of his mistake.

"Patients, says Whytt, after having been long afflicted with many of these symptoms (for all of them never happen to any one person) sometimes fall into melancholy, madness, the black jaundice, dropsy, tympany, phthisis pulmonalis, palsy, apoplexy, or some other fatal distemper." Assuredly such a state of constitution as has been described, is highly inimical to comfort; but, as far as my observation extends, it is but rarely that those formidable and fatal diseases enumerated by Dr. Whytt, supervene on the train of nervous affections, unless the latter be grossly misconstrued or very injudiciously treated.

Cheyne draws a still more frightful picture of nervous diseases, than either Sydenham or Whytt. "Of all the miseries, says he, that afflict human life, and relate principally to the body, in this valley of tears, I think nervous disorders, in their extreme and last degrees, are the most deplorable."

able, and beyond all comparison, the worst. It was the observation of a learned and judicious physician, that he had seen persons labouring under the most exquisite pains of gout, stone, colic, cancer, and all the other distempers that tear the human machine; yet, had he observed them all willing to prolong their wretched being, and scarce any ready to lay down cheerfully the load of clay, but such as laboured under a constant internal anxiety, meaning those sinking, suffocating, and strangling nervous disorders. It is truly the only misery almost to be dreaded and avoided in life. Though other evils be burthens, yet an erected spirit may bear them; but when the supports are fallen, and cover the man with their ruins, the desolation is perfect."

*Predisposing Causes.* A morbid degree of delicacy and sensibility in the nervous system may, unfortunately, be born with us, as an hereditary legacy from our parents; but it much more frequently becomes engrafted on the constitution as a consequence of other diseases, or of irregularity of living, anxiety of mind, or insalutary occupations. Whytt has very correctly stated this in the following passage. "Long, or repeated fevers, profuse hæmorrhages, great fatigue, excessive or long-continued grief, luxurious living, and want of exercise, may increase, or even bring on such a delicate state of the nervous system." *2d. Ed. p. 537.*—The various causes, in short, which I have traced as predisposing to irregular states of the circulation, and of the functions of the digestive organs in particular, predispose the nervous system also to be irregularly excited by agents which, in a robust state of health, would produce no inconvenience at all.

Females are more liable to nervous diseases than males, in consequence of the natural delicacy and superior sensibility of their nervous system, and of the sedentary habits which they usually indulge. Age, on the contrary, which gradually blunts the sensibility of the nerves, often relieves the class of disorders under consideration.

The effect of sedentary habits in deranging the equilibrium and healthy functions of the nervous system, and through this last, the functions of the digestive and other internal organs, is well known to the medical practitioners of our great manufacturing towns, and has been minutely delineated by Dr. Hall of Nottingham, in his valuable Treatise on the *Mimoses*.

Of the predisposing causes, one, of no small importance, is defective assimilation of our food, from a deranged state of the organs and their nerves concerned in this process. This strikes at the root of health and strength, by depriving

the whole system of its fundamental support, and debility, the parent of irritability, is the result. The learned and observant Whytt has completely anticipated the whole of the *chylipoietic* doctrines of the present day, and it is only the scarcity of his work which gives them the air of novelty, to which, in truth, they are but little entitled. On this account, I shall here condense some passages from that illustrious physician's writings, convinced that they are founded on the immutable basis of truth.

"That many of those complaints (says he) which are commonly called *nervous*, proceed, in a great measure, from a particular *unnatural or depraved sensibility* of the nerves of the alimentary canal, appears evident from this, that, although, in many cases, the stomach and intestines are much diseased, yet the patients are not affected with any remarkable nervous or hypochondriac symptoms, while others are greatly troubled with these complaints who have a good appetite, a quick digestion, and no tough phlegm or other noxious humour in their stomach.

"This delicate state of the first passages, or an unnatural sensibility of their nerves, not only disposes people to many complaints in those parts, but the whole nervous system is thereby rendered more mobile, and liable to be affected by the slightest causes."—"When my stomach and bowels (says he) have been out of order, and affected with any uneasy sensation from wind, I have not only been sensible of a general debility, and flatness of spirits, but the unexpected opening of a door, or any such trifling unforeseen accident, has instantly occasioned an odd sensation about my heart, extending itself from thence to my head and arms, and, in a lesser degree, to the inferior parts of my body. At other times, when my stomach is in a firmer state, I have no such feelings, from causes which might be thought more apt to produce them." And again, "from what has been said, we may see, that faintings, tremors, palpitations of the heart, convulsive motions, and great fearfulness, may be often owing more to the infirm state of the first passages, than to any fault either in the brain or heart. But it would be unnecessary to insist farther on this head, as the powers which the alimentary canal, when its nerves are disagreeably affected, must have in producing disorders in the most distant parts of the body, cannot be doubted by those who attend to that wonderful and widely extended sympathy, which obtains between it and almost the whole system." 547.\*

---

\* The stomach, through the medium of the *par vagum* and great intercostals, has *demonstrable* communication of nerves with every organ,

Dr. Whytt's conjecture that the defective chyfication may produce an impoverished or otherwise unhealthy state of the blood, which gives rise to various nervous symptoms, appears to be well founded, though we have not, in modern times, sufficiently attended to this subject.

In my work on Tropical Climates, I long ago attempted to trace a considerable source of nervous affections to the retention of certain secretions, particularly the biliary secretion; and I am convinced, from longer experience, that there is much foundation for the supposition, though it is incapable of demonstration, like too many other medical facts. The same observations will apply to deficient menstruation, &c.

Another source of nervous complaints is to be traced to imperfect or masked gout, and to the various causes which induce that disease. The same causes, indeed, which lead to gout, tend, in civilized life, to derange the whole line of the digestive organs, and through them the nervous system itself.

#### TREATMENT OF NERVOUS DISEASES.

One of the greatest improvements which modern medicine has experienced, is the attention which is now paid to the investigation of the causes, predisposing and exciting, of diseases, instead of hunting after general or particular modes of treatment applicable to all cases; yet the great difficulty, in the practice of our profession, consists in the investigation of causes, and of the seat and nature of the functional or organic lesions resulting from them. Almost every tyro can tell you the remedies, when the disease is ascertained; but, alas! here is the task—*hic labor, hoc opus*!

No class of diseases exemplifies the truth of these remarks more forcibly than the class *neuroses*; where, as Dr. Whytt has justly remarked, “the numerous warm, aromatic, stimulating, and foetid medicines which have been called nervous, or anti-hysteric, however proper they may be in some cases, are nevertheless hurtful in others.” 632. In short, the whole treatment of nervous diseases hinges on the removal or correction of the predisposing and exciting causes, as Dr. Whytt so long ago observed.

---

structure, and tissue in the whole body. Still the reason why *remote* parts often sympathise more strongly with the stomach, and *vice versa*, than parts more contiguous and more intimately connected by nerves, remains, as yet, to be explained. The fact is not the less certain, although the cause is concealed from our view,

As a morbid sensibility or over delicacy of the nerves in general, or of those of the digestive organs in particular, is often a part of our constitution from the cradle, or rather from our progenitors, it is sufficiently evident that such a state of things cannot be entirely removed; but only ameliorated in degree. Now as debility has ever been found the parent of irritability, the experience of ages has proved that such means as *strengthen* the whole system, blunts the morbid sensibility of the nerves. But the system is not to be strengthened by an indiscriminate use of bitters, tonics, rich food, and stimulating drink, however *palatable* such a doctrine may be to the patient. Temperance and *gradually increased exercise* are the fundamental tonics and antispasmodics; and the medicines denominated such, should be very sparingly administered. It is on this point that Dr. Whytt of old, and too many modern routine practitioners, have erred, by prescribing a farrago of bitters and tonics, which seldom excited more than an artificial appetite, or produced more than a kind of forced digestion. The great object is to induce healthy secretions in the line of the alimentary canal, by the most gentle and natural means. Thus an infusion of chamomile flowers and rhubarb will act in the treble capacity of slightly whetting the appetite, exciting the gastric and intestinal secretions, and carrying off disordered crudities from the bowels. In a great many cases the dandelion tea, [two ounces of the fresh root sliced and infused in a pint of boiling water over night] with a gentle alterative aperient, occasionally, will, if persevered in for a sufficient length of time, produce more beneficial effects than any course of tonics and bitters. In respect to bark, steel, and chalybeate waters, they must be cautiously administered; and for them no general rule can be laid down. It is strange that Sydenham inveighs against purgatives, and is loud in the praises of steel in nervous disorders. Whether the constitutions of the inhabitants, or the nature of nervous diseases may have undergone some modification since Sydenham's time, may be difficult to say; but certainly aperients or alteratives, combined with gentle bitters and tonics, are now found to be more generally useful than the heating chalybeates which Sydenham recommends.

There is no doubt but that the fetid gums, as galbanum and assafœtida, together with certain vegetables of disagreeable odour, as valerian, &c. have considerable effect in lessening the morbid sensibility or irritability of the nervous system, and these may be usefully employed, on many occasions, and particularly in the female sex.

The *narcotics*, as opium, hyoscyamus, poppy, hop, and laurel water or prussic acid, are dangerous sedatives, since they too generally leave an increased morbid irritability, after their soothing effects have passed away, besides deranging the functions of the digestive organs, and confining the secretions. The hyoscyamus is the least injurious, as producing the least tendency to constipation. Sydenham was in the habit of giving opiates in this class of complaints; but the practice is not commendable.

Of all the means of strengthening the tone of the nervous system, the gradual exposure to cold, with sufficient corporeal exercise, may be ranked first in permanency of effect. We all know that heated rooms and crowded assemblies, enervate the system both by the temperature and impurity of the air therein breathed and applied to the external surface of the body: reasoning then, as well as experience, points out the propriety of employing the reverse of these, as remedies or preservatives in nervous affections. In the open air, we breathe a pure atmosphere, which is of great consequence; but a moderate degree of cold to the surface of the body acts sympathetically throughout the whole nervous and vascular systems, giving increased tone and activity to all the glandular and other organic functions internally, and thus contributing most materially to health. Another object, not less important, resulting from exercise in the open air, is the subtraction or lessening of that morbid sensibility which predominates in the brain and nerves of the sedentary of all classes, literary, commercial, and manufacturing, as well as the idle and luxurious.

The same principle which directs cool air leads, of course, to the cold bath. But this last remedy requires more caution than the former. If any internal organ is obstructed, which is not seldom the case, the shock of the bath is dangerous; and, perhaps in all cases, it would be much more prudent to commence with the tepid bath, and by gradually lowering the temperature, degree after degree, come at last to the cold bath. But as the bath is separately treated of, I shall refer to that and other sections in the *Hygiene*, where the whole of what is said on the conduct of the non-naturals, is peculiarly applicable to nervous disorders.

HYGIENE;  
OR, THE  
CONSERVATION OF HEALTH, AND MITIGATION  
OF DISEASE,  
BY MEANS OF THE NON-NATURALS.

Prestat argento, superatque fulvum  
Sanitas aurum, superatque censum  
Quamvis ingentem, validæque vires  
Omnia prestant.

As primitive *simplicity, temperance, and obedience to the rules of nature*, were evidently accompanied by a greater immunity from disease and premature death, than is observable in the progressive stages of civilization, philosophers and physicians have never ceased to hold *these* forth as the only means by which we can evade the long train of morbid afflictions which a wide deviation from the path of nature had, in subsequent ages, produced. But the truth is, that time and circumstances have effected so complete a revolution in the manners and affairs of man, that we may, with equal prospect of success, attempt to arrest the tides of the ocean, as turn him from the habits in which he is now naturalized; or emancipate him from various morbid causes, which necessarily flow from the state of society in which he exists.

It is true, that a few individuals have the power, and a very few the resolution, to put in force the various *preventive* checks of disease, and thus attain a green old age; but the great mass of society must be contented to make the best compromise they can, with those evils which surround them: in short, they must rather attempt to mitigate those ills they cannot shun, than hope entirely to prevent their occurrence.

By tracing several diseases to their sources in various parts of this Essay, a repetition of such causes of ill health is here unnecessary, though from the very nature of the subject, some little tautology will be unavoidable. I shall class my remarks under the following distinct heads.

SECT I.—*Air.*

It is probable, that three-fourths of the disorders to which the constitution is liable, in this climate, originate in, or are at least considerably influenced by, *aerial transitions*; and therefore we cannot be too much on our guard against this source of danger. Our principal defences against these atmospherical changes, so rapid and destructive in Great Britain, will be pointed out in subsequent articles, particularly in those on clothing and bathing. A few observations, however, on other points connected with air, may be properly introduced here.

If the natural state of our atmosphere be variable, and if certain parts of the surface of the earth, and even animal life itself necessarily tend to vitiate the composition of the air, our own folly, or the imperious customs of civilized life, give tenfold force to these unavoidable enemies of our health. It is not on the husbandman, the soldier, or the sailor, who are so much exposed to the conflicting elements, that their malignant influence principally falls. It is on the delicate female, the pale mechanic, and the sedentary artist, who add artificial to natural extremes—fly from one to the other—writhe under the effects of this imprudence—and then rail against the climate as the cause of all their miseries!

In the crowded ball room, heated to a tropical temperature, the sensitive Belle and effeminate Beau, carry exercise to the extreme of exhaustion; and, in this state, rush fearlessly forth, under the gloomy skies of a hyperborean night! The ghastly train of consumptions which annually follow this imprudent conduct, have no premonitory effect in preventing a repetition of it. Youth ever has been, and ever will be, prodigal of life; and while the sick-bed and tomb lie masked under the seductive features of the theatre, the ball room, and the drawing room, they will continue to be thickly tenanted by premature decay and self-destroyed beauty.

Against the effects of these nocturnal exposures, which society *will not* avoid, the medical philosopher can only propose such checks as a knowledge of the animal economy suggests.

There are five circumstances to be attended to when we are subjected to the influence of the night air; viz. 1st. The condition of the body before going out of doors. 2d. The de-

fence of the body's surface while exposed. 3d. The defence of the lungs. 4th. The exercise on the way. 5th. The conduct to be observed on getting home.

1st. The condition of the body ought to be as warm as possible, short of perspiration. Many lives are annually lost by the ill-judged caution of lingering about the halls and doors of heated apartments, till the body is cool, before venturing into the air. In this state, it is highly susceptible of the baleful influence of the night. It would be better to issue forth, even with some perspiration on the surface, than wait till the system is chilled. The greater degree of animal heat in which we are, on going first into the night air, the less injury will we sustain from it.

2d. As this injury is received through the medium of the skin and the lungs, it is quite evident that the safeguard of the former is warm clothing, constructed of materials that are bad conductors of heat, as woollen, cotton, &c.

3d. The defence of the lungs themselves has been hitherto strangely overlooked; though it requires but a moment's reflection to be convinced of the vast importance of this consideration. In the space of one minute the delicate structure of the lungs is exposed to an atmospherical transition of perhaps thirty or forty degrees, from the over heated theatre to the freezing midnight blast! Is it not strange, that we should have been so very solicitous about heaping fold over fold on the surface of the body, while we never dreamt of the extended surface of the lungs which we left completely exposed? Is it not still more strange that this should have been forgotten, when daily observation shewed that the lungs were the organs which, nine times out of ten, suffered by these exposures?

It cannot therefore be too strongly enforced, the necessity of guarding the organs of respiration from the direct influence of the night air, by such mufflings about the face, as may not only detain a portion of the air expired from the lungs each time, but communicate a degree of warmth to each inhalation of atmospheric air. A large net, for example, such as is vulgarly called a comforter, folded loosely round the face, will receive a portion of caloric or heat from the breath at each expiration, which portion will be communicated to the current of air rushing into the lungs, at each inspiration; and thus a frigid nocturnal atmosphere is, in a considerable degree, obviated.

4th. As we proceed into the night air, while the body is warm, so we should, by a brisk pace, endeavour to keep up that degree of animal heat with which we sat out, and that

determination to the surface, which is so effectual in preventing affections of any internal organ.

Lastly. As the sudden transition from a heated apartment to a frigid atmosphere must, in some degree, produce a determination to the centre, and more or less check the perspiratory process, some warm and moderately stimulating liquid should always be taken before going to bed, in order that the functions of the skin, and the balance of the circulation may be restored.

I have dwelt longer on this subject, because it is, in reality, of more importance than is commonly supposed; and because we are so familiarised to it by frequency, as to pass it almost unnoticed.

Atmospherical *transitions* being guarded against, other peculiarities of the air, unfavourable to health, will be easily avoided, with the exception of *easterly* winds; which, in this island, exert so very powerful an influence on the human frame, both mental and corporeal. There certainly is something in an easterly wind, independent of its temperature, which is inimical to the free and regular performance of the animal functions, and particularly the functions of the skin; for invalids will feel its effects in rooms, where the temperature is regulated by a thermometer, nearly as much as though they were in the open air.

This observation is as old, if not older than Lemnius, who, after condemning the 'South and East winds, and praising the North and West, [*lib. 1. Hist. lib. 1. Cap. 41.*] says, "In a thick and cloudy air, men are tetrick, sad, and peevish; (*aurá densa ac caliginosa tetrici homines existunt et subtristes, &c.*) and if the *western winds* blow, and there be a calm, or a fair sunshine day, there is a kind of alacrity in men's minds; it cheers up men and beasts: but if it be turbulent, rough, cloudy, stormy weather, men are sad, lumpish, and much dejected, angry, waspish, dull, and melancholy."

Virgil seems to have had ideas of this kind in his mind, when he wrote the following passage.

Verum, ubi tempestas, et cœli mobilis humor,  
Multavere vices, et Jupiter humidus Austris . . .  
Vertuntur species animorum, et pectora motus  
Concipiant alios.

However well cleared and cultivated a country may be, yet the current of air passing over a large tract of land, is never so pure, or at last so healthy, as that which passes over the ocean. Deleterious impregnations, in a greater or less degree, must unavoidably mingle with a land wind; and when we examine the medical topography of those parts of the

continent over which the easterly winds traverse, we cannot but conclude that vegeto-animal, and other terrestrial effluvia are the ingredients which give origin to the phenomena in question.

As the wind alluded to acts principally by confining the *secretions* from the skin, in the first instance, we can only obviate its effects by such means as tend to restore them—these are diluting warm drink, the warm bath, exercise, and clothing; of which in their place.

Although the deterioration of the general atmosphere by the breathing of all living creatures, is not of a moment's consideration; yet, the effect of human respiration on those atmospheres which we inhale in our habitations, and particularly in crowded apartments, is not to be entirely overlooked. The vitiated condition of the air, in this way, is at least one of the causes of that *pallor* observable on the cheeks of people subjected to its influence. The means of obviating this source of ill health, are so obvious as to require no comment: but I may here remark, that many people have so exaggerated the consequences of breathing respired air, that in the anxiety for *ventilation*, they have subjected themselves to streams and currents of this element, of such unequal temperatures as induced *real and serious diseases*, when they strove to avoid the most trifling, if not wholly imaginary ones.

On many constitutions, and particularly on people denominated *nervous*, certain barometrical changes in the atmosphere have a remarkable effect. Thus when the glass is very low, the wind southerly, and a storm impending, such a sense of sinking, weakness, tremor, and dejection is often felt by valetudinarians, that they are quite miserable till the equilibrium of the atmosphere is restored, when all their morbid feelings vanish “into air—thin air.”

By the superficial observer, and often by medical men themselves, these ailings are laughed at as vapourish or imaginary; but they are real physical effects resulting from sudden diminution of pressure in the airy medium that surrounds us; and require rest, with some cordial drink and generous diet for their relief; for they cannot be entirely removed, till their cause ceases to operate.

Still, with every exertion and precaution, we cannot always counteract the insalutary effects of atmospherical vicissitudes, thermometrical, hygrometrical, and barometrical, on our constitutions. We are then forced, if our circumstances will permit, to migrate to those parts of our own or other countries, where the heavens naturally present greater uniformity. From various well known physical causes, the atmosphere of the

ocean presents a superior degree of equilibrium, in these respects, to that of the earth; and consequently the *shores* of countries participate in this advantage.

Of our own island, the southern coast has, for obvious reasons, the superiority in point of temperature, and particularly the shores of Hants and Dorset; as being equally removed from the piercing easterly winds, and rain-fraught gales from the western ocean; while a broad expanse of ocean lies in front. Penzance, however, appears to combine the greatest number of advantages which England can afford for the phthisical invalid. During the inclement winter of 1819—20, I was informed by my friend, Dr. Forbes, resident physician in Penzance, that there was very little snow, (at least up to the 10th of January, 1820) and that the thermometer had seldom been much below the freezing point.

---

## SECT. II. • Food.

WHEN the human frame is anatomically and physiologically examined, and particularly the masticating and digesting organs, we shall be constrained to admit that man is naturally more of an herbivorous than a carnivorous animal; and without going so far as to adopt the Pythagorean doctrines, either of ancient or modern times, there can be little doubt that a considerable predisposition towards many of the most fatal diseases with which we are afflicted, is generated by the use or abuse of animal food. The mischief, however, lies infinitely more in the quantity than the quality of our diet. When we contemplate each varying tribe of mankind, from the turtle-eating Alderman to the earth-devouring Ottomane, and see him subsist, exclusively or collectedly, on every thing which air, earth, or ocean, can produce, with, *cæteris paribus*, an equal degree of longevity, we are irresistibly led to the conclusion that it is principally by *excess* that we convert food into poison.

Again, in the whole catalogue of human maladies, how many are brought on by deficiency in the *quantity* of food? Very few! While, on the other hand, there is hardly a disease that is not ameliorated by diminishing the usual scale of our sustenance. Nature herself, in most instances, inculcates this important lesson. When any of the numerous tribe of acute and dangerous diseases approaches, the appetite is immediately withdrawn altogether; and, in a great proportion of the chronic ailments, it is impaired! How have we improved this hint of Nature? By not only turning a deaf ear to it, but by acting diametrically opposite to the salutary monition. No sooner does the appetite fail, than the cook, the confectioner, and chemist, are up in arms, to redress this *grievous calamity*, and caudles, condiments, and tonics, pave the way for bleeding, purging, and water-gruel!

In medical affairs, our attention is too often directed to *effects* instead of causes. Thus *debility* being a natural consequence of almost every derangement in the structure or function of the living machine, the object of the patient, and too often of the physician, is to remove this *symptom*, very frequently at the expence of aggravating the original cause; to the removal of which, the debility is in reality favourable. Where lesion of an organ suddenly takes place in a vigorous state of the system, we are forced to induce debility as quickly as possible; otherwise, the diseased organ will be in the

greatest danger. Thus it is that great strength and vigour of constitution are not only unfavourable to recovery from some diseases, but constantly predispose to them. How seldom do we hear of valetudinarians, or people who are forced on a low regimen, dying in any sudden or mysterious way? But does a week or a day pass, that we do not see blazoned forth in the public prints, or circulated in private, the accounts of men cut off in the prime of life and health, with scarcely any warning; generally, indeed, after a hearty dinner, some vigorous exertion, or a convivial supper? From what, then, can these accidents arise, but from too much blood (the natural consequence of too much food) overpowering some organ essential to life, by bursting its natural boundaries. In this way, but in a minor degree, it gives origin to a great proportion of fevers, and the immense tribe of inflammatory complaints. To the formation, too, of that Protean host of human miseries—THE NERVOUS DISEASES, this cause mainly contributes, by deranging the function or structure of the digestive organs, which are kept in perpetual irritation by flatulence and the presence of indigested remains of too much food.

But I shall not pursue this subject further, nor offer any other recommendation of abstinence than the foregoing slight sketch of the dangers of repletion. Man is so much the slave of his passions and appetites, that were a prophet to rise from the tomb, and warn him against indulging them, he would not be listened to; or at least, his advice would not be followed! The only thing we can do, therefore, is to point out, as far as is practicable, such *antidotes* to the effects of repletion as experience can suggest, abandoning entirely the hope of weaning mankind from those habits to which they are bound by adamant chains. In the last section of the work, this subject will be again glanced at, and a principal antidote to the evils of repletion pointed out. *Vide Medicine.*

I shall conclude this section by recommending the valetudinary (for no other will listen to advice) to study the *time* of taking food. Early breakfast—dinner as near the middle of the day as fashion, or folly, or pride, will permit—a pretty hearty tea or coffee, in the evening, about six o'clock; and no supper, will be found the most salutary code which the physician can lay down.\* People of weak digestion are told

\* It may be remarked, however, that there are many constitutions where, even in valetudinary health, a *little* animal food for supper, both agrees well, and contributes to repose. Here the practice then is not detrimental.

*"to eat little and often:"* I am very far from thinking that this is always judicious advice. The stomach, and other digestive organs, require their intervals of repose, as well as the voluntary muscles; and if regular and stated periods are appointed for taking food, the appetite, by the force of habit alone, will return at these times, and digestion will follow. But if the stomach is kept constantly at work on little *tit bits*, there never will be a keen relish for food, or a powerful and easy digestion.

---

SECT. III. *Drink.*

IN every nation, even the most refined and modern, a great majority appear, by their practice at least, to *think* that water is only fit for beasts—thus giving a negative to the celebrated Greek inscription in the pump-room at Bath. They have, indeed, with no small ingenuity, contrived so to medicate the native fountain, that they are always either outstripping or lagging behind the placid stream of life!

The moralist, the divine, and the philosopher, have long descanted on this theme, with little success! Present pleasure is, by the great mass of mankind, considered a certain good; while future sufferings are problematical events, and are therefore disregarded. Nay, where we know that a to-morrow of misery must necessarily succeed a to-night of debauch, the fear of pain is instantly absorbed in the prospect of enjoyment, and we voluntarily incur the one for the other's sake!

Of what use, after this, would it be to waste time in portraying the mental and corporeal ailments which flow from excess in inebriating liquors? Do not the maniac, the dropsical, the liver-grown, meet our eye in every street? Does not the groan of the suicide vibrate on every ear? Do we not see former affluence clothed in the rags of squalid poverty, in every hospital, workhouse, or charity, throughout the kingdom, or wandering, *in forma pauperis*, from door to door? Do we not see every tie with which nature, religion, or affection, binds us in social harmony, severed by the intoxicating bowl? Have these and a thousand other examples any operative effect in checking the evil? Little or none! "*Morbos odimus et accersimus.*"

Intoxication, however, is not our subject, No one will dispute the bad effects of this propensity.\* But a very considerable proportion of the middling and higher classes of life,

\* There are a few, indeed, who are very careful to commemorate the names of all those who have drunk hard, and yet lived to a good round age; but make no note of those who fall early victims to intemperance. This reminds us of the sophism of Rabelais, that "drunkenness is better for the body than physic, because there be more old drunkards than old physicians." Rabelais forgot that physicians seldom take physic.

as well as of the lower, commit serious depredations on their constitutions, when they believe themselves to be sober citizens, and really abhor debauch.

This is by drinking ale or other malt liquors to a degree far short of intoxication indeed, yet, from long habit, producing a train of effects that embitter the ulterior periods of existence. Corpulency, obesity, hebitude, vertigo, apoplexy, and other affections of the head, are known to result from the abundant use of malt liquors; but it is not generally suspected that they have a peculiar tendency, independently of the adulterations which too often enter into their compositions, to produce effusion of water in the cavities of the chest, and to predispose to those numerous organic affections of the heart itself, which, of late years, have forced themselves on our attention beyond any thing known in former periods.

Malt liquors assuredly give a greater degree of fulness to the blood-vessels than any other species of drink, while, in common with the latter, they paralyse the absorbent system, and render torpid many of the salutary secretions. The heart is thus called upon for unusual exertions, which eventually injure its function or structure; while the equilibrium between exhalation and absorption on the serous membrane of the chest is deranged, and dropsical effusions in the pericardium or bags of the pleura ensue.

The beer-bibber then, has probably little reason to exult over the dram-drinker. If he escapes ascites, or dropsy of the abdomen, he runs the risk of hydrothorax, or water in the chest, a much worse disease! If he have an immunity from disorders of the *liver*, he becomes predisposed to derangements of the *heart*! If he experience not emaciation and tremors, he too often becomes overloaded with fat, and dies apoplectic! If he be not so liable to maniacal paroxysms of fury, from the fire of ardent spirits, his intellectual faculties become sodden, as it were, and stupidity ensues!

It may be added, that deleterious as is the habit of excess in vinous, spirituous, or malt liquors *after meals, or on going to bed*, yet there are some hopes of reformation, or, at the worst, of prolonged existence, while the *morning dram*, or other stimulating beverage, is avoided.

It may be right to state, for the benefit of those who will not abstain from spirituous liquors, that acids correct, in a very considerable degree, their deleterious qualities. Punch is therefore far preferable to what is termed grog; and grog much less injurious than raw spirits. In what way the acid acts as a corrector of the spirit, I am unable to explain; but of the fact I am quite certain, from long and attentive obser-

vation and inquiry. It is sufficiently obvious that water, when mixed with the spirit, corrects its bad qualities, *first* by simple *dilution*, thereby rendering the spirit less stimulating to the digestive and biliary organs; *secondly*, by increasing various secretions, particularly the urinary, whereby the blood-vessels are kept less turgid than they otherwise would be. On this account, it is probable that weak hollands, or gin and water, form the safest beverage, where spirits must be indulged in.

Although the injurious effects of tea have been greatly exaggerated, yet, when we consider how universal is this beverage, and how much reason there is to believe, from some recent disclosures, that the native plant is adulterated to a great extent with deleterious ingredients, we may fairly set it down as contributing, in no mean degree, to those derangements of the digestive organs and nervous system, which now meet our eye at every step. This is one of the penalties (and no trifling one it is) which we incur from civilization and refinement. Our food and drink have become so complicated in their forms, that thousands, perhaps millions, make a livelihood by systematically poisoning us!

SECT. IV. *Exercise.*

PHYSICIANS and philosophers, in every age, have extolled exercise as the grand prophylactic in guarding against the accession of all diseases. That man was designed for exertion, cannot be doubted; but, that much injury is every day done by invalids, and those confined to sedentary occupations, attempting to *strengthen* their constitutions by strenuous exercise, at intervals, I am well convinced. Violent exercise did great harm, even when nations were nearer a state of nature than they now are. Galen, in his discourse to Thrasibulus, inveighs against the athletic practices of the Gymnasium. A smart walk of a mile is, to a valetudinarian, what a furious wrestle would be to an athleta. If we trace those dreadful aneurismal affections of the heart and arteries in early life, we shall find their origins in violent exercise, or sudden over-exertion, in nine cases out of ten, where age and ossification are not concerned. In the long catalogue, therefore, of nervous diseases, where there is any suspicion of functional or organic lesions, indicated by palpitations, shortness of breath, and flushings of the face, let long continued or strenuous exercise be dreaded. The passive exercise of a vessel or carriage is safe; but quick walking is extremely prejudicial. Because we see the laborious classes of society robust, having been inured to labour by long habit, we are not to expect that we can exchange debility for vigour, by imitating their manners, in the middle, or latter periods of life.

It is with exercise indeed, as with food and drink. By long habit we may become gluttons and drunkards, apparently with impunity; and so, by early and long continued habit, we may become capable of walking a thousand miles in as many successive hours, or of labouring hard, sixteen or eighteen hours out of the twenty-four. But although no organ or part gives out at the time, we are inevitably laying the foundation for future diseases in all three instances. If habit then cannot secure us from the injurious effects of *inordinate exercise*, how can we expect to escape when we fly to it, or indulge in it, at irregular periods? In fine, moderate and slow exercise in the open air is extremely salutary; but where it is carried to the length of much accelerating

the velocity of the circulation, it endangers derangement of the heart, lungs, brain, or any weakened viscus, in valetudinary constitutions. In the healthy and robust, active exercise may be indulged in to a considerable extent, though even here it has its limits.

In my own person, I had, some years ago, a very severe and alarming instance of the bad effects of too great muscular action, occasioned by a habit of walking very fast.

After a day and a night of unusual fatigue, and rapid pedestrian exercise, together with considerable mental anxiety, I was suddenly seized with an intermission of the pulse, at irregular periods. During each intermission, I felt the heart give a kind of struggle, as it were, and strike with great violence against the ribs, accompanied by a peculiar and most distressing sensation in the cardiac region, which I cannot describe. The irritability of the heart soon became so great, that walking half a dozen yards, or going up a flight of stairs, brought on palpitation, and such a rapid and irregular motion of the heart, that the pulse could hardly be counted; and at these times, the intermissions would be as often as every second, third, or fourth stroke.

These phenomena somewhat alarmed me, and the more I dwelt upon the subject, the more aggravated became the symptoms, till at length I could not walk at all, nor could I lie on either side in bed, without great uneasiness and palpitation.

This extreme debility and irritability of the heart continued, with little abatement, for eight weeks; during which time I used horse exercise, and kept, when at home, in the horizontal position. At length, the heart gradually lost its morbid irritability; and, at the end of fourteen or fifteen weeks, I could walk nearly as well as ever. But occasional intermissions of the pulse took place, for some time, especially when flatulence prevailed in the stomach or colon; or when anxiety of mind was present. Many other curious and interesting phenomena attended this complaint, the particulars of which I shall probably lay before the public, at a future period.

Now, if the mere exertion of inordinate walking, with mental emotion, could induce such derangement of action in the circulating organ, what must be the consequence of violent, interrupted, and straining exercise, on the heart, and vascular system in general, when alternated with sedentary habits and mental anxiety?

There is not a year that *criket matches* do not lay the foundation for aneurisms and diseases of the heart. It is

on this principle, also, that *hard labour* is said by the vulgar, and most truly too, "to wear a person out." Blacksmiths, Pottery, and all those who are accustomed to inordinate muscular exertion, or in the habit of lifting heavy burthens, are particularly liable to diseases of the heart and arteries, that shorten their lives. Even that noble animal, the horse, is very subject to disease of the heart, in consequence of his spirited muscular exertions in the chace, in drawing heavy loads, and in racing.

As for ruptures, and other consequences of violent exercise, straining, &c. they are too familiar to require animadversion here; but I trust, that enough has been said to excite the attention, both of patient and practitioner, to this important subject. I wish it, however, to be distinctly understood, that the foregoing observations are only applicable to *inordinate* corporeal exercise, especially when attempted by the valetudinarian, or those usually employed in sedentary occupations. *Moderate*, or even pretty free pedestrian exercise is, in general, extremely salutary, and is probably the most *natural*, were we in a *state of nature*; but, in proportion as we recede from this state, by advancing civilization, and particularly as we congregate in large cities, where every thing around us, almost to the air we breathe is artificial, our muscles lose their tone, and incapacitate us for those athletic exercises so praised by the ancients. Fortunately, there is another species of exercise within the reach of the upper classes of society, to whom it is most necessary, and which has not been duly appreciated by the profession, but to which we would draw the attention both of patient and practitioner—this is *passive* exercise, in carriage or on horseback, including sailing, swinging, &c. Where the invalid is unequal to pedestrian exercise, he should gradually increase his carriage or horse exercise in the open air; but *pedestrian* exercise is to be resorted to whenever he is able to endure it, for it is upon *this* that the great hope of health must ultimately rest.

---

SECT. V. *Clothing.*

---

IF the ancient Romans knew not the luxury of a linen shirt, and were not over nice in frequently changing their greasy flannels, yet their dress was, probably, much more conducive to health than ours. It were devoutly to be wished, that silk was now worth its weight in gold, as formerly; for scrofula and phthisis would assuredly be then checked in their ravages. The necessity of defending the body from sudden atmospherical transitions, has been so frequently enforced in various parts of this Essay, that the present section has been greatly anticipated.

It is not, however, so much from *lightness* of dress that we suffer, as from *inequality* of clothing. When the Indian was asked how he could bear to go naked beneath the rigorous skies of Canada, he replied, that he was "*all face*;" and, although I am not quite so great an admirer of nature, as to think we ought to imitate the original pair of Eden; yet I am fully persuaded, that we accustom ourselves, upon the whole, to a superabundance of clothes; and, that were we to wear a lighter dress in winter and a heavier one in summer than we now do, that is, *a more uniform system of garment throughout the year*, we would lose, in a great degree, that keen susceptibility to aerial impressions, for which we are remarkable, and which occasions such a waste of life in this country. The same remark is still more applicable to the daily changes of dress; for here, indeed, is the great source of evil. Among the fair sex, in particular, and also among the fashionable and effeminate of the other sex, we observe a warmer dress worn in the morning and mid-day, when exercise is taken, and when the sun is above the horizon, than in the evenings, when the frame is languid, and the air damp and cold. If to this we add, the rapid transitions from heated and crowded assemblies of all kinds, to the midnight skies, often amid rain or snow, we shall have abundant cause for the havoc which pulmonic complaints occasion among the upper classes of society. These dangers, into which the affluent voluntarily run, bring them on a par with the indigent, who are exposed to others from necessity.

It would be still worse with the upper classes of society, were it not for the very salutary effects of *frequent change of linen*; which, though indulged in for the sake of comfort or luxury, has a most astonishing influence on health. In this variable climate, the functions of the skin are generally *below* par, and irregular; frequent change of linen excites the perspiratory process in a very strong degree, and therefore improves the cutaneous function.

The laws of dress then being so completely under the empire of FASHION, I shall not waste time in useless admonitions on the dangers and extravagancies into which the votaries of this tyrant are led. I would only recommend, that linen be preferred to silk, cotton to both, and woollen to all. That a lighter, *but more uniform* species of clothing be early introduced and steadily persevered in, by which a *habit* of bearing with impunity the transitions of the atmosphere, will be gradually and cautiously acquired.\* The invalid, however, who has any weak organ, will pause ere he attempts to attain this hardihood of constitution, which should have been slowly acquired from early youth; yet even here, much may be done by gradual and judicious exposure.

\* Let me not be misunderstood. I should be far from sanctioning, much less recommending, that *semi-nudity* of attire which has been said to distinguish the *present race* for two or three hundred years past. I again reiterate, that it is against the practice of enveloping ourselves in seven-fold shields of woollen at one period of the day, month, or year, and exposing the naked pores to the "*pelting* of the pitiless storm," at other periods of the day, month, or year, which I protest; and that too among the weakest and most delicate portion of society, enervated by excessive refinement, civilization, and sedentary avocations.

---

SECT. VI. *Ablutions.*

By these I do not mean simple cleanliness, a virtue for which the English are conspicuous above all other nations; but I could wish to draw the attention both of physician and patient to the warm and cold bath, particularly the former, a mean of preserving health and removing disease, which is far less cultivated in this climate than it deserves to be. It seems strange that the general and salutary use of the warm and cold bath should be now confined to Asia, and the Russian and Hungarian parts of Europe, while the more enlightened nations of the latter have only recourse to them occasionally by the advice of their physicians. This is more to be wondered at, since the bath is proverbially one of the greatest luxuries of life.

Sed vitam faciunt, balnea, &c.

The stupendous and beautiful baths of the ancients lie in ruins, and the ocean, lakes, and rivers, now supply their place amongst us, as they did in the days of Homer among them. In the eastern world, however, and in the Russian and Hungarian dominions, the importance of bathing is acknowledged, and the practice is general.

It is a mistake to suppose that it is only in a hot climate, where the perspiration is abundant, that the cleanliness of ablutions is necessary. In the wilds of Russia the peasant stews himself in hot vapour, and then rolls himself in the snow. By early inuring himself to these transitions, he preserves health to a very old age, and seldom requires medicine.

When we reflect on the functions of the skin, and the sympathetic influence which they exert on the various functions of internal organs, as traced through the whole of this Essay, we shall be constrained to admit that of all preventive and curative means, bathing holds the foremost rank. Indeed it is inexplicable, the apathy which European nations, but especially the English, evince on this most interesting point; though I would fain hope that the views of health and disease which I have here laid open to the general reader, will lead to a more extended use of this powerful means of prolonging life and preserving health.

*Cold Bath.* If a person immerse into water at a temperature of 48° or 50°, the whole system receives a shock, and

the blood is rapidly expelled from the capillaries of the surface, and driven upon the interior trunks, whose elasticity enables them to accommodate themselves to this sudden change of balance in the circulation.

Re-action next succeeds, more or less quickly, according to the strength of the constitution. The contractile power of the heart and arteries soon overcomes the collapse of the capillaries, and there is a rush of blood to, and a glow of heat over the surface of the body. This oscillation, produced partly by art, and partly by nature, is extremely salutary, under ordinary circumstances, and conducted in a proper manner. The previously torpid capillary and perspiratory vessels of the skin are thus roused, as it were, and distended by the new impulse, *ab interno*, and the whole excretory apparatus is put in motion. But this is not all; the various glandular organs of the body sympathise with the skin, a new stimulus is given to their functions, and the whole system experiences a kind of renovation, evinced by the lightness, flow of spirits, and pleasant sensations which succeed the cold bath.

This re-action, or glow, is the criterion of salubrity in the practice of bathing, and the sooner it takes place after the immersion the better. I say *after* immersion, for in very vigorous constitutions it commences before the person leaves the water. In proportion as the constitution is weak, or the action of the heart and arteries enfeebled, the access of the re-action will be later and later; and in some, it will not come on at all, when the bath is highly dangerous.

We may thus gain an insight into the diseases for which the cold bath offers advantages; and also those where it will, in all probability, disagree.

An erroneous opinion, that the cold bath braced, and the warm bath relaxed, has led thousands labouring under symptoms of *debility* to use the former, with direct detriment to their constitutions. A very considerable proportion of those complaints characterized by *debility* are dependent on organic or functional derangements of the *heart*; and in these the shock of the cold bath, the sudden afflux of blood from the surface to the centre, and even the effort at re-action, are highly deleterious, often very dangerous. Again, obstructions or infarctions of the liver, spleen, or any of the glandular organs, offer insuperable bars to the cold bath. Hence we see, how accurately should the seat and cause of a patient's disease be investigated and ascertained, before we thoughtlessly, as is too often the case, recommend the trial of sea bathing, when we are tired and foiled in the exhibition

of other remedies. The chest and abdomen should be minutely examined, by percussion and compression; the phenomena of the circulation, respiration, biliary secretion, &c. carefully scrutinized, before we venture to prescribe a measure on which so much of the patient's health—nay life, may depend!

Where none of these objections exist, then a cautious experiment of the cold bath may be made; beginning with the tepid, and lowering the temperature gradually to the level of nature. The salt water bath is always preferable to the fresh. This seems, in some measure, to depend on the excitement of the salt on the skin, and the consequent determination of blood to the surface.

But the utility of cold bathing, as a *remedy*, sinks into comparative insignificance, when contrasted with its importance as a *preventive* of disease, and as a temperer of the constitution when early begun, and long persevered in. Infants bear cold water better than adults; and if the cold *affusion* even, where the bath is inconvenient, were steadily pursued, the constitution would be habitually inured to those aerial vicissitudes, and accidental exposures, which, in the varied scenes of life, so often destroy health and happiness afterwards.

It is almost superfluous now to observe, that a moderate degree of warmth, from exercise, is salutary before plunging into the water; and that the dip should be of short duration. Indeed, much harm is daily done by continuing in the water too long, and that very re-action of the system, which is the sole object of the bath, is thereby frequently prevented. The middle of the day is, in general, to be preferred, and gentle exercise used after the bath.

The shower bath, so easily constructed in private houses, would be a valuable apparatus to the nursery, whereby a hardy race of children would be sent forth to meet the aerial vicissitudes of our climate.

*Warm Bath.* As the first instance of cold bathing, as a *remedy*, was that of Melampus bathing the daughter of the king of Argos; so Medea's cauldron is supposed to be the first record of the warm bath. From the derivation of the word, "care-destroyer," and the fabulous stories of old age restored to youth by the effects of Medea's boiler, we may suppose that the warm bath was highly appreciated in ancient times.

It is still so in the eastern world, from the Equator to the Pole; and the very circumstance of its being considered so refreshing a cordial in hot climates, is a sufficient answer to

the popular, but erroneous opinion of its *debilitating* effects. It is true, that the effeminate Romans carried this luxury to such a pitch of vicious extravagance, as to bring on it the title of one of the three great destroyers of human life; but this only proves its abuse, without at all militating against its salutary operation, when used in moderation. Indeed, if the general use of the warm bath should ever become prevalent in this country, it will probably produce a more beneficial revolution on the health and longevity of the inhabitants, than any change which the hand of time has ever wrought. So far from weakening or enervating the constitution, it has a decidedly contrary effect; and therefore, in *debilitated* subjects, it is infinitely more proper and safe than the cold bath. We have seen that the paramount good effects of the latter result from the re-action of the system. Now this re-action is entirely an effort of the constitution itself to resist, as it were, or undo what the cold immersion had produced. Here a considerable degree of vital energy is necessary, otherwise, some internal viscus may suffer. But the warm bath, say at 96°, elicits the blood to the surface of the body, with hardly any of that re-action observed after the cold bath. The whole cutaneous system of vessels is thus filled with blood, while the vessels of the interior organs are relieved, and that without any particular exertion of the heart, which might render it liable to subsequent exhaustion. This accident we frequently see follow the cold bath, where the dip has been too short, and the re-action smart. The patient falls back after the glow into a chilly state, during the remainder of the day, an indication of weakness in the circulating organs.

On the other hand, where the patient is immersed for ten, fifteen, or twenty minutes in the warm bath, at 96°, the spirits are raised, the pulse mended, and the appetite increased; in short, a general renovation is felt throughout the whole frame. This is more particularly observed after exhaustion from fatigue; and the oriental nations have long known how to appreciate its virtues in this respect. Homer describes Ulysses, among others, as refreshing himself with the warm bath, on his return home after all his toils and dangers. The diseases for which the warm bath may be employed, are much more numerous than those where the cold bath can be exhibited with safety. Atonic gout, indolent swellings of the joints or lymphatic glands, paralysis, scrofula, chlorosis, almost the whole class of cutaneous diseases and defæcations, incipient phthisis, chronic obstructions of the liver, and other abdominal viscera; chronic rheumatism, old syphilitic and syphiloid diseases, nephritic and calculous dis-

orders, colic, enteritis, [particularly when the vascular action is reduced, and obstipation is violent] and a multitude of other "ills which flesh is heir to," are removed or mitigated by this sovereign and potent medicinal agent.\*

Where perspiration is required, the evening is the proper time for warm bathing, the patient going to bed immediately after. Where this is not necessary, the forenoon is the best period, and gentle exercise should succeed the bath, to prevent any collapse of the system, which, in very weak constitutions, may occasionally follow the determination to the surface.

\* No family indeed ought to be without a slipper bath. In the various diseases of children the warm bath is often our principal, or only remedy; and in many of those spasmodic seizures which so rapidly snap the thread of life in all ages, the warm bath is our surest refuge. In disorders of internal organs, however, the chest, abdomen, and the whole circulating apparatus should be carefully examined by a competent judge, before the bath is ventured on. How often is it inconsiderately prescribed by the routinist, without any examination of this kind, but merely after a few common-place questions!

---

SECT. VII. *The Passions.*

Without, for a moment, giving countenance to the absurd, the degrading doctrine of materialism, yet, we are constrained to acknowledge that a most intimate connexion or mutual dependence exists between mind and matter, which nothing but the mortal pang can dissolve. It is not our place to trace the effects of corporeal derangement on the constitution of the mind, or the faculties of the soul. They are the subjects of daily and melancholy observation. But the play of the *passions* on the functions and structure of the body, has not been duly appreciated, in this country at least.

In the passions I, of course, include the whole range of mental emotions, from the most placid meditation up to a paroxysm of rage on one hand, or down to an abyss of despair on the other.

These have been quaintly, but not inaptly termed by Piccolomineus the "*fulmina perturbationum*," and by Burton "the thunder and lightning of perturbation, which causeth such violent and speedy alterations in this our microcosm, and many times subverts the good estate and temperature of it."—These various emotions are to the mind, what the various species of food and drink are to the body. They stimulate, they depress, they tranquillize, and they ruffle the soul; but what is more to our purpose, they produce the same effects on the body. Examples of this are every moment before our eyes. The vascular and nervous systems are perpetually under the influence of the mental emotions. What palpitations and tremors are every morning excited by the postman's rap, when we are in anxious expectation of intelligence from absent friends! How often are we hardly able to break the seal of important letters! The effects of the mind on the circulation of the blood were early observed; instance the detection of Antiochus's passion for Stratonica, by the pulse. But it is not on the heart and large vessels only that mental emotions operate: the minutest capillaries feel their influence. Let the idea of *shame* cross the imagination of sensibility, and instantaneously the capillaries of the cheek are gorged with blood! Let the emotion be changed to *fear*; quickly the lily usurps the rose, and the vessels of the face are blanched and bloodless!

1. Certain passions of the mind can invariably cause an accumulation of blood in certain parts, and those parts *only* of the body, whenever they are excited. Other passions, as anger, can rouse the organs of the circulation into such preternatural action as to overcome lameness, and other decrepitudes; nay, for a time, to ward off the icy hand of death itself. Thus Muley Moluc, though lying on the bed of death, worn out by an incurable disease, and not expected to live an hour, started from his litter, during the important crisis of a battle between his troops and the Portuguese; rallied his army; led them to victory; and instantly afterwards sunk exhausted, and expired.

Terror and alarm have frequently the same stimulant effect; and numerous instances are on record of their removing obstinate diseases: thus Hildanus relates that a man disguised as a spectre seized another suffering under a paroxysm of gout; dragged him down stairs, with the gouty feet trailing along the ground; and left him on the cold earth. The gouty patient finding himself deserted by the supposed ghost, started on his legs, and sprang up stairs with infinite agility; and from that moment never afterwards felt a symptom of gout. On the other hand, terror has often produced such a sedative effect, as to arrest, at once, the circulation of the blood, and cause instant death. "A jew, in France, (says Ludovicus Vives, lib. 3. de Anima) came by chance over a dangerous passage or plank, that lay over a brook, in the dark without harm: the next day, on viewing the perilous situation he had been in, he fell down dead!"

But the corporeal effects of mental impressions are not confined to these violent emotions or passions. The *imagination* alone, is capable of producing equally wonderful phenomena in the material fabric. The animal magnetism of Mesmer, and the metallic tractors of Perkins, though mummies and impositions in themselves, effected real cures, and induced many of those extraordinary sensations described by the patients and dupes. Thus, an eminent physician at Paris pretending to a lady that he was an adept in the art, made so evident an impression on her by the preparatory solemnity of voice and gesture, that, by the time he carried his hand to the region of the heart, he felt that organ palpitating violently. Oppression and tightness of the chest followed; the muscles of the face became convulsively twitched; her eyes rolled; syncope supervened; and the contents of the stomach and bowels were evacuated!

It is an inexplicable fact, that our attention being strongly directed to any particular part of the body, will frequently

cause what is called a determination of blood to that part, with various unaccountable feelings there. It is by the knowledge of this fact that we have a clue to the cures of Mesmer and Perkins. Thus Dr. Haygarth in Bath, and Mr. Smith in Bristol, having formed *mock* tractors, and applied them with all due form and solemnity to patients labouring under chronic rheumatism, were assured by them that the greatest relief was obtained by drawing the painted pieces of wood over the affected limbs. It is in this manner that amulets, incantations, and charms, have indubitably produced, in the times of ignorance and superstition, many of the now almost incredible effects recorded of them. They have lost their power by the diffusion of knowledge; but the principle is still in action, though under different forms. Thus during the siege of Breda, in 1625, when the garrison was on the point of surrendering to the enemy, from the ravages of scurvy, a few phials of sham medicine were conveyed into the fortress by the Prince of Orange's orders, and distributed among the scorbutics in doses of a few drops, as the most valuable and infallible specific. The consequences were, that the mental energy inspired by confidence in the medicine, worked miracles. "Such as had not moved their limbs for a month before, were seen walking in the streets sound, straight, and whole. Many who declared that they had been rendered worse by all former remedies, recovered in a few days, to their inexpressible joy." *F. V. Mye de morbis et symptomatis, &c.*

But the influence of imagination, through the medium of certain passions, as faith, hope, &c. over human infirmities, is probably wider and greater at this day, than in the darkest ages of ignorance. With the progress of medical science, its *real* cultivators have multiplied to a vast extent, and *soi-disant* professors have exceeded all calculation and belief. In the former class, when merit, chance, good fortune, or other circumstance, establishes a reputation for *superior* skill, the efficacy of the prescription is infinitely enhanced by the patient's confidence in its power: and one physician will cure a disease with precisely the same remedy, which entirely failed in the hands of his less celebrated cotemporary. "*Plures sanat, in quem plures confidunt.*" *Cardan de sapientia*.—Hippocrates makes the same remark; and Avicenna says, "*Ægri persuasio et fiducia omni arti et consilio et medicinæ preferenda.*"

It is in this way that the magnificent and unqualified promises of the charlatan inspire weak minds with extravagant expectations, and actually, in some rare instances, produce

those marvellous cures which we hear trumpeted forth; and those too by drugs either totally inert, or diametrically opposite to the views of even the quack himself.

Sunt verba et voces quibus hunc lenire dolorem,  
Possis, et magnam morbi de pellere partem. *Hor.*

As the nervous and vascular systems are so particularly under the influence of the mind, we may form some idea of the wide range of effects resulting from the various and almost unlimited play of the passions among so thinking and so reading a people as the English nation.

Corvisart observes, that diseases of the *heart* were extremely common in the times of the French revolution, when the minds of all classes were kept in a constant state of agitation and alarm. In this country, the attentive physician may daily observe both disordered action and disordered structure of the heart resulting from mental causes. With the progress of intellectual cultivation, civilization, and refinement, a host of what may be termed *PREDISPOSITIONS* to disease, have arisen, that lay us at the mercy of almost every breath of heaven!

Our feelings are rendered so acute, that we are all soul within, and all nerve without. We thus, like the spider, "live along the line;" and every event that happens on any point of the globe's surface is regularly transmitted, like an electric shock, to this sympathetic island! The consequence is, that a morbid *sensibility* is generated throughout the whole population, but particularly among those in the upper walks of life, where exposure to the vicissitudes of the atmosphere, temperance *per force*, and daily labour, blunt not the senses, and fortify not the corporeal fabric. Thus constituted, it may be imagined what havoc those great and predominant passion, love, piety, ambition, &c. &c. produce on the enervated frame, when they are carried beyond their natural and salutary boundaries. "*Passiones maxime corpus offendunt (ait Philo Jadaeus de anima, lib. 3.) et animam, et frequentissimæ causæ melancholiæ, dimoventes, ab ingenio et sanitate pristina.*"

Love, that cordial drop which heaven has thrown into the bitter cup of life, destroys, and ever has destroyed, more victims than the conqueror's sword! I need not allude to the wide gulph into which the victims of its *illicit* indulgence are daily plunged, by myriads: this is evident to the most superficial observation. But it is little suspected by the pro-

fession, and not dreamt of by the world at large, that the salutary boundaries of virtuous love are so very generally unconsciously overstepped, as to occasion a range of moral and physical evil in the human race, that would startle the most stoical mind, were that range faithfully and accurately delineated! "De tantillâ lætitiâ, quanta tristitiâ; post tantam voluptatem, quam gravis miseria!"—*Bern. C. 3. Med.*

The investigation cannot be publicly conducted; but it may be privately prosecuted by the medical philosopher; and though a path but little explored, it will be found to lead to most important conclusions in the developement and treatment of many obscure and anomalous diseases.

RELIGION, too, the benefits of which extend beyond the confines of the grave itself, has too often been turned, by the weakness of human reason, into superstition and fanaticism, which re-acting on the corporeal fabric, have destroyed the physical, as well as the intellectual powers of the unhappy and misguided zealot! Here the medical philosopher has too many opportunities of witnessing the havoc which intemperance in these sublime passions, produces on the nervous and vascular systems in particular, and through them on almost every organ and function in the human fabric. Those cheerful and moderate indulgences in religious meditations, and exercises of christian duty, which enable man to live in tranquility and die in hope, are converted by the fanatic into engines of destruction to his own health and happiness. He lives in terror, and dies in despair! or, as is too often the case, the seat of reason gives way, and the soul is immersed in a chaos of maniacal phantasies!

Should it be objected, that we are here trenching on the confines of the divine, we may observe, that in their respective researches, the physician and metaphysician must frequently exchange grounds, and that it is difficult to lay down a precise line of demarcation between their territories.

To genuine religion, as taught in the precepts of Christ, the above picture has no applicability nor similitude, no more than the best remedies can be fairly branded with the name of poisons, because they may become so in the hands of ignorance or wickedness. It is the abuse, not the use of religion that brings so much misery on mankind.

The subordinate passions, as envy, emulation, ambition, hatred, &c. predispose to, produce, and aggravate the various disorders of the nervous and vascular systems, to an extent far beyond what is generally believed or suspected. These passions are so universally, so constantly, and so com-

monly in action, that their familiarity puts us so much off our guard, that we scarcely notice the corporeal derangements which they are perpetually generating. Plato was so struck with the effect of the passions on the *body*, that in his *Charmides*, he says—"omnia corporis mala ab anima procedere :"—all diseases of the body proceed from the soul.

But it is the class of mental emotions, denominated *fear, grief, sorrow, and anxiety*, which make the greatest deprecations on the functions and structure of the central organ of the circulation. Till the late writings of Corvisart, Burns, &c. cardiac affections were, comparatively speaking, passed over unnoticed by medical practitioners; yet there are many curious allusions in some of the ancient writers to this very subject. Chrysostome, in his *Epistle to Olimpia*, describes sorrow "as a cruel torture to the soul, consuming the body, and gnawing the very heart. *Animarum crudeli tormentum, dolor inexplicabilis, tinea non solum ossa sed corda pertingens.*" Agrippa (*L. 1. C. 63.*) alludes to the palpitation of the heart and syncope induced by fear. "*Tumor inducit frigus, cordis palpitacionem, vocis defectum, &c.*" But the most remarkable passage of antiquity, is that of Melancthon; it would not dishonour the first pathologist of the present day. "*Mœstitia cor quasi percussum constringitur, tremit, et languescit, cum acri sensu doloris. In tristitia, cor fugiens attrahit ex splene lentum humorem melancholicum qui effusus sub costis in sinistro lateri, hypochondriacos flatus facit; quod sæpe accidit iis qui diuturna cura et mœstitia conflitantur.*" "Sorrow strikes the *heart*, makes it flutter and pine away, with *great pain*; and the black blood drawn from the spleen and diffused under the ribs on the left side, makes those perilous hypochondriacal flatulencies which happen to those that are troubled with sorrow."

This is a true picture of cardiac disorder from the nervous irritation of grief or sorrow; and ought to be kept in mind, both by patient and physician.

The effects of grief, indeed, are often the cause of more suddenly fatal affections of the heart, than is here mentioned. Every one knows, that Philip the Fifth of Spain died suddenly, on learning the disastrous defeat of his army near Plaisance. Zimmerman states, that on opening his body, the heart was found burst. And thus it is, that the vulgar and metaphorical expression of a "*broken heart*," is sometimes pathologically correct.

A remarkable instance of the influence of the mind on the body occurred, since the first edition of this work, at the *Hospital de la Salpêtrière*, in Paris. Mary Glin, a widow,

70 years of age, and who had enjoyed remarkably good health all her life, was so astounded with horror, at learning her daughter, with two children in her arms, had thrown herself out of a window, and was dashed to pieces, that, in one night, her skin, from head to foot, became as black as that of a negro. This blackness was permanent, and the woman having died about two years afterwards of pulmonic inflammation at the hospital abovementioned, she was dissected by the surgeons of the Institution, and the skin was found to correspond in structure with that of the negro. *Journal de Medicine, December, 1817.*

But the peculiarly deleterious effects of anger, on the heart, stomach, and liver, should not be passed over entirely unnoticed. We have only to look in the face of an enraged man, to be convinced of the nervous and vascular emotion which obtains through every part of the system—

Ora tument ira; fervescunt sanguine venæ;  
Lamina gorgoneo sævius angue micant.

It behoves every person, who has the least tendency to complaints of the liver or heart, to be incessantly on his guard against this temporary madness, which deranges the functions of these two organs in a most remarkable degree.

I have said less of the effects of the passions on the stomach, liver, and bowels, because the phenomena are so striking, as to be acknowledged and observed by all classes. I wish more particularly to draw the attention of the profession to their effects on the heart, because less known, and less suspected.\* I shall conclude this section with a curious subject; the effects on health of literary studies, or passion for literary distinction.

#### DISEASES OF LITERARY CHARACTERS.

If the literary classes of mankind, locked up in their libraries, be secure from various morbid causes, to which their brethren in the more active walks of life are daily exposed, they are preyed upon by a host of maladies, in some measure peculiar to themselves. It is a melancholy, but a certain fact, that a high state of intellectual cultivation is

---

\* The author has long directed his researches to the effects of mental emotions on the heart and nervous system, and should a common degree of health be spared, he hopes to bring forward some new and important information on this interesting subject, ere long.

rarely attained but at the expense of bodily health; and hence the ludicrous observation of Frederick the Great, that "man seems more adapted by nature for a postillion than a philosopher," is not without foundation in truth.

While the mind is on the rack of thought, the body is inactive; and while a determination of blood is constantly kept up to the head, and consequently an excess of excitability obtains there, the stomach, liver, and alimentary canal become torpid: and hence arise a long train of nervous, dyspeptic, and hypochondriacal complaints, to which the literary amateur is proverbially subject. To quote the words of a most intelligent physician,\* in a letter to the author, on this subject, "unfortunately the physical is too often in the inverse ratio of the intellectual appetite, and with the *Bulimia Doctorum* there is too frequently associated a stomach 'as weak as blotting paper,' to use Vogel's just, but rather ludicrous comparison." The effects of literary studies on the digestive organs, and, through them on the whole body, have been long observed, and sometimes exquisitely described both by poets and physicians. Ovid has painted the victim of intense thought with great spirit—"pallor in ore sedet, macies in corpore toto;" but Voschius and Ficinus have given us as good a pathological account of the business as Abernethy, Parry, or any modern physician could do. "Studioli sunt cachectici, et nunquam bene colorati, propter debilitatem digestivæ facultatis." *Voschius de peste*. Ficinus is still more particular. "Accedit ad hoc, quod natura, in contemplatione; cerebro prorsus, cordique intenta, stomachum heparque destituit; unde ex alimentis male coctis, sanguis crassus et niger efficitur, dum nimio otio membrorum superflui vapores non exhalent."

This intellectual exertion produces deleterious effects also, by preventing sleep. The tired brain can no more repose, than the overstrained muscles after violent exertion; hence the studies of the day rise in incoherent images at night, or drive away sleep altogether. "Partem noctis, studiis dedico, non vero somno, sed oculos, vigiliâ fatigatos cadentesque, in opera detineo." *Seneca, Ep. 8*.

But the worst of all is that pest of literature, *hypochondriasis*, which, in a greater or less degree, attaches itself to all classes of the studious.† The various uneasy sensations

---

\* Dr. Dickson of Clifton.

† By the term "studious" I do not exclusively allude to the *man of literature*; but to all the more studious classes of the three learned professions; and also to all those of other professions and occupations, where much thought is combined with a sedentary life.

which the dyspeptic hypochondriac feels, are transformed in his imagination to the most dangerous diseases of which his reading has furnished him with any description. Indeed, so closely do the nervous or sympathetic, imitate *organic* derangements, that medical men themselves are often deceived by the similitude, and how much more prone to error must the hypochondriac be, whose whole nervous system is unpoised; where the sensations are conveyed to the sensorium irregularly, and there make the most exaggerated impressions. Thus that flatulence in the stomach, so constant an attendant on sedentary habits and deranged digestion, will often so mechanically disturb the motions of the diaphragm, and obstruct the free action of the heart, that palpitations of this organ and intermissions of the pulse, with strange and distressing sensations in the chest, will be the consequence. Then the hypochondriac takes the alarm. Angina pectoris, polypi, ossification of the valves, and other diseases of the heart, arise in frightful review, and aggravate all the symptoms! If, as is almost always the case, he has frightful dreams, and starts suddenly from his unrefreshing slumbers, then dropsy of the chest, or of the pericardium, is his miserable and unhappy lot! In these constitutions, where leanness is so general, a pulsation can be very frequently felt between the pit of the stomach and navel, on making moderate pressure with the fingers. This symptom, which, in reality, is nothing but the action of the aorta, obstructed perhaps by fecal accumulations, is immediately converted by the literary hypochondriac into an aneurism of the aorta or cœliac artery, and great and direful will be his apprehensions and forebodings.

There is no part of the body where these morbid feelings will not seat themselves, and ape the more serious organic lesions. In the bladder they will imitate stone, and harass the hypochondriac with the constant dread of lithotomy. In the lungs they will assume the mask of asthma, nay of phthisis itself; and the pseudo-purulent expectoration will confirm the patient in his belief that consumption is his lot.

From their inactive life, torpid bowels, indigestion, and intense thought, the studious are very much affected with head-aches. These are soon converted by the sensitive patient into organic diseases of the brain or its membranes; and epilepsy, apoplexy, or mania itself, are set down as the certain consequences that may be daily looked for!

It is no easy task to root this wrong impression out of the imagination, while the morbid sensation retains its seat in the corporeal fabric. Indeed, arguments have oftener the effect

of riveting the hypochondriac in his opinion, than of persuading him of his error. In truth, it sometimes requires all the discrimination of the physician to distinguish the real from the pseudo-affection; or, in other words, to draw the line between the sympathetic and organic lesions.

When the disease of an interior organ is proved to be of the sympathetic or nervous class, nothing but dissipation of mind, and exertion of body, can effect a cure. By dissipation I only mean the withdrawing the mind from literary pursuits, and from the opportunity of dwelling on the corporeal sensations, such as horse by exercise, or any amusement that requires some management, and presents a succession of objects.

Another species of dissipation is light reading, or the perusal of even a good novel occasionally. Rabelais, Cervantes, Burton, Butler, and Sterne, have cured more of the MORBI ERUDITORUM than Hippocrates, Celsus, Galen, Boerhaave, and Cullen.

Whenever we find the *diseases of literature* assail us, we should have the *lamp* scoured out and no more oil put in it. It is *night study* that ruins the constitution by keeping up a bewildered chaos of impressions on the brain, during the succeeding sleep—if that can be called sleep which is constantly interrupted by incoherent dreams and half-waking trains of thought. Such is the sensibility, and such the irritability of the studious brain and nervous system, that it is hardly safe to indulge in the sight of theatrical representations, as the mimic scene is sure to rise in the distempered imagination, should sleep take place; but more frequently the histrionic impression continues so vivid as to banish all tendency to repose, and the night is spent in tossing on a sea of incongruous images, and floating among the *disjecta membra poetæ*!

If, to procure repose, opiates or spirituous liquors are had recourse to, then the brain is likely to suffer congestion or inflammation, as was the case, I believe, with the celebrated Professor Porson. Here the morning alone should be dedicated to study, and the evening to light amusements, some entertaining occupation, or perambulation through town or country with a literary friend.

As the digestive organs are particularly implicated in the derangements resulting from literary studies, the blue pill and aloes, three grains of the former and one of the latter, should be taken every third or fourth night, to carry off disease, and increase the healthy secretions of the liver and alimentary canal. Acidities in the stomach and bowels should be corrected by magnesia and the volatile alkali, while

the sea air and bath should, if possible, be enjoyed in the summer season.

Lastly, I would recommend my literary brethren (from some little experience in intellectual avocations) to always keep in mind the "*invita Minerva*" precept of the poet. When we find the intellectual functions indisposed to exertion, we should not *press* them. One hour of *mental* energy is worth a week of forced labour. In the "*iter ad astra*" it is sometimes dangerous to goad our Pegasus too much. The path is narrow and intricate—the ethereal courser is often restive when *spurred*, and flounces out of the proper road.

On a future occasion I shall more particularly delineate the connexion and mutual dependence that exist between the mental and corporeal functions, and open some pathological views to the literary classes of society, that may be of most essential service to them in their intellectual labours. Few of them are aware of the vast influence which the state of the *digestive organs* exerts on the finest effusions of the imagination!

---

SECT. VIII. *Sleep.*

THIS mysterious state, in which we pass one-third or more of our existence, in nearly intellectual annihilation, has puzzled the philosophers of all ages to analyse. It is not by metaphysical disquisitions, but by physical and physiological investigations that we shall ever gain any insight into this most remarkable phenomenon.

The more intimately we become acquainted with the laws of our own frame, the more we will be convinced that there is no *function* in the body, with the exception perhaps of the heart, which has not its *alternate* periods of action and repose. This, however, is not the received opinion. One grand division has been made of the functions, into animal or voluntary, and organic or involuntary. The various muscles of locomotion, the muscles by which we masticate our food, &c. belong to the former class—are under the command of the will, and have their periods of repose when we sleep. Those muscles employed in the circulation of the blood—in the digestion of our food—in the secretion and absorption of various fluids, as the bile, &c. belong to the second class—are not under the will, and are *supposed* by physiologists to go on uninterruptedly both while asleep and awake. The intellectual system has also its alternations of exertion and rest; for when, in sleep, the senses, as hearing, feeling, &c. cease to transmit impressions to the brain, the mind has no longer materials to act on, and immediately becomes unconscious of its own existence.\*

This law of the intermission of action has been applied by Bichat to the theory of sleep. “General sleep,” says he, “is the assemblage of particular sleeps. It is derived from that law of the animal life which causes in its functions a constant succession of periods of activity, and times of intermission; *a law which pointedly distinguishes itself from the organic life.*” Now I do not think that this *point of distinction* is so fairly made out as Bichat supposes; for, if we except the heart, we shall find that the stomach, intestines,

\* This statement refers, of course, to natural and sound sleep. Dreams will be noticed hereafter.

liver, lungs, and all the organs of secretion, excretion, and absorption, are governed by the same general laws of *alternate action and repose* that regulate the voluntary muscles, the organs of sense, and the intellectual functions.

But to return to the subject of sleep, as connected with Hygiene. I shall consider it under two points of view: 1st, its proper and salutary periods; 2d, its abuse and interruptions.

1st. When the various stimuli of light, heat, noise, and the bustle of occupations connected with day, are withdrawn, then the tired muscles, organs of sense, and intellectual functions, would sink into a sweet oblivious quiescence till the sun again appeared, did we obey the dictates of nature. This is the case with the majority of animals; though some of them, destined for prey and slaughter, necessarily select the night for their depredations. This last class is that which the votaries of fashion have resolved to imitate. They raise a host of *artificial* stimuli around them, the moment that the *natural* stimuli are withdrawn; and these are kept up till the night is far advanced, and till sober mortals, together with almost all animated nature, have waked from the first period of sound and refreshing sleep! Then again, when "the breezy call of incense-breathing morn" rouses all living creatures to exertion with renovated vigour, the night-consumer lies, like Polyphemus, immersed in the fumes of debauch, or tossing on an ocean of chaotic dreams, resulting from the unnatural and pernicious stimulation of every nerve of sense, during the preceding evening!! It is no wonder that the candle of life, thus lighted at both ends, should be rapidly consumed, independently of the numerous *wasters* which prey upon its substance in every direction!

The valetudinary then will ponder on these things; and will endeavour, as far as the evil habits of society will permit, to go early to repose, withdrawing all artificial stimuli of light, heat, noise, study, &c. and after eight hours of rest, will force himself from his couch, however difficult may be the effort at first. As he will soon acquire the habit both of sleeping and waking at a particular hour, he will thus not only prolong his existence, but will, by early hours, be able to turn the natural range of life to a much better account.

*Interruptions of Sleep.* Many of these, such as asthma, water in the chest, organic diseases of the heart, &c. cannot be treated of here; but there is a large class of sleep-destroyers which are connected with the stomach and other organs of digestion, and which may be greatly mitigated by

a little attention. They operate with such a powerful influence on our health and spirits, that I shall go into some detail on this interesting topic.

It has justly, I think, been considered by a late author (Mr. Waller) that disturbed sleep, frightful dreams, and terrific visions, are all so many grades of NIGHT-MARE, which is the climax of the disorder.

The vulgar opinion that *bad dreams* are the forerunners of disease, is perhaps not entirely chimerical; since, in grown persons at least, they are indicative of derangement in the biliary and digestive organs, and when they amount to frequent and distressing attacks of Incubus, they are by no means to be ranked among the lesser calamities to which our nature is liable. How many are there, in fact, to whom sleep is rather an object of terror than comfort; and who rise from their couches more wearied and exhausted than when they retired to rest!

The Greek term *EPHIALTES* is expressive of the weight and oppression felt in night-mare, and which conveys the idea of some *living being* having taken its position on the breast, inspiring terror, impeding respiration, and paralysing all the voluntary muscles. The real nature of *Incubus* is to this day a matter of doubt; and as physicians have paid little attention to its investigation, the victim of this frightful hag is left without a remedy, and almost without a hope!

Virgil, in the twelfth book of the *Æneid*, has given a description of Incubus; and Walter Scott, in his *Lady of the Lake*, had evidently night-mare in view, when he penned the following expressive lines.

In broken dreams the image rose  
Of varied perils, pains, and woes;  
His steed now flounders in the brake,  
Now sinks his barge upon the lake;  
Now, leader of a broken host,  
His standards fall—his honour's lost;  
Then—from my couch may heavenly might  
Chase this worst phantom of the night!

The first attack of the fiend is, if the sleep be profound, in the shape of a disagreeable dream. The patient imagines himself exposed to some danger, or pursued by an enemy whom he cannot avoid. He frequently feels as though his limbs were tied, or deprived of motion; at other times, he fancies himself confined at the bottom of a cavern or vault, and in danger of suffocation. This is often the whole of the sensation which the disease produces, when it goes off by an

oblivious sleep or a pleasant dream. Here, Incubus is not fully formed—the predisposition to it only is evinced. A real paroxysm of night-mare is thus faithfully drawn by Mr. Waller.

“When the paroxysm does actually take place, the uneasiness of the patient in his dream rapidly increases, till it ends in a kind of consciousness that he is in bed and asleep; but he feels to be oppressed with some weight, which confines him on his back, and prevents his breathing, which now becomes extremely laborious, so that the lungs cannot be fully inflated by any effort he can make. The sensation is now the most painful that can be conceived: the person becomes every instant more and more awake, and conscious of his situation; he makes violent efforts to move his limbs, especially his arms, with a view of throwing off the incumbent weight; but not a muscle will obey the impulse of the will: he groans aloud, if he has strength to do it, while every effort he makes seems to exhaust the little remaining vigour. The difficulty of breathing goes on increasing, so that every breath he draws seems to be almost the last that he is likely to draw; the heart generally moves with increased velocity, sometimes is affected with palpitation; the countenance appears ghastly, and the eyes are half open. The patient, if left to himself, lies in this state, generally about a minute or two, when he recovers, all at once, the power of volition; upon which he either jumps out of bed, or instantly changes his position, so as to wake himself thoroughly. If this be not done, the paroxysm is very apt to recur again immediately, as the propensity to sleep is almost irresistible, and, if yielded to, another paroxysm of night mare is, for the most part, inevitable.”

Where the disease is established, some confusion of head singing in the ears, and spectra before the eyes, will remain for a time after being roused. There will also be in many cases acceleration of the pulse and palpitation of the heart. Mr. Waller is of opinion that when the paroxysm goes off, as frequently happens, without the patient waking, strange hallucinations are produced, which give origin to reputed visions, and supernatural visitations, even among people of great intellectual cultivation. The degree of consciousness during a paroxysm of night-mare is so much greater than ever happens in a dream, that a person who has had a vision of this kind, cannot easily bring himself to a knowledge of the deceit, unless he wakes out of the paroxysm, and finds some incongruity in respect to time or place. It was probably nothing but attacks of Incubus which gave origin to the

following complaint from the amiable Cowper. "To whatever cause it be owing (whether to constitution or God's express appointment), I am hunted by *spiritual hounds* in the night season." *Hayley's Life of Cowper*. Now we know that when the digestive organs are deranged, there will be very preternatural pulsations extending from the oesophagus to the rectum, and these combined with night-mare, might very easily give rise to the idea entertained by the poet: indeed the visions accompanying Incubus are often of the most frightful kind. Forestus, when affected with this complaint, thought he was pressed upon the chest by a black dog, in consequence of which he could not breathe. "Putabat pectus suum comprimi a cane nigro, unde respirare non potuit."

There is little doubt but that, in this way, many well-meaning persons have deceived themselves and others with the belief that they have seen spectres, heard voices, &c. in the dead of night; and very possibly that such convictions have, under certain circumstances, produced the event foreboded or dreaded.

To a modification of Incubus, Mr. Waller attributes that indistinguishable terror which some persons feel in their sleep, and which frequently obliges them to vociferate aloud, and generally to start with such violence, or even to jump out of bed, with or without a terrific dream.

Incubus will sometimes occur in the healthiest persons, when any indigestible food happens to lie in the stomach or the upper portions of the alimentary canal, during sleep.—But a peculiar habit of body is necessary to render a person *subject* to it. Many feel it from youth. These are generally of a contemplative disposition, and of that particular temperament which disposes to hypochondriasis and nervous diseases. Sedentary employments, confinement within doors, great application to literary or other studies, &c. also predispose to the attacks of Incubus. Those too, who are accustomed to coarse and unwholesome food, however exposed to the open air, are obnoxious to this disease; hence its great prevalence among sailors. Hypochondriacs and pregnant women are also its victims.

*The proximate cause* of Incubus has given rise to various speculations. A very general opinion prevails that this affection is produced by mechanical obstruction to the blood's circulation, from particular position of the body.—It is a certain fact, however, that no posture is a security from night-mare among the predisposed; neither is a full stomach to be accused as the cause, nor an empty one to be expected as the antidote of this disorder. There is, how-

ever, an almost universal opinion, that Incubus attacks persons *only* while on their backs; and this opinion *seems* to have some foundation in fact, from the following circumstances. One of the symptoms almost inseparable from the disease is this, that the patient *appears to himself* to be kept down upon the back by some external force; and as, at the moment of recovering the power of volition, a great confusion of ideas prevails, a person may easily imagine that he has recovered himself by some effort of his own, by turning from his back to his side. But these things are extremely fallacious, as there is no trusting to the senses during a paroxysm of Incubus.

It appears, however, from the mode of treatment to which this disease gives way, that the primary cause, in whatever manner it may act, has its seat in the digestive organs, and that night-mare originates in defective digestion, whereby the food, which should be converted into good chyle, is transformed into a half-digested mass of *acid* matter, which is productive of heart-burn, eructations, flatulence, gripes, with a long train of dyspeptic and hypochondriacal complaints.

There are many stomachs which quickly convert every thing they receive into an acid; and such will be generally found to be the case with persons subject to habitual night-mare, or frightful dreams, and disturbed sleep. Such stomachs are too frequently distended with some acid gas, which alone gives rise, in many cases, to paroxysms of Incubus; and may often be instantly removed by any warm cordial, as peppermint, gin, brandy, carbonate of ammonia, &c. Whytt used generally to take a small wine glass-full of brandy going to bed, in order to keep off night-mare and terrific dreams, to which he was very subject.

Of all medicines, however, the carbonate of soda, taken in a little ale or porter, as recommended by Mr. Waller, will be found the most efficacious. About a scruple going to bed, is a sufficient dose; and where acidities prevail in the stomach, the same quantity twice in the day, will be useful. This medicine not only neutralizes any acid in the first passages, but likewise brings away by stool, vast quantities of viscid slimy matter, so acrid as to burn and excoriate the parts it touches. The appetite now generally improves; but the propensity to acidify remains for a long time in the stomach, and requires great attention to diet and regimen. There are few people with whom particular kinds of food do not disagree, and these being known should be avoided. Thus chesnuts or sour wine will almost always produce Incu-

bus among those predisposed to it, as was observed by Hildanus. "*Qui scire cupit quid sit Incubus. Is ante somnum comedat castaneas, et superbibat vinum fœculentum.*" In this country, cucumbers, nuts, apples, and flatulent kinds of food, are the articles most likely to bring on night-mare.

The following draught I have found very efficacious in preventing attacks of Incubus, viz. carbonate of ammonia, ten grains; compound tincture of cardamoms, three drachms; cinnamon water, two ounces; to be taken going to bed.

Intemperance of any kind is hurtful. Most vegetables disagree; and pastry, fat, greasy, and salted meat, are to be avoided. Moderate exercise is as beneficial as sedentary avocations, intense study, and late hours are prejudicial.\*

\* A question is often asked, is it hurtful to take a nap after dinner? It is certain that both man and animals feel a natural propensity to sleep after a full meal. That rest, or at the most *passive* exercise, is proper after the principal meal, is unquestionable; and in valetudinarians. I have not observed a short slumber on the sofa, after dinner, either injurious to health, or preventive of sleep in the night. I need hardly remark that to eat and drink to satiety, and thus induce an irresistible sleep, is injurious to the constitution. Those too, who undergo much fatigue before dinner, may fairly be indulged in a short repose after that repast.

---

SECT. IX. *Medicine.*


---

"Hæc nunquam quidem non est."—*Celsus.*

---

Some good and much harm are every day done by the family medicine chest, and the patent medicine warehouse. If the experienced physician is often at a loss what to prescribe, and frequently finds it most prudent to prescribe nothing at all; what infinite mischief must be hourly produced by the patient, and the still more ignorant quack, pouring drugs, of which they know little, into a body, of which they know less! The dictionaries of *popular* medicine and gazettes of health slay annually their thousands; not *directly* indeed, by the actual injury of the remedies which they congregate without knowledge or discrimination, but *eventually*, by procrastinating the interference of the regular practitioner till the period of cure is past, or until the disease has taken that hold on the constitution or part, which will baffle all future remedial measures.

Speaking generally, every domestic or patent medicine which simply evacuates from the skin or bowels, *may* do good; but all those which, in any way, lull pain, (and most of them have opium in their composition for this very purpose) or prove stimulant or cordial, *must* inevitably do injury, in nine cases out of ten. It has been abundantly proved throughout this Essay, that *debility* is rarely independent of some organic or functional disease, and that the latter, must, for the most part, be removed by remedies which operate as evacuants, in some shape or other—such as purgatives, diaphoretics, sialagogues, cholagogues, &c. including blood-letting. Now it may easily be conceived how deleterious must that medicine prove, which, by an anodyne property, soothes, for a time, the painful sensations proceeding from, and wisely designed to point out the nature and seat of, the disease; thus masking the enemy, and enabling him to revel on the very vitals of the unhappy victim, unsuspected—unassailed! Again, if any stimulant or cordial property be combined with the anodyne (as is generally the case in patent medicines) then the *gilded* poison gives redoubled force and activity to the original malady, and the patient is pushed forward with an accelerated, though hidden velocity, to the confines of the grave, or what perhaps is worse, to a state of irremediable torture, and lingering decay.

These are the glorious fruits of that wide system of *charlatanism* which pervades these islands, and which must prove as strong "a preventive check" to population as the statistical philosopher can desire! It is on this account, I have been solicitous to pourtray the *causes* of disease as beacons to general readers; but to attempt to teach them how to use the remedies, when they are actually overtaken with illness, would be to furnish them with the letters of Bellerophon for their own destruction.

Nevertheless, a few observations on some safe and useful medicines may be allowed here. As by far the greater number of our maladies flow from repletion, or the excessive indulgence of food and drink, so an open state of the bowels, or rather a periodical evacuation of them by purgatives, would obviate a very great proportion of the disorders we incur. Man will not abstain from animal food two days in the week; but he will take a couple of doses of physic, as an alternative—and it is the best alternative we have. Five grains of the blue pill and one or two of aloes, (where the person is not disposed to hemorrhoids, or three or four grains of jalap as a substitute for the aloes, where he is,) taken regularly twice a week, for three or four months in the year, with half a pint of the compound decoction of sarsaparilla, every day for the same period, would do more towards the preservation of health and prolongation of life, than all the balsams and elixirs from the "Balm of Gilead" down to the "Dutch Drops." If ever a medicine deserved the name of *diacatholicon*, it is this. Happy would it be for mankind if every patent for sealed poison were burnt, and the foregoing formula substituted instead!

The old custom of bleeding in the spring, and taking some cooling physic, has been ridiculed by modern physicians; but as the season alluded to generally brings with it a host of inflammatory affections, I know not upon what principle the practice has been condemned. For my own part, I am old-fashioned enough to most warmly recommend the revival of this exploded precaution.\*

\* Since the first edition was printed, I have observed the following passage from the pen of a distinguished physician, Dr. Perceval of Bath. "It may be remarked, that the old and popular custom of taking purges in the spring and fall of the year to prevent fevers, serves to confirm the value of this practice." *Dublin Hospital Reports*.

# MEDICO-CHIRURGICAL REVIEW ; Quarterly.

---

On the 1st of June, 1820,

WAS PUBLISHED

No. 1

(*New or Analytical Series*)

OF THE

MEDICO-CHIRURGICAL REVIEW,

AND

Journal of Medical Science,

QUARTERLY;

Exhibiting a comprehensive Analytical Record of Progressive  
Medicine and Surgery;

UNDER THE DIRECTION OF DR. JAMES JOHNSON.

Each number of this Journal contains 10 sheets, or 160 pages of closely printed letter press, on a new type and beautiful paper, price 4s : 6d quarterly ; making a very large annual volume of concentrated Medical Literature, peculiarly adapted to those whose avocations, distance from the metropolis, or other circumstances, prevent their access to libraries. A moderate number of select Foreign Medical Works are regularly analyzed ; and nothing but useful and practical matter is introduced from the Works reviewed.

Books for Review and Critical Communications are to be addressed to the Editor, No. 58. Spring Gardens, London.

Nearly a Thousand Subscribers have already sent their names, a full list of whom is given with each volume of the work.

**PRACTICAL RESEARCHES**  
**ON THE**  
**NATURE,**  
**CURE, AND PREVENTION**  
**OF**  
**GOUT,**  
**IN**  
**ALL ITS OPEN AND CONCEALED FORMS,**  
**WITH**  
**A Critical Examination**  
**OF**  
**SOME CELEBRATED REMEDIES AND MODES OF TREATMENT**  
**EMPLOYED IN THIS DISEASE.**

---

**BY JAMES JOHNSON, ESQ.**

**SURGEON TO HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE DUKE OF CLARENCE;**

Author of the "Influence of the Atmosphere on the Health and Functions of the Human Frame;" of the "Influence of Civic Life, Sedentary Habits, and Intellectual Refinement, on Human Health and Human Happiness;" and Editor of "The Medico-chirurgical Journal."

---

**IN MEDIO TUTISSIMUS IBIS.**

---

**LONDON:**

**PRINTED FOR HIGHLEY AND SON, 174, FLEET-STREET;**  
**T. & G. UNDERWOOD, FLEET STREET; J. CALLOW, CROWN COURT,**  
**PRINCES-STREET, SOHO; ANDERSON & CHASE, WEST SMITHFIELD,**  
**AND BURGESS & HILL, WINDMILL STREET.**

---

**1818.**

---

*J. Gillet, Printer Crown court, Fleet-street, London.*

## PREFACE.

---

AMONG the offspring of civilization and wealth, GOUT holds a distinguished station. TEMPERANCE, indeed, had long ago declared that she would visit the sins of the father upon the children to the third and fourth generation of those who despised her precepts: but LUXURY smiled at this denunciation; conscious that man would, in every age, snatch at *present* enjoyment, whatever might be the chance of future suffering! The malediction of Temperance is now visible wherever we turn our eyes; for we every where see Gout transmitted from parent to progeny, as regularly as any other species of property;—often, much more so! Thus, as Shakspeare has said of “*honours*”—“some acquire” Gout, and “some have,” Gout “thrust upon them.” But in whatever way it comes—even with

“The boast of heraldry, or pomp of power,”

It is an unwelcome guest; and both artifice and *force* are daily employed by thousands to dislodge the intrusive visitor. It is almost *hopeless*, and

it is too often considered *absurd*, to persuade a man, when labouring under pain, that he ought not to free himself of that pain as quickly as possible. Yet the records of medicine, and every day's experience, offer innumerable proofs that many *apparent* diseases, and especially Gout, are *salutary* efforts of the constitution to waste, as it were, an irritation, or inflammation, on an extreme part of the human frame, which would otherwise prey on an internal organ. Indeed, a very considerable proportion of what are termed diseases, are, upon the whole, *sanative* struggles of the constitution to ward off worse calamities. The best physicians, in every age, were those who, attentively watching the operations of nature, restrained them when *inordinate*, stimulated them when *torpid*, and confined them when sallying from the safe and medium course. On the contrary, the unprincipled charlatan, and sometimes—to our shame be it spoken, the regular practitioner, have held out delusive hopes, and actually prescribed deleterious medicines, with a view of affording present ease, at the risk of subsequent misery!

For the honour of human nature, however, I am inclined to believe that this nefarious proceeding is more generally the effect of ignorance, than wickedness. But as the evil consequences are, in either case, the same to the patient, it appears an extremely desirable object to lay before the

## PREFACE.

public at large, a short, yet comprehensive view—not of what one man, or one nation, has said or thought of the nature, cure, and prevention of Gout, but what the wisest, the most learned, and the most experienced physicians, of every age and country, have *agreed upon* respecting the above-mentioned circumstances. If there can be a species of evidence, above all others the most convincing, on any particular point, it is a well digested evidence of this kind.

In presenting to the public the following little work, for which I am greatly indebted to the researches of two eminent foreign physicians, M. Guilbert and Hallé, I am quite confident that I do a service to my brethren and the community at large.

A most erroneous and fatal idea is gone abroad, and is countenanced by some of the profession, who *ought* to know better, that a fit of constitutional gout may, in a few hours, be expelled the system, by certain specifics ; as, for instance, the *Eau Medicinale* ; or a late refinement on that remedy, the *Colchicum Wine*. Now that this last medicine has often the power or property of checking at once the gouty paroxysm, or *external form* of the disease, I admit ; but that it lessens the sum total of gouty action in the *system*, I deny most firmly. On the contrary, in almost every instance, where these “ safe, easy, and sud-

den *cures*," as they are called, have been effected, by whatever means, the gouty irritation has preyed, first *silently*, and, after a time, *openly*, upon the function or structure of some internal organ—generally the stomach, liver, or brain; very often the heart itself. Let it be remembered that in the human fabric there are three great classes of parts—the voluntary, muscular, or *animal* system; the involuntary, or organic system; and the intellectual, or nervous system. The *open* forms of gout are generally seated in the *first order* of parts, which are *naturally sensible*, and, consequently, these forms are painful. The concealed forms of gout generally attack the organic system, (heart, liver, digestive organs, &c.), which is *naturally insensible* in health, and until disease has gone a certain length. It is easy to see, that when we hastily dislodge gout from the animal system, or set of parts, it may be proceeding in establishing itself on some of the organs internally, for a considerable time, without giving pain or alarm; as a miner advances to the walls of a fortress before he gives any external indication of his mischievous operations. It is this deceitful and treacherous interval of ease and *apparent* safety, which has given an ill-deserved reputation to certain specific remedies; but, sooner or later, the storm bursts over the head of the hapless victim of quackery and ignorance, and he finds,

when it is too late, that he has a heavy penalty to pay for this temporary immunity from his constitutional malady !

To lay before the patient and the practitioner a fair, a candid, and an honest statement of what can, and what *cannot* be done by a regular and scientific application of remedies, in this painful disease, is the object of the following pages. If they hold forth no magnificent promises of *sudden* cures, or easy *near-cuts* to health, they point out the slow, but the safe and rational road to this desirable haven.

They are, therefore, committed to the protection of the public without further comment. Books, like men, usually find their proper level on the scale of general estimation, from whatever point of this scale they first move. There is something in merit, which the weight of Atlas cannot keep down—in demerit, which the fulcrum of Archimedes cannot raise.

JAMES JOHNSON.

No. 1, Albany Court Yard, Piccadilly.

September 10th, 1818.



# CONTENTS.

---

|  |           |             |
|--|-----------|-------------|
| <b>PREFACE</b>   | - - - - - | p. iii.     |
| <b>Sect.</b>   |           | <b>Page</b> |
| § 1.—Regular or Acute Gout of the Joints                   | - - -     | 1           |
| § 2.—Chronic Gout  | - - -     | 3           |
| § 3.—Fixed Gout in the Joints                              | - - -     | 6           |
| § 4.—Primitive Fixed Gout                                  | - - -     | 6           |
| § 5.—Conversions of other diseases into Gout.              | Gout      |             |
| Critical   | - - - - - | 7           |
| § 6.—Gout by translation                                   | - - -     | 8           |
| § 7.—Gout by the extension of another disease              | - - -     | 8           |
| § 8.—Enquiries relative to the Seat of Gout                | - - -     | 8           |
| § 9.—Is Gout of an Inflammatory or Spasmodic Nature?       | - - -     | 9           |
| § 10.—Gout situated in other parts than the Joints         | - - -     | 15          |
| § 11.—Conversions of Gout into the forms of other Diseases | - - -     | 17          |
| § 12.—Indication of the principal species                  | - - -     | 19          |
| § 13.—Nervous or Spasmodic form of Misplaced Gout          | - - -     | 20          |
| § 14.—Gouty Cutaneous Inflammation                         | - - -     | 27          |
| § 15.—Gouty Inflammation affecting the Mucous Mem-         |           |             |
| branes   | - - - - - | 28          |
| § 16.—Gout under the form of Inflammation of the Serous    |           |             |
| Membranes  | - - - - - | 29          |

| Sect.   | Page |
|---|------|
| § 17.—Gouty Inflammation affecting Muscular Tissues             | - 33 |
| § 18.—The Connexion between gout and the Hæmorrhoidal Discharge | - 34 |
| § 19.—Gout as connected with Age                                | - 35 |
| § 20.—Gout as connected with Sex                                | - 35 |
| § 21.—Gout as connected with Habits or Professions              | - 35 |
| § 22.—Gout as connected with the Seasons                        | - 36 |
| § 23.—Gout as affecting different Classes of Society            | - 36 |
| § 24.—Gout in Relation with other Diseases and with itself      | 37   |
| § 25.—Is Gout hereditary?                                       | - 39 |
| § 26.—Morbid Anatomy of Gout                                    | - 40 |
| § 27.—Morbid Chemistry of Gout. Concretions in the Joints       | - 44 |
| § 28.—Causes of Gout  | - 45 |
| § 29.—Distinction of Gout                                       | - 50 |
| § 30.—Prognosis of Gout   | - 52 |
| § 31.—Nature of Gout  | - 54 |
| § 32.—Treatment of Gout   | - 57 |
| § 33.—Empirical Treatment of Gout                               | - 58 |
| § 34.—Pradier's Cataplasm                                       | - 59 |
| § 34.—Paulmier's remedy   | - 65 |
| § 35.—Eau Medicinale  | - 66 |
| § 36.—The Remedy of Held  | - 68 |
| § 37.—The Paroxysm Impending                                    | - 69 |
| § 38.—The Paroxysm Commencing                                   | - 69 |
| § 39.—Acmé, or course of the Attack                             | - 73 |

# CONTENTS.

xi

| Sect.  | Page |
|--|------|
| § 40.—Fever of Gout - - - - -  | 73   |
| § 41.—The local Inflammation - - - - -   | 75   |
| § 42.—The Pain - - - - -   | 76   |
| § 43.—Decline of the Attack - - - - -  | 78   |
| § 44.—Treatment of Chronic Gout - - - - -  | 79   |
| § 45.—Treatment of Primitive Gout - - - - -  | 86   |
| § 46.—Treatment of Fixed Gout - - - - -  | 86   |
| § 47.—Treatment of Fixed Primitive Gout - - - - -  | 86   |
| § 48.—Treatment of Sciatica - - - - -  | 87   |
| § 49.—Treatment of Misplaced Gout - - - - -  | 88   |
| § 50.—Treatment of Irregular Gout under the Spasmodic<br>form - - - - -                      | 90   |
| § 51.—Gouty Apoplexy - - - - -   | 91   |
| § 52.—Gouty Hypochondriasis and Hysteria - - - - -   | 91   |
| § 53.—Spasmodic Gout of the Heart and Lungs - - - - -  | 91   |
| § 54.—Treatment of Irregular Gout under the Inflamma-<br>tory form - - - - -                 | 92   |
| § 55.—Treatment of Wandering or Imperfect Gout - - - - -                                     | 94   |
| § 56.—The Prevention of Gout, by Regimen, Exercise,<br>Clothing, Medicine, &c. &c. - - - - - | 96   |



# PRACTICAL RESEARCHES

ON

## GOUT.

---

THE following essay on Gout is branched into two grand divisions, the first being on the nature, the second on the cure of this formidable disease. We shall throw the whole into sections, to give greater facility of reference.

§ 1.—*Regular or Acute Gout of the Joints.* Sydenham, the ENGLISH HIPPOCRATES, has given so exact a description of the paroxysm of regular gout, that all succeeding authors have only copied him. The principal characters may be summed up in the following words. A sudden invasion during sleep, commencing with a sense of chilliness and shivering—then local pain (generally in the great toe) with symptomatic fever, increasing and diminishing with the pain. Towards the end of 24 hours, a solution of the paroxysm, with the formation of a slight swelling, accompanied by heat and redness of the part affected. Every evening during the period of the gouty attack, (generally a fortnight) there is an exasperation resembling the first paroxysm.

A few words on the pain, fever, and swelling. The *pain* has no determined character; but is rather remarkable for a cruel variety! a sensation of tension, tearing, constrict-

tion, compression—sometimes like a wedge between the ends of the bones—sometimes like the gnawing of an animal—sometimes like a fire.

Minute observation has often detected, in first and regular attacks especially, a *fever* of weekly period, and three day type. According to Plenciz, it readily assumes the character of the reigning epidemic. Stholl has remarked a partial crisis terminate each gouty febrile paroxysm, manifested by a moisture on the skin, deposition in the urine, or increased secretion into the stomach or bowels.—The erysipelatous swelling is also considered in the same light.

The *swelling* itself, produced by a paroxysm of gout, terminates by a local perspiration, and scaling of the cuticle—the former having often a peculiar odour, and the property of blackening silver.

The attack over, the patient speedily recovers a more than former degree of health, that promises a long, if not a permanent immunity from similar visitations.

Although we generally see gout make its debüt on the feet; yet it occasionally commences in the wrists, hands, and knees. Sometimes also, instead of coming like a thief in the night, it attacks in open day—and then for the most part, at the moment of some unusual mental or corporeal exertion. Van Swieten saw a robust man so stricken with gout in descending from his coach, that he thought he had dislocated his ankle. M. Guilbert knew a gentleman who, during a retreat in the presence of an enemy, and while animated with all the emotions which such a situation naturally inspires, was so violently assailed by gout, on the middle of a bridge which he was rapidly crossing, that his life was preserved only by the humanity of his comrades, who carried him over on their shoulders.

But gout makes its approaches sometimes in the most insidious manner. Desault knew a magistrate who every year, towards the end of winter, experienced attacks of gout, but so slight and irregular, that, for a long time, he would not acknowledge the name of the disease. One year it was the shoemaker's fault, who made his shoes too small; another, he sprained his foot, or made a faux-pas, &c. At length, however, the enemy unmasked himself, and left no doubt as to his true nature.

The ancients were still more loath to acknowledge gout than we are. Among us, it is often the consequence of a sedentary life dedicated to honourable and useful studies. In the older time, such causes were rare; since literary investigations were carried on in the open air, in the peripatetic manner. The polished letters of Pliny were composed amid the amusement of fishing and hunting! to the shame then of the Athenian and Roman Arthritics, we are compelled to say, that their gouty attacks were, in general, owing to intemperance in eating and drinking—hence their aversion to a gouty character.

Finally, regular gout ordinarily confines its first invasions to certain joints, particularly those of the feet; but as time rolls on, the sphere of its action is progressively increased, till the patient, at length, appears affected with one universal gout!

§ 2.—*Chronic Gout.* This, like acute gout, is composed of accessions and paroxysms, but of longer duration and less definite character. The different stadia, the increase, the height, and the decline of the disease, are disproportioned and confused. In *acute* gout we see one joint suffering in some degree of ratio with another; but here we shall frequently observe a joint merely traversed, as it were, by the disease, while its fellow, of the other

extremity, is long and cruelly tormented. The chronic species is also more prone to attack internal organs, more apt to transport itself from point to point there, and that from more trifling causes, than the acute gout; hence the epithet *irregular* has been justly applied to it.

This species will last for months—perhaps the whole year, with the exception of a short period in the Summer, wandering from joint to joint. Here the stomach derangements are more marked and obstinate. The appetite fails; the digestion is difficult; the urine is neither of a deep enough colour, small enough quantity, or sufficiently sedimentous. On the contrary, it is very copious, and of a diabetic hue. The patient is annoyed with piles, itchings in various parts, lassitude, cramps, and a thousand other internal morbid sensations. Meantime he becomes a prey to choler, timidity, chagrin, and other melancholy emotions. There are some remarkable exceptions, however, to this rule. The great Condé was never more amiably brilliant in company, or eloquent in conversation, than when labouring under a paroxysm of the disease; and it was said of Charles the Fifth, that he rode between gout and victory, on the same triumphal car.

The local sequelæ, or stiffness and other consequences of chronic gout, are very distressing. The swelling, though less prominent than in the acute species, and sometimes even colourless, disperses slowly, and remains long stiff and painful. It is sometimes imprudent to jest with the gouty patient. The Emperor Severus, who was lame with this disease, put some of the court wits to death for their raillery! “Let my subjects learn,” says he, “that it is with my *head* and not with my *feet* that I govern them.”

The local effects may be reduced to five classes. First; the gouty *ŒDEMA*, or pitty swelling occupying a consider

able space, without redness, and possessing but a feeble elasticity, complicated with common œdema. It is most frequently met with in old people, and lymphatic temperaments. Second; **CONTRACTION**, or rigidity of the muscles, tendons, and ligaments of those parts which had long been the seat of gouty irritation. Third; **LIGAMEN-TOUS SWELLINGS**. These are partial thickenings of the ligaments and tendons, at first soft and painful, but ultimately becoming indurated, and productive of stiffness in the motions of the joints. In fact, the natural movements and actions of the parts affected, are changed by these derangements. The nodosities form new pulleys and attachments for the tendons, in consequence of which, the whole mechanism of the joint is altered, and all its motions embarrassed or distorted. Fourth; **STIFF-JOINT**. This may result from the preceding species, or simply from long-continued immobility of the limb; and consequent induration of the surrounding investments. Sometimes it seems owing to the effects of repeated inflammation in the membranes of the joints, whereby they become glued together. At others, the extremities of the bones themselves would appear to be the seat of disease, whether of caries, softenings, or effusions of superabundant bony matter. But the most frequent cause of stiff-joint is—Fifth; **GOUTY CONCRETIONS**. These are formed of a substance resembling, in appearance, plaster of Paris, or chalk, and which had originally been in a fluid or gelatinous state. They are not irritant in their own nature, but mechanically so, by their size, shape, or situation, as foreign bodies. By occasioning almost constant pain and irritation, they finally induce an *habitual* state of gout which has been thence denominated *fixed gout*, of which more hereafter.

§ 3.—*Fixed Gout in the Joints.* This is the ordinary consequence of chronic gout. Its character depends on those nodosities or concretions already alluded to. Mr. James Moore has given a good description of these in the 1st vol. of the Med. Chirurgical Transactions. The swelling which gives birth to these concretions does not differ from the ordinary swelling of gout at the beginning; but after some time, it communicates to the hand the sensation of fluctuation. A portion of this fluid being absorbed, the remainder gradually thickens, and at length becomes hard and friable. During each gouty attack, and sometimes even in the intervals, a fresh effusion takes place, and thus tumours are formed, which have been seen of all sizes from that of a pea to an egg. These tumours are not bounded by a cyst, but diffused through the cells of the cellular membrane, or even into the cavities of the joints themselves. Sometimes they approach the surface, and are thrown out.

Violent attacks of gouty inflammation now frequently burst upon the parts thus mechanically irritated, and fresh effusions are added to the original depot, till enormous tumours are produced. These swellings are encircled by a large purple ring threatening mortification, and accompanied by intolerable pain. Finally, the skin gives way, and a profuse watery discharge ensues, leaving the concretions at bottom. These last come away piecemeal; sometimes requiring years for their expulsion from foul and irritable ulcers. Fortunately these openings into the cavity of a joint are far from being so dangerous as those resulting from wounds in the healthy state of the parts.

§ 4.—*Primitive Fixed Gout.* This species is but little known, and has been imperfectly described, if we except the account of Hallé and Nysten. It shews itself in pre-

ference, among individuals of a phlegmatic temperament, and particularly in females of this constitution, at the turn of life. The swellings are nearly painless, even during sudden atmospherical transitions; the patient only experiencing a kind of shooting sensation, when bending or extending the joint. They have not the erysipelatous appearance, nor the degree of resistance to the finger, observable in other species of gout. They are pale and somewhat soft. They principally attack the knee, and the joints of the superior extremity. After a considerable sojourn in the joints, it finally becomes wandering, or at least complicated with organic derangements of the viscera. It was this species that harassed the last years of Daubenton, the celebrated naturalist, whose hands were so deformed as to resemble, according to the expression of Perseus—*the branches of an old beech tree!* It has been vaguely described by authors under various titles.

§ 5.—*Conversions of other diseases into Gout. Gout critical.*—Under this title some remarkable facts are ranged. Thus Van Swieten relates the case of a man affected with Pleurisy, who, on the fourth day of the disease, and after copious blood-letting, &c. had been tried in vain, was suddenly seized with acute gout in both feet, when the pain of side and fever immediately disappeared, and returned no more. This man never experienced gout before or afterwards.

Morgagni was himself affected with violent inflammation in both eyes, which resisted every remedy, till happening to bathe his feet in hot water, gout seized the right great toe, and instantly the inflammation of the eyes gave way.

Long mentions a case of mental alienation, (which succeeded, it is true, a translation of gout, but which con-

tinued uniform for ten years) that entirely disappeared on the accession of a violent fit of gout in the feet. The patient never experienced gout afterwards. Lanzoni states the case of a female, subject, during twenty-five years, to Epilepsy, but who was delivered from this disease by an attack of gout in the lower extremity.

But it is to various nervous affections that gout has frequently been observed to prove critical—especially Hypochondriasis and Melancholy. Melancholy and gout are seldom present together; a reflection that may console the victims of both diseases.

§ 6.—*Gout by translation.* Obstinate diseases of the skin have been frequently known to transform themselves, all at once, into gout of the extremities equally obstinate. Bang saw it follow herpes, and the healing of ulcers and issues. In this order of phenomena, Barthez, perhaps with justice, ranges the Phlegmasia dolens of lying-in women, so closely imitating gout, and of which Musgrave has related four remarkable examples.

§ 7.—*Gout, by the extension of another disease.* Certain chronic diseases extend, as it were, to the joints, and there imitate gout, but without any alleviation of the original complaint. “It is not uncommon,” says Hallé, “to see painful chronic affections of various organs assume the character of wandering gout, producing on the joints of the extremities, redness, swelling, and even nodosity, with a momentary but fallacious solace of the internal evil. In applying the usual remedies for gouty affections to these local determinations, the practitioner will invariably find himself baffled.”

§ 8.—*Enquiries relative to the seat of Gout.* Various opinions have divided the medical world on this point. Morbid Anatomy, however, has now decided the question.

The *fibrous tissue* is unquestionably the more usual, but by no means the exclusive theatre of gouty action; since every tissue and structure which enter into the composition of joints have been, in their turn, disorganized by the gouty process.

§ 9.—Another question has been agitated. *Is gout of an inflammatory or nervous nature?* —Pinel, in the first Edition of his Nosography, ranged it in the latter, but has since transferred it to the former class. Notwithstanding that gout is characterized by extreme *mobility*, and that its morbid action can be transported, in the twinkling of an eye, from one joint to another, or from thence to an internal organ; yet the more closely we examine into the phenomena of the disease, and its morbid anatomy, the more evident will be its inflammatory nature. The following remarkable illustration of this observation was obligingly communicated to the Editor by Dr. Felix of Bristol, through Dr. Dickson of Clifton.

“DEAR SIR,

“I mentioned to you the other day, that an incident or two had occurred to me, in the early part of my practice, which, if not singular in their nature, are, at least, out of the ordinary routine.

“Mr. Gottoch, a country gentleman, 70 years of age, of a full, corpulent habit, but enjoying general good health, excepting annual fits of the gout, which had regularly recurred for several years, and which he jocosely called his Doctor, was laid up with a paroxysm of the above-mentioned disease, at Christmas 1787. Having occasion to pass through his domain, I made a friendly call, and found the old gentleman comfortably flannelled and bolstered up in bed; he was in high spirits, and said he had never before had so *agreeable a fit*, and insisted on my seeing his

*rosy feet*. I remonstrated with him on the danger of exposure, as the weather was cold, with a severe frost on the ground; but he would have his way, and the feet were exhibited in a state of *gouty perfection*. The inspection was not long, and I soon afterwards quitted him, promising to return to dinner. I was back within the hour, and went up stairs to chat with my old friend, till dinner should be announced. He was still sitting up in bed, and we resumed our conversation; but I now observed him put his hand once or twice to his left side, and I at length asked him if he felt any uneasiness there. He said he believed he was a little tired, and would lie down. His servant was accordingly called to assist him; but he had scarcely lain down, when he was seized with so pungent a pain in the side, that he was obliged instantly to get up again. This did not afford relief; the pain increased; his breathing became difficult; and, in short, in a few minutes, there was every appearance of the most acute pleurisy. The face became flushed; the pulse rose strong. On turning up the bed-clothes, and removing the flannels, I found, to my astonishment, the swelling totally subsided; the redness gone; and the old gentleman's feet perfectly free from pain. The dinner had just been taken up, and as it was a family Christmas fête, plenty reigned in all parts. As every copper, boiler, and pot, had been put in requisition, there was no want of warm liquids; and therefore a large washing tub was ordered up, into which I had poured decoctions of ham, beef, &c. without any regard to the quality but the temperature of the ingredients. Into this heterogeneous mixture the old gentleman was immersed as high as the hips, and while there I opened a vein and suffered him to bleed till he could breathe with freedom. By these prompt means I think his life was saved; but the

case proved troublesome and tedious; the gouty affection of the extremities was very partially and slowly brought back, and his *regular* attacks of gout were for ever afterwards suspended.

“This retrocession or translation of gouty matter or action was certainly very sudden, and strongly marked. From the time that his feet were shewn to me till my being obliged to take blood from the arm, two hours had not quite elapsed. Perhaps, however, the instance is not very singular or unfrequent; but it is a necessary prelude to what follows. In short, it was the first link in a train of curious and anomalous symptoms which well deserve the attention of the pathologist and the practical physician.

“The recovery of Mr. G. was slow, and his convalescence lengthened through the winter; but, as the summer advanced, he gradually recruited, and, to a certain degree, regained his usual health and spirits. His *regular* Doctor, however, returned no more, or paid him but hasty and unsatisfactory visits. About the close of the year 1788, he requested me to visit him, in order to consult me on a subject that had for some time given him much uneasiness, but which he had hitherto concealed. After much circumlocution, he unfolded this secret mischief, which turned out to be a well-marked hydrocele. After various consultations and explanations, he consented only to the palliative operation, which was performed, and full a quart of water was drawn off. As may be supposed, the serous collection returned, and the patient was urged to allow the radical cure to be effected; but he begged to have the temporary operation once more performed, promising that when the scrotum a third time filled, he would permit the injection to be employed for a permanent cure.

“ When the tumour had a third time attained nearly its usual maximum size, I examined it particularly, late one evening, and appointed the next morning for the operation. On arriving, I found him in bed, and having spread the necessary apparatus on a table, I removed the bed-clothes, and exposed the scrotum; when, to my unspeakable surprise, as well as to the utter astonishment of my patient, not a vestige of the hydrocele remained! the scrotum was corrugated to its natural healthy size. Nothing particular had occurred during the night, which he passed in sound sleep, to account for the sudden disappearance of the tumour. He had voided no more urine than usual, nor had he had any evacuation from the bowels during the preceding twenty-four hours. However this might be, my patient expressed himself right glad that Nature had saved me the trouble, and him the pain of the intended operation.

“ No perceptible effects immediately followed this extraordinary absorption; but after a few weeks, marks of general constitutional disorder began to manifest themselves. He became dyspeptic; complained of wandering pains, a short cough, and some difficulty in breathing, on walking up a hill, or going up stairs. His arms were particularly affected with pain; and, by degrees, he lost almost entirely the power of using them. At this time there was no swelling of the feet or ankles; but he constantly observed, that the greater the pain in his arms, the more free was the chest. It would be tiresome to narrate the various remedial measures pursued during a long period of suffering; suffice it to say, that the affection of the chest finally swallowed up all other complaints, and Hydrothorax became strongly and unequivocally developed. For a long time, medicine kept this distressing and dangerous disease

in check ; but at length, the constitution appeared to sink beneath its pressure, and his family were prepared for his decease : an event he himself fully expected ; and for which he had made due preparation, by arranging all his temporal and spiritual concerns.

“ One night, when the last scene appeared to be closing, I was requested by the family to wait till the mournful event was over, with which solicitation I complied, as every phenomenon indicated that dissolution was at hand. Through the day, the patient had been entirely deprived of speech. I sat up with him till late, and then prevailed on the family to retire to rest, promising to have them called when the awful moment of our friend’s departure arrived. Finding that he still held out, I lay down about two o’clock in the morning, in an adjoining room, desiring the nurse to call me if any change took place. About seven she awoke me, to say that the patient was dying. I hastily repaired to the sick man’s chamber, where I found the whole family assembled round his bed to witness the last scene. Placing myself at the bed-side, I took his arm ; but, instead of a pulse, an indistinct flutter only was occasionally perceptible. His eyes were fixed, and inanimate ; a dewy sweat stood on his forehead ; his breathing was laboured, and at long intervals ; in short, he exhibited a perfect picture of a person in *articulo mortis*. In this state he continued upwards of half an hour, during which I kept my finger on his wrist, expecting the final stop, and thinking every attempt at respiration would be the last. During this distressing scene, he, to my astonishment—I may truly say *alarm*, opened his eyes, and starting suddenly up in the bed, fixed them, for several seconds, with fierceness, on one of his daughters, who sat petrified with fear near the bed-side, and then sprang violently out,

as if with intent to seize her, without my having the power, or the thought of preventing him ! He fell all along, however, and then we recovered sufficient presence of mind to hurry to his assistance, and re-convey him to his bed. From this moment his breathing became free ; his pulse returned ; his speech was restored ; but he was completely *deranged*, and continued so till his death, which did not take place till *fourteen months* after this eventful period.

"During this long state of hallucination, I had constant opportunities of observing this unfortunate patient. The mental derangement varied much in character. At the commencement, it seemed more like delirium than mania ; as it advanced, it often betrayed traits of whimsicality, often of fury. The first hallucination was an idea that he was at a particular inn, in a distant part of the country ; and this impression he retained for some time, talking incessantly night and day : yet he exhibited no symptoms of pyrexia, or increased vascular action of any kind. After some months, he was attacked with *prurigo*, which proved very troublesome ; but, during its continuance, there was an evident improvement in his general health. When this cutaneous eruption disappeared, anasarca supervened, and at length he died of general dropsy.

"I leave you, Sir, to make your own comments on this remarkable series of conversions, assuring you only of the fidelity of the statement, and authenticity of the facts. I have seldom related the case, because, in general, it was listened to with an air of scepticism when detailed ; but I cannot help thinking that it is not unworthy of record, or devoid of interest, both in a pathological and therapeutic point of view.

"I am, &c.

"MATHIAS FELIX, M. D."

*To Dr. Dickson, &c.*

§ 10.—*Gout situated in other parts than the joints.* This has received various appellations, as *anomalous, irregular, and internal Gout*. It assumes almost every form; it attacks almost every organ. Here, as in the regular species, it shews a preference to the white *fibrous tissues*, where it is too often mistaken for rheumatism and nervous affections. Nor is it a matter of trifling importance to overlook an insidious irritation which, exercising itself to-day on a ligament, may to-morrow attack the stomach, the lungs, or the brain!

When seated in the coverings of muscles, the pain will wind in all the directions of those membranes, though no mark of inflammation or swelling appear on the surface. In the *ligaments* under the sternum, gout will imitate angina pectoris;—in the *periosteum* we will have nodes on the arms and shins, that are often taken for venereal. At this moment we are treating a gouty oblong tumour, very painful, and situated along several of the ribs. The patient had regular gout in the spring. Many such instances are on record. In attacking the *pericranium*, it will follow the line of the sutures so closely, that the patient, as Aretæus long ago observed, can trace them more accurately than the anatomist. That many of those periodical head-aches, which bark, arsenic, &c. fail to relieve, are gouty affections of the *dura mater*, we have every reason to believe. The capsular envelope of the *kidneys* is well known to be frequently the seat of gout; and this affection is not seldom confounded with lumbago, and other diseases of the neighbourhood. In many cases of *Ophthalmia*, with periodical exacerbations, the cause has been traced to gout. We have seen it unequivocally attack the testicle, in a man of middle age, but perfectly free from syphilitic taint. He experienced the most acute pain in the left testicle, without swelling, or any af-

section of the spermatic cord. It succeeded a fit of regular gout.

Among the instances of gout affecting the white *fibrous tissue* of the arterial system, we might cite the history of the celebrated John Hunter, as given by M. Desportes in his treatise on Angina Pectoris. We there see the attacks of the chest *preceded* by fits of regular gout in the spring, and offering this remarkable phenomenon, viz. that the arteries of the left arm were the seat of such excruciating pain, that he could not bear the slightest pressure on them. Many cases, in fact, of what is termed Angina Pectoris, appear to be nothing else than a determination of gouty irritation on the heart and large vessels, or on the nervous plexuses in the chest.

The connexion between gout and nervous diseases, so called, is extremely worthy of attention and investigation. Whytt has judiciously remarked that men and women of robust constitutions are subject to gout, but very rarely to nervous disorders; whereas delicate people are seldom assailed by the former, but are very obnoxious to the latter. M. Ideler saw a fit of gout in the feet put an end to a most distressing train of nervous symptoms in a woman. Leidenfort relates a case of tic douloureux disappearing on the accession of gout in the foot. We ourselves have observed a nervous face-ache unequivocally connected with gout, and succeeding an eruption on the chin. The articulation of the lower jaw, on the right side, was the seat of the gouty pain; while another and distinct pain seemed to issue from the mental foramen, and ramify over the chin and lips. The attack lasted six weeks, and was composed of paroxysms like regular gout. During all this time, the Tic went *pari passu*; increasing, diminishing, and ceasing

with the other disease. A thousand facts might be brought to bear on this point, and induce us to believe that gouty and nervous affections are intimately connected—are influenced by similar circumstances, and have perhaps one common origin. This supposition will be strengthened by reflecting on the white *fibrous tissue* of which the covering or neurilema of the nerves is composed, and which we know to be the favourite seat of gouty action.\*

Let us now proceed to trace the various transformations which gout assumes, when absent from the joints. Let us pursue this Proteus through all its metamorphoses, and make ourselves acquainted with his masks and forms, so that we may be able to recognize the enemy wherever he takes refuge, and combat him with success.

§ 11.—*Conversions of Gout into the forms of other diseases.* These are sometimes developed in consequence of imprudent applications to the joints, by which the gouty action is driven, as it were, from its exterior seat of occupation to an internal part—sometimes by powerful moral impressions, which disturb the economy of the living machine, and invert the harmonious order of its movements; hence these diseases have been termed *retroccident, misplaced, and translated* gout.

Occasionally too, and without an evident cause, or external application, gout will shift its seat, partially or totally,

---

\* Here is another blow to the class neuroses. We cannot help noticing the coincidence between the continental authors and Dr. Parry. Every day seems to furnish new proofs of the vast influence which the vascular system exerts on the nervous—probably, through the medium of the white fibrous tissue or neurilemn, where turgescence, inflammation, or gouty or rheumatic irritation, may readily excite those *spasmodic* affections hitherto denominated *nervous*. Vide Dr. Moulson on *spasmodic* affections, *Médico chir. Journal*, vol. iii. and Dr. Seeds on blood-letting, in the first vol. of the same, p. 88, et seq.

from the extremities to internal parts, receiving the appellation of *spontaneous* retrocedent gout.

At other times again, and without any *immediately* preceding attack of the gout, internal affections, of gouty character, will occur, which for the safety of the patient require to be thoroughly understood. This form may be termed *masked*, or *latent* gout; and of which we shall enter into some detail.

Suppose, for example, a man has been subject to regular gout, but has now had an unusually long immunity from an attack. He becomes affected with some prevailing complaint of the season, and that at the period of former gouty seizures. His disorders not only resist the usual remedies, but are accompanied with irregular and anomalous symptoms, not generally observed in similar complaints. Here we have reason to suspect a latent or *masked* gout, although there was neither accession to, nor retrocession from the joints. If, as Stoll and Barthez have judiciously remarked, the stomach or abdominal viscera (organs which internal gout affects in preference) be the seat of disease, then we have additional grounds for the suspicion alluded to.

But we may reasonably suspect the gouty nature of many internal affections, where the individual has never experienced the regular form of the disease. According to Barthez, the following are sure indications. 1st. If the parents have been subject to gout, or if the local nature of place of residence predispose to disease of this kind. 2d. If he have the gouty form of body. 3d. If he have habitual derangement of the digestive organs—and particularly if he be intemperate or passionate. 4th. If he be subject to internal pains, more or less severe, which increase or decline at particular seasons, or are influenced by the state of

the skin, and perspiratory function. If to any of these signs are added pains of any part where the *white fibrous tissue* obtains; and if he have previously been in the habit of voiding urine with considerable sediment, then there is every probability that the anomalous malady of the patient is *gout en masque*.

If we examine the writings of Musgrave, Cullen, and Stoll, we shall find ample confirmation of the foregoing reasoning. Among the various masks which gout assumes, Stoll enumerates the following; Chronic Colics, Piles, Hypochondriasis, Melancholy, Mania, Asthma, Vertigo, Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Hysteric and Nervous diseases, chronic Eruptions, &c. It is true indeed, that it is not in our public hospitals, those asylums of indigence and misery, that we can study a disease which has been aptly termed the "*disease of the rich*." It is in the higher walks of life, and among people of condition, that we recognize all the various transformations above enumerated by Stoll and many others.

§ 12.—*Indication of the principal species.* When gout presents itself under those forms and circumstances, to which we apply the epithets *repelled*, or spontaneously *retrocedent*, it constitutes, in reality, either *an inflammation* more or less intense, of the organs assailed, or an affection to which we may apply the term *nervous or spasmodic*. These are the two principal modes of internal gout. The possibility of its existence, as *an inflammation*, should never be lost sight of by those who would oppose that cruel and indiscriminate routine which, even when the enemy is ravaging the stomach under the form of inflammation, obstinately persists in seeing nothing but a *je ne sais quoi*, called *gout*, which it pretends to frighten back to the extremities, [by pouring on an inflamed surface the most burning tinctures,

or stimulant liquors, endowed with supposed *specific* virtues against the gouty irritation!

§ 13.—*Nervous or Spasmodic form of misplaced Gout.* Numerous examples of this are seen in the organs of sense, particularly in the eye. Barthez knew a gouty subject affected with a kind of *false perception*, in which the patient saw a circular spot float before the eyes, and which disappeared on the accession of gout in the extremities. Aetius relates a similar instance; and Klein mentions a *gutta serena* occasioned by retrocession of gout, and cured by a judicious application of blisters.

These, however, are generally complicated with other affections of the neighbouring parts. The following very illustrative case we owe to the Breslau Physicians.

*Case.* “A man, who had led an irregular life in his youth, was seized, at the age of manhood, with violent colic pains, terminating in palsy of half the body, of which he was cured by mercurial frictions. Some time after this, he experienced a sharp attack of gout; but not having patience to support the pain, he plunged his feet several times, and afterwards his whole body, into water in which had been quenched heated silver. The pains left the joint, but attacked the head with indescribable violence. Each paroxysm of pain was ushered in by a profuse effusion of tears, with some convulsive motions of the eyes, buzzing in the ears, uneasiness in the stomach, and discharge of pale urine. The pain usually commenced in the left side of the head, sometimes on one point, sometimes on another; darting thence, with great violence and rapidity, to the neighbouring parts, as the jaws, the shoulders, and even to the right side of the breast. But it was in the central part of the eye that the pain was most insupportable. From time to time, a red tumour would form on

the nape of the neck, so extremely sensible that it could not be touched without occasioning exquisite torture. These paroxysms would last from twelve hours to two whole days, during which time the patient could neither bear a ray of light on the eyes, open his mouth, or breathe with freedom. When the paroxysms arrived at their height, vomiting took place, and the whole terminated by a flow of turbid urine letting fall a very copious sediment, after which the patient remained for some time, in a low irritable state." *Hist. Morbor. qui Vratislav*, p. 51. The Editor has a case, very similar to the above, under his care at this very moment. The subject of it, a female, has had paroxysms of the above kind, and preceded by the same phenomena, for more than 20 years. They generally come on once a week, lasting from four to twelve or sixteen hours. They were once suspended for eleven weeks by a smart salivation, and very low living.

In Hoffman we find an account of chronic sleepiness determined by retrocession of gout from the joints; and of a *lethargic* complaint, corresponding with the *latent* gout of STOLL.

GOUTY APOPLEXY, the worst of all its forms, is often preceded by affections resembling those above related; particularly giddiness, sometimes transient, at others chronic, accompanied with a kind of stammering in the speech, and staggering in the walk. These phenomena ought to be viewed by physicians as the serious warnings of impending danger !

*Case.* "Madame de St. J——— affected many years with gout, experienced last winter, for the second time, an apoplectic seizure, with palsy of one side. We were called," says M. Guilbert, "in consultation, and prescribed what we thought necessary for the moment. The following

day, on visiting our patient, every trace of apoplexy and palsy was gone; and, in their place, a paroxysm of irregular fever, with delirium, violent agitation, &c. These symptoms presently subsided, and the original complaints returned, but curiously modified. The arm of the paralytic side, previously insensible, had now become the seat of such excruciating pain, that the most gentle touch caused the patient to cry out piteously. The arm has since remained paralytic. We have seen the same train of phenomena in another case of gouty apoplexy."

In the writings of Wepfer, Hoffman, Musgrave, and Morgagni, we find numerous examples of gouty apoplexy. Among these we ought not to pass unnoticed a species of this sort, observing a type which, if not strictly periodical, yet approaches to it. It returns at short intervals, and generally at the periods when regular gout might be expected. We have seen so many instances of this and other masked forms of gout, that we are impressed with the necessity of giving the bark, in full doses, at the close of an attack of internal gout, to prevent subsequent accessions of this kind.

*Case.* A woman of strong constitution, born of gouty parents, and affected, for many years, with wandering gout, was stricken, after a long cessation of the menses, with a violent fit of apoplexy, which instantly deprived her of sensibility, motive power, and intellectual faculties. The treatment proved fortunate, and at the end of a few days she was apparently recovered; nevertheless we recommended the internal use of the bark, in large doses, to fortify against relapse. The medicine was scarcely tried, when she was persuaded by her attendants that it could not be necessary in her advanced state of convalescence. But on the eleventh day from the attack, and at the moment

when she was receiving from all quarters visits of congratulation on her happy recovery, she was seized with a paroxysm of irregular fever, which terminated in apoplexy.

Anomalous gout, which counterfeits most forms of disease, has sometimes assumed that of *Epilepsy*; and very frequently that of *Hypochondriasis*. Tode, of Copenhagen, and many eminent physicians have expressed themselves to this effect. Ideler says the same of *Hysteria*, and most of those diseases denominated nervous. Musgrave relates numerous cases of *Hypochondriasis* and *Hysteria*, terminated by the developement of gout in the joints. The more closely we compare Hypochondriacal and anomalous gouty symptoms together, the more reason we shall probably have for assigning them one common origin, or at least a near degree of consanguinity.

*Case.* A lady, says Guilbert, arrived at the turn of life, became affected with *periodical* hypochondriasis; each fit of which commenced at sun-rise, increased till noon, when it was at its height, and then declined as the sun approached the western horizon. Here the degree of hypochondriacal affection bore a relative proportion to the altitude of the sun. The patient at first, merely a little low spirited, became gradually more and more dejected and depressed, till she appeared devoured by chagrin, or overwhelmed with despair. But when the sun had attained the zenith, such a sentiment of terror took possession of her mind, that the least noise—the lowest spoken word, seemed to her imagination the signal of some dreadful misfortune that was ready to burst over her and destroy her! As the sun declined from the meridian, this morbid affection diminished; retracing its steps through the same grades of sadness which marked its developement. To this state of terror succeeded a pro-

found sense of chagrin, which becoming weaker and weaker, took on various shades of sorrow, till it ended in a mild and not unpleasant state of melancholy. Such was the train of mental emotions; during which, other phenomena presented themselves. At the moment of accession the patient felt a sensation of darting or quivering in the region of the heart; which sensation radiated in all directions, but particularly towards the superior parts. Then the pulsations of the heart, and finally of all the other arteries, became hard, strong, and greatly accelerated. Such was the augmented propulsion of blood into the arteries, that we could see the fingers start involuntarily, at each beat of the heart. This curious sensation which preceded the preternatural action of the heart and arteries, increased, *pari passu*, with that action; with the hypochondriacal paroxysm; and with the elevation of the sun above the horizon.

This case, so very interesting in itself, is singularly so on account of its periodical nature, and that remarkable sensation which radiated on the heart, and thence throughout the whole arterial system. These traits, in our mind, point out *a gouty affection of the nervous plexuses in the region of the heart.*

After a long and strict attention to various other hypochondriacs, we have very generally observed a *marked and painful sensibility in the vicinity of the celiac artery*; which sensibility was invariably augmented, at those times when the hypochondriacal affection became more intense. This observation has presented itself so often in practice, that we have been led to conclude that, *Hypochondriasis is often no other than a painful nervous affection of the cardiac plexuses.* When indeed we reflect on the agency and influence of the nerves in question, in the de

velopment of many melancholy emotions of the soul, arising from the state of internal sensations, *in health*; and when we recollect that their neurilema or covering, is a *white fibrous tissue*, the favourite seat of gout, we cannot wonder that a material derangement therein, should reproduce these same sombre affections, and give rise to a train of melancholy illusions in the mind.\*

---

\* This doctrine of the Continental physicians receives considerable support from the success which has attended the late practice of *evacuations and low regimen* in chronic, and what are termed *nervous* diseases, though attended with much apparent debility. Dr. Parry has distinctly stated his opinion, that in most diseases of the class *neuroses*, there are determinations of blood to certain parts—(for instance to the neurilema in *tic douloureux*), that cause the whole of the phenomena. He asserts that the cure of this disease, by dividing the nerve, was an illusion; and that the benefit resulted from dividing the artery, and evacuating blood locally from the neurilema. At all events there is a striking coincidence of opinion between the British and continental pathologists on this point. EDITOR.

Since writing the above, I have met with a remarkable illustration of the subject in question. A man labouring under hydrophobia, exhibited not, to the last moment of his existence, a single symptom of fever or inflammation, beyond spasms, and other phenomena classed under the term “nervous.” On dissection, however, we found (and I dissected the brain myself) effusion of water on the surface and in the ventricles; while the base of the brain, the *medulla oblongata* and *medulla spinalis*, exhibited a crust of the most intense inflammation I ever beheld. A great quantity of bloody serum ran from the vertebral canal during and subsequent to dissection. Deputy Inspector Hennen, Surgeons Webster, Hughes, Stewart, and several other medical gentlemen, witnessed these phenomena, and saw the man before death. *Vide Medico-chirurgical Journal and Review for October, 1817.*

Now if such a state of the origin of the nerves, and of their coverings, can exist without producing the usual symptoms of fever or inflammation, but only *spasmodic and nervous* phenomena, have we not fair reason to believe that lesser degrees of this state may produce various

Authors furnish us with many cases of gouty melancholy and *Mania*; Whytt in particular. We have seen melancholy with a disposition to suicide alternate with wandering gout. Paulmier knew a magistrate of Anvers, a great eater, and lover of rich ragouts, who had long suffered from inflammatory gout of the joints, but who experienced translation to the head, with peculiar symptoms. He sometimes fancied himself in company with people to whom he directed his discourse; at others, that he was in a coach drawn by six horses, with various other illusions. As soon, however, as blisters were established on the feet, these illusions vanished, and he had an immunity from all complaint for eight or ten days. Now came gout again to its old abode in the feet, soon afterwards translation to the brain, then fresh visions, fresh phantoms, fresh blisters, and another release from all the symptoms. Paulmier operated a complete cure by the establishment of a cautery issue on each leg.

Many facts prove that the nerves of locomotion, and even the voice, come under the influence of misplaced gout.

*Case.* A man affected with gout of the joints, experienced some reverses of fortune. At the period of the usual attack of gout, he was seized, all at once, with St. Vitus's dance, which kept him in continual agitation for several days. In the midst of this frightful dance, and convulsive laughter which accompanied it, he ceased not to disclose the violent chagrin with which he was tormented. Some

---

affections hitherto included in the class *neuroses*, and too often treated with stimulants, antispasmodics, &c. instead of local and general abstractions of blood, blisters to the spine, frictions, and those other means which determine an equable state of the circulation and excitability. It is to be hoped that a new light is breaking from the tomb on this obscure but important point of pathology.—EDITOR.

of the joints became slightly painful, but a complete developement of regular gout could not be effected.

But of all parts, the *digestive organs* seem to bear the greatest weight of misplaced spasmodic gout. We are overwhelmed, as it were, with histories of spasmodic affections of these parts, resulting from retrocedent or latent gout. The six first chapters of Musgrave treat in detail of these affections. Stoll remarks that "it is not uncommon to see gouty people complain for whole months, and even years, of various stomach affections, such as dyspepsia, flatulence, water brash, or, on the contrary, of a most distressing sensation of cold at the pit of the stomach." Hoffman observed *spasmodic vomiting* after the application of camphorated liniments to the swelled joints. De Hahn relates the case of Prince Sinzendorf who was harassed with a species of canine appetite from misplaced gout.

Among the *spasmodic affections* of the circulation and respiration, *Angina Pectoris* shews itself frequently, as a formidable transformation of gout. We have observed it as such many times. The periodical publications of Germany and England are full of similar examples—so much so, that many distinguished physicians have been led to consider this disease as essentially gouty. Of all the *spasmodic forms*, however, GOUTY ASTHMA is, beyond a doubt, the most frequent.

§ 14.—*Gouty cutaneous inflammation*. Stoll has well described the Gouty *Erysipelas*, or *St. Anthony's fire*. He has seen obstinate cases of this affection, occupying the face and other parts, sometimes shifting its seat, and only occasioning a slightly elevated swelling, with an ichorous discharge. After harassing the patient for months, and even years, its real nature would be all at once revealed by a transformation into tedious gout. *Rat. Med. p. 436.*

Musgrave saw Erysipelas of the face suddenly change into gout of the joints after blood-letting. But who does not daily see anomalous gout under the form of Erysipelas, especially after the application of a sinapism, blister, or other analogous irritation?

We have frequently observed wandering gout assume the mask of *herpetic eruptions*, and lurk about the parts originally affected, as the wrists and ancles. But, in gouty subjects, we still more frequently see a host of anomalous eruptions, which it is difficult to describe or class.

§ 15.—*Gouty inflammation affecting the mucous membranes.* We daily see *gouty ophthalmia*. This species often becomes chronic, accompanied with a troublesome itching. Sometimes the eye is dry, at others annoyed with a profusion of hot, acrid tears, the edges of the eyelids being red and inflamed. This ophthalmia occasionally transforms itself suddenly into *gutta serena*. Although gouty inflammation of the *stomach*, is not much noticed by authors, it is an occurrence that very often exists. Hoffman was the first, and almost the only one of his time, who recognized this affection; ascertained its frequency, and described it in an excellent little treatise on the subject. M. Broussais has, in our own time, pushed his researches on this subject with great success. The same remarks are applicable to gouty inflammation of the *intestines*, which has often masked itself under the form of pains, spasms, flatulent colics, diarrhoea, and even dysentery. In the two last forms the discharge from the bowels is not seldom salutary, and tends to check inflammation. Much mischief has been done in these instances by the imprudent exhibition of astringents. We may observe here that gouty inflammations of the abdominal viscera are generally very complicated, irregular, and puzzling. Thus we have seen inflammation of the bowels in

some cases, complicated with painful spasms in the testicles—in others with a sense of enormous load on the breast ; and we have seen a fatal inflammation of the stomach combined with acute inflammation in the heart.

Gouty *Cholera morbus* sometimes assumes a formidable and dangerous aspect. It was this affection that terminated the career of the illustrious Sydenham. Chronic inflammation of the bladder is not a very uncommon mask of anomalous gout. We have seen an instance of this disease connected with wandering pains of the testicle, preceded by gouty head-aches and other affections. Gouty whites are not unfrequently met with, even in young women, who have had no preceding symptom of a gouty nature. J. Storch relates the case of a young woman 30 years of age, of a melancholy temperament, who, after her first accouchement, was seized with whites, which, being stopped, were succeeded by gout in the great toe. After various means were used, the pain forsook the toe, and the whites re-appeared ; this last affection alternating afterwards, for many years, with head-ache, and tooth-ache. These gouty gonorrhœas and whites are occasionally accompanied by such acrid, burning, and variously coloured discharges, as to imitate venereal disease, and give rise to dreadful quarrels between man and wife, which none but the physician can appease !

§ 16.—*Gout under the form of inflammation of the serous membranes.* To the following case M. Guilbert was called in the middle of the night.

“ A man of strong constitution, and gouty form, after having, the preceding day, experienced wandering pains in the joints, loins and hips, committed a debauch in vinous quore, with a rival, in whose company he was obliged to ride his repentment and appear chearful. He returned

home full of wine and chagrin, at the same time. He retired to bed : but was soon awaked by the most acute pain in the region of the heart. He cried out that his rival had poisoned him ! Some pints of warm water were given him, which he threw up, by torrents, with the wine he had drunk. No ease followed :—the pulse was not small and concentrated, as in severe abdominal affections : on the contrary, it was full, strong, hard ; and he experienced the most excruciating and fixed pain exactly in the region of the heart. This pain had a remarkable character of burning heat, which he compared to an internal fire that devoured him. A very copious bleeding from the feet, leeches over the whole region of the heart, and mustard poultices to the knees, were instantly and simultaneously practised. These, with diluting drinks—the most rigid abstinence—glisters—and consoling advice, soon freed him from his perilous situation, and effected a complete cure.”

It may be here remarked, that gouty pleurisy often supervenes on simple pain in the side.

*Case.* A man of gouty constitution was seized with sharp pain throughout the whole of the right arm, and right side of the chest. This pain was, at first, confined to the parietes of the thorax ; but afterwards seemed to shoot to the interior, and, by the next day, developed symptoms of pleuritic inflammation, such as pain in the side, oppressed breathing, bloody expectoration, &c. The height of the disease presented delirium—a sub-apoplectic state, with *stertor*, &c. Leeches and blisters had been applied in vain. We were called in consultation, and advised mustard poultices with ammonia to all the principal joints at the same instant. There was not a moment to be lost ; and we could hardly hold out a hope of recovery. Nevertheless, the mustard poultices had no sooner began to act on the

various joints than the head and chest experienced relief, and, in fine, the patient was snatched from the brink of the grave ! From this and many other similar facts which we could instance, it ought to be borne in mind, that however formidable a malady retroceded gout may be—however terrible may be its form—inflammatory its nature—and indicative of impending death its symptoms; yet we should never despair, nor relax our efforts, while life remains. For this gouty inflammation, even of the most important internal organ, preserves to the last its original character of *mobility*, and may often be totally or partially diverted from its seat, when all appears to be lost.

The following is an instance of gouty affection of the womb.

*Case.* Madame E——, a lady of athletic and gouty form, with a large head, and masculine bones, was afflicted during fifteen years in the following manner. She had experienced great troubles of mind—led a sedentary life, and lived in a damp situation. Frequently, and especially in spring and autumn, after some wandering chills, she would be seized with fever, accompanied with pain and tension in the region of the womb. The neck of this organ now became hard and painful—highly sensible to the touch, with lancinating sensation extending to the labia pudendi and anus—pain in the urethra, increased while making water—tongue clear, but pale like the countenance. As the inflammation of the womb ran high, it extended to the neighbouring parts, when well marked peritoneal inflammation, with swelling, tension, and pain in the belly set in, the pulse being small and concentrated. To these symptoms were added some that were hysterical, as weeping, spasms of different parts, &c. . Emollient applications, the warm bath, leeches, &c. externally, with acids and di-

luents internally, afforded no relief. Repeated and large bleeding from the arm produced the desired effect; but then came on such irritability of the stomach, that nothing would lie upon it. Camphor, with cold drinks, diminished or removed this symptom. These accessions lasted from ten to fifteen days, and, on disappearing, the urine let fall a copious sediment. A silver watch, which the lady wore in her breast, became black during these paroxysms, and bright when it was over. These accessions returned for a long time periodically, almost every month; latterly only once or twice a year. The extract of wolf's-bane, given towards the close of the paroxysms, seemed to procrastinate their return. A considerable swelling of the womb continued for some time after each attack. This swelling, the sense of tightness of the part, the difficulty of walking, and the tints of her complexion, induced many to believe that there was scirrhus or organic disease of the womb. At the age of 45, this lady died of a low fever, succeeding one of the above described attacks, and on examining the body, some slight traces of inflammation were observable on the exterior tissue of the uterus, the structure of the organ being unimpaired, and its volume scarcely augmented in any sensible degree. Similar affections of the womb we have been in the habit of frequently observing for many years past. *Gouty inflammation of the kidneys* has been too often seen, to require proofs in this place; but it may be useful to give some examples of the disease, as affecting the fibrous covering of this gland in particular.

*Case.* A man, who had hardly attained his fortieth year, of sanguine temperament, spare habit, and who, although intemperate, both in eating and drinking, yet had never experienced illness, especially of a calculous nature, was seized, all at once, with a violent pain in the lumbar region,

accompanied by shivering and coldness of the extremities, succeeded by burning heat, full frequent pulse, and thirst. The belly was hard, and distended with flatulence. Some conceived that there was some kind of luxation of the lumbar vertebræ; others that the disease was inflammatory fever; but as there were some efforts to vomit, while the urine scalded, and was scanty, I considered the complaint as affecting the urinary organs. Glisters—fomentations—barley-water with nitre, &c. but no relief was obtained. The symptoms became more and more urgent. Bleeding from the foot, continuing the aforesaid remedies. Shortly after this the urine flowed copiously—the pain was assuaged—a perspiration broke out over the whole body;—and on the 7th day of the attack, there came away with the urine small pointed grains of shining sand, but no calculus.

§ 17.—*Gouty Inflammation affecting Muscular Tissues.* Nicholas Chesneau, in his *Medical Observations*, has given an excellent picture of this kind of fibrous gout, as experienced in his own person. We shall endeavour to give an outline of it here. It will help to shew the narrow limits which divide Gout from Rheumatism.

*Case.* Chesneau, from his earliest infancy, was in the habit of sleeping with his head uncovered; and of washing it with cold water, when in a state of perspiration. He had then suffered affections of the teeth, and lost almost all the grinders. Afterwards he became subject to rheumatic affections; and still later he came under the influence of those causes which dispose to gout—particularly excessive study and late hours. His stomach first suffered—then head-ache tormented him—and afterwards pains in both sides, near the nipples. In vain he kept his head covered by day and by night. He was assailed by pains in the soles of the feet—round the heel—in the hands and hips,

and lastly, in the joints of the great toes. He was now forty-five. The hips, knees, and feet, were the principal seat of the disease. He was every morning covered with perspiration, which at length carried off all his pains. But the perspirations having ceased, the pains returned to the loins, and to the right ureter, with every symptom of gravel, excepting the actual discharge of it. Then the stomach became affected with the most insufferable heart-burn, which, in its turn, gave way to a severe catarrh. He had now attained the age of fifty-two. For several years he suffered from a species of rheumatism in the knee, with pains, at intervals, in the ribs of both sides. These were alleviated by sudorifica. Arrived at sixty-six, he became exceedingly sensible of every atmospherical impression. Lastly, he was harassed successively with the tooth-ache—pulmonary catarrh—pains in the shoulders, arms, shoulder blades, ribs. Then shifting their seats they attacked, in rotation, the hips, the popliteal nerves, the tendo achillis. Having now traversed the body and extremities, they remounted again to the head and superior parts, to run their cruel and undeviating course over and over!

Innumerable instances might be brought forward from the records of medicine, of gout affecting the muscular parts; but it is not always under the word "Gout," that we are to look for them. It is from among the extensive tribes of *Rheumatic*, *Catarrhal*, *Spasmodic* affections, that the experienced and discriminating eye will detect the marked forms of the disease we are treating of, and which pass unnoticed by the superficial observer.

§ 18.—The connexion between gout and the hæmorrhoidal discharge has been often noticed. Stahl believed that frequent applications of leeches to the hæmorrhoidal veins would cure gout entirely. Hoffman has observed that sup-

pressed piles have been immediately succeeded by an attack of gout in the feet; and Forestus saw a paroxysm of the gout instantly disappear on the formation of an hæmorrhoidal swelling. Such conversions, however, are not always desirable, as the following instance, related by Stoll, proves. A man forty years of age, and intemperate, after some pains in the joints, which suddenly disappeared, was seized with desire to stool, colic pains, and a discharge of black blood from the anus. All these symptoms became aggravated towards evening, and gangrene put a speedy end to his existence!

§ 19.—*Gout as connected with age.* Although gout, even when hereditary, seldom shews itself before the 25th year, yet venereal excesses will cause its premature developement. The following is the general line of its march. In *youth* the paroxysms are imperfect, or, as it were, *abortive*. During *manhood*, if the disease be not conquered, it will occur at gradually shortened intervals, in the form of *regular* gout. Then comes chronic gout; afterwards fixed, or *anomalous* gout; and, last of all, dangerous internal gout, with the frost of old age!

§ 20.—*Gout as connected with Sex.* Long before the turn of life anomalous gout is seen in females. Nevertheless it is certain that wandering gout is more common after than before the cessation of the courses. *Regular* gout is but a rare occurrence in females at any time. Speaking *generally*, gout assumes the spasmodic form in women, and the inflammatory in men.

§ 21.—*Gout as connected with habits or professions.* Panarole has remarked, that people who have been much addicted to the *danse* in youth, were subject to gout in old age; and Pecklin accuses *tight shoes* of producing the disease. If the effects of misplaced gout are more observ-

able in the stomach and intestines than in other parts, it is doubtless owing to that *habitual abuse*, both in eating and drinking, to which the present state of civilization has led us. Where temperance is observed, the seat of gout will be determined by various causes. Thus the philosopher or man of science will have gouty affections of the brain and nerves of sense; the singer, the actor, and the barrister will be subject to gouty catarrh, and affections of the lungs. The man of sedentary life will be more prone to gouty affections of the kidneys, than he who uses exercise. The woman who has borne many children, or who has experienced many abortions, will be disposed to gouty affections of the uterine system; and finally, the libertine will suffer in the genital organs.

§ 22.—*Gout as connected with the Seasons.* Although, when the predisposing and exciting causes are strong, the disease may appear at any season; yet, speaking generally, the spring and autumn seem its favourite periods, as Hippocrates long ago remarked.

§ 23.—*Gout as affecting different Classes of Society.* It was from comparing those who *are*, with those who are *not* subject to gout, that Grant determined on the *causes* of the disease; to wit: an easy, indolent life, with too much food; debauches passions of the mind, sorrow and grief. Gouty affections are indeed very common among those who, like the Sybarites of old, pass their days in the midst of effeminacy and sensuality. The Roman writers inform us that these diseases were extremely general when the Roman manners became corrupted. Even the women were often attacked—*ob varii generis debacchationes*. Seneca. On the contrary, the disease was little known among the ancients, in the times of primitive simplicity, and when Gymnastic exercises were in vogue. The

Chinese and Japanese are hardly ever affected with *regular*, but are very subject to *anomalous* gout, which often shews itself in those sudden and colourless tumours which induce the physicians of those countries to believe that the disease consists of wind: hence their remedy of *puncture* by the needle.

In these latitudes, the gout seems to affect, in preference, the inhabitants of countries bordering on the ocean, or intersected by numerous marshes. It is particularly common in England and in the north of Germany. In some parts of these countries the disease would seem almost *endemic*.

§ 24.—*Gout in relation with other Diseases and with itself.* Anomalous or wandering gout readily simulates rheumatism, or alternates, in preference, with hæmorrhages and cutaneous diseases, as herpes, erysipelas, &c. The diseases of youth will not seldom prognosticate those of old age. How often have we seen those, who were afflicted in early life with excruciating head-aches, with hæmorrhoids, or annoyed with foetid perspiration on the feet, become gouty at an ulterior period of their existence? Ask those who are now the subjects of wandering gout, and they will tell you that formerly they suffered from hypochondriasis, bleedings from the nose, or various affections of the skin. In respect to the disease itself, we see it set in, after various premonitory symptoms already noticed, and attack the extreme parts of the body, as the toes; in short, those parts that are the most distant from the vital organs. Here it stations itself for some years; but age approaches, or the patient becomes accidentally weakened, and then the enemy advances a step nearer the trunk, seating himself on the heel, ankle, tendo achillis, knee, wrist, or elbow. At a still more advanced

epoch, the hips, shoulders, and other parts near the vital organs, become the theatres of gouty action, and then there is but one step more, and it assumes the form of anomalous gout, preying on the various tissues that cover or compose the important organs of the head, thorax, and abdomen ! At this moment we have under our eyes a remarkable example of this progressive march of gout. The gentleman had, in his youth, been cruelly harassed with head-aches, that confined him for whole days to bed, and with considerable hæmorrhoidal swellings. Regular gout of the extremities then commenced, and lasted eight years. During the next twelve years he was afflicted with gout in the knees, wrists, and elbows. For twelve months past, the hip has been the seat of the complaint ; and we now consider him as on the verge of internal gout !

The parallel between gout and certain other diseases is sometimes very striking. Let us instance St. Anthony's fire. In both diseases a rigour is perceptible ; a swelling follows, with heat, redness, and a great similarity of aspect. The pain in both cases, it is true, is not the same, but we must recollect that the same disease affecting different structures will excite very different kinds of pain. The swelling in both cases disappears in a somewhat similar manner—by a species of scaling of the cuticle. Certain kinds of erysipelas leave a soft swelling behind them ; so do certain species of gout. Again, with what terrible facility will topical remedies, imprudently applied to a gouty swelling, produce retrocession of the disease, with horrible ravages on the interior organs ! It is the same with erysipelas. The same topical applications will determine similar effects on the internal organs in both cases. Hoffman and all careful observers have recorded numerous examples on this head. Gout has been known to establish

itself internally, without previous retrocession; so has erysipelas. Gout and erysipelas are both occasionally periodical. They are both accompanied by derangement of the digestive organs, so much so, that many physicians have considered erysipelas as merely a sympathetic affection of this derangement. We have noticed wandering gout. Erysipelas often deserves the same appellation. Frank has recorded a memorable example. "A woman was affected with erysipelas on the face. On the thirteenth day, there was a translation of the disease to one of the feet, and shortly afterwards from this to the hip. Presently it returned to the face again; from thence to the intestines. From the intestines it suddenly shifted to the foot previously affected, thence to the ribs, the lungs, and last of all to the brain, producing death!" In short the more we consider the mutations of erysipelas, and compare them with those of gout, the more forcibly shall we be struck with the analogy of the two diseases.

§ 25.—*Is Gout hereditary?* There are many people who seem to inherit gout from their parents; since their modes of life can have no influence in producing the disease. This is acknowledged by all impartial observers. We have at this moment under our eyes an example, or rather an incontestible proof of the position.

A man, the father of a numerous family, had eight children prior to his being affected with gout, and, in particular, with an obstinate sciatica, which harassed him the remainder of his life. While afflicted with this disease, he became the father of a ninth child, and this son was the only one in the family who afterwards exhibited gout. This son was moreover of a sober, temperate character; and excepting a somewhat sedentary life, came under the influence of no other predisposing or exciting cause of gout.

*But is the Son of a Gouty Parent necessarily and infallibly destined to endure the torments of his father's malady?* Loubet has answered this question by the following authentic history. "A gouty parent had two twin sons, who grew up like himself, stout and well made. Both the sons resembled the father much in corporeal characters, but not in turn of mind, and they led a very different kind of life. One lived at home with the father; fell in with his tastes and habits, and early exhibited unequivocal symptoms of gout. The other son's destiny obliged him to lead a life of temperance and activity. He was never affected with gout." *Lettres*, p. 132: "

§ 26.—*Morbid Anatomy of Gout.* Lieutaud observes, that the joints of gouty subjects present, on dissection, a chalky substance surrounding and covering, not only the tendons and ligaments, but the bones themselves, which are sometimes displaced thereby. He adds, however, "that this substance is not found within the capsular ligaments." Bonetus, Schneider, and Fernelius have made the same remark; and these authorities are brought forward in support of the doctrine, (held by many) that the seat of gout is in the *fibrous tissues*, exclusively, which surround the joints. Nevertheless there are not wanting facts to prove that the *serous or synovial membranes* are not exempt from the disorganizing ravages of the disease. Portal has seen the synovial liquor, in a gouty subject, as thick as Jelly, and also concreted to the consistence of Plaster of Paris. He, as well as Morgagni and Dobrenzki, has observed, in patients long tormented with gout, the bones of the feet forcibly separated by these concretions, which resembled so many wedges. The following dissection, in which, says Guilbert, we were assisted by M. Dallidé, a young but distinguished physician, presents a train of

varied and important results, that must prove highly illustrative of the lesions occasioned by gout in the joints, and serve to check the adoption of any theory which confines its action to particular structures.

*Case.* This unfortunate subject, though not far advanced in life, had nevertheless been long a sufferer from gout in the joints. It had begun to assume the tophous character, when, under the direful influence of a sudden and overwhelming mental affliction, the unhappy patient expired in the very middle of a paroxysm of gout!—The disease at this time was seated in the left foot, and right hand. The metatarsal joint of the great toe presented itself surrounded with this chalky concretion of a very light rose colour. It extended itself irregularly over, and enveloped the bony extremities composing the joint. On the inner side of the foot, and near the joint in question, was a small abscess, filled with puss, mixed with the chalky concretion, comminuted into such extremely fine particles, that they appeared capable, under favourable circumstances, of escaping through the pores of the skin. The neighbouring parts were in a high state of vascularity. The synovial membrane itself was lightly but completely injected. The bony articulating surfaces were incrustated with a thin layer of white substance, differing from the above-mentioned concretion, in colour, and also in the grain, which appeared much finer; the articulating surfaces being not the less smooth and polished, on account of this incrustation. The rest of the interior surface of the synovial membrane was covered with the same kind of chalky concretion which enveloped the exterior of the joint, but in smaller quantity. At this moment we observed that the articulating surfaces of the wrist joint, (where we had amputated the hand for the sake of a more

deliberate dissection) although they exhibited nothing unusual at the time of amputation, had assumed in the space of two hours, the appearance of a white and polished crust, like the boiled white of an egg. We now examined the other joint of the same great toe, which had been slightly engaged in the gouty paroxysm, and found the interior of the articulation very slightly inflamed. This inflammation also, was less sensible on the bony surfaces, than on the other portions of the synovial membrane.

On the back of the hand, was a kind of ganglion, situated at the point where the common extensor divides into the different tendons of the fingers. The integuments being removed, we observed a small cyst of a deep red colour, which could not be separated from the tendon. It was filled with a bloody fluid mixed with fine grains of the same chalky matter found in the abscess on the foot. The tendon itself, when split up longitudinally, displayed very visibly between the fibres of which it was composed, a quantity of this same chalky matter in the form of exceedingly fine sand, penetrating throughout the whole of its interior structure for more than an inch. The separate tendons going to each finger presented the same phenomena; and under the common extensor was found a slip, as it were, of this concretion, loose and detached from the tendinous fibres. On turning up the hand, we found underneath the skin, between it and the flexor tendon of the thumb, a chalky concretion of the same kind as the preceding, but quite unattached to any fibrous or serous tissue, and surrounded with fat. This surface of the hand exhibited no other trace of present or previous disease.

We next examined the other joints of the hand affected with gout; and found the same state of inflammation,

exterior and interior, with similar depositions, &c. as above narrated. We then opened various other joints unaffected by gout, and found them present the most perfect and healthy contrast to those which had felt the disorganizing ravages of the disease.

Such then were the important results of this minute and careful dissection. They fully prove that gout is not exclusively seated in this or that tissue; but that it may affect them all, either separately or collectively.

In respect to the ravages of *misplaced gout*, they are as diversified as the symptoms themselves. Lieutaud enumerates, among others, effusion of blood into the ventricles of the brain, lungs infarcted, inflamed, putrid, and eroded; stony concretions in the brain, heart, lungs, &c.—gravel and calculi in all the urinary receptacles, kidneys corrugated, spleen obstructed and indurated, liver granulated, inflamed and putrid, pylorus indurated, prostate gland enlarged, &c. In short, as misplaced gout transforms itself into the similitude of almost every other disease, so its disorganizations are similar to those resulting from maladies which it imitates.

**Case.** Portal relates the following instances. A man, 40 years of age, who had been imprudently freed from gout in the feet by sponging them with cold *vinegar and water*, experienced, soon afterwards, a great sense of constriction in the inferior part of the chest, with retraction of the hypochondria, difficult respiration, and acute fever. He died in a few days. On dissection, the right wing of the diaphragm, and a portion of its tendinous centre, were found very red and swelled: the lungs were soft and flabby, as in the commencement of *grangrene*.

In two patients, who died of apoplexy, succeeding retroceded gout, the same author found, in the lateral ven-

tricles of the brain, two white concretions of considerable hardness. For various organic lesions of the heart resulting from misplaced gouty action, we refer to M. Portal's *Medical Anatomy*, vol. 3. p. 19.

§. 27.—*Morbid Chemistry of Gout. Concretions in the Joints.* Speaking generally, these have been found to consist of uric acid and soda. But as great diversity obtains in *urinary* calculi, so the same may be said of *gouty* concretions. Vauquelin has found them composed of urate of soda, urate of lime, phosphate of lime, and a small proportion of animal matter. On the synovial liquor some experiments have been made, but without satisfactory results. The gouty concretions, found in the lungs and other viscera, have generally turned out to be phosphate of lime, sometimes in combination with carbonate of the same.

*Gouty Urine.* M. Bertholet discovered that the urine of gouty subjects lost its *uric acid*, for some days prior to the attack, and regained it towards the close of the accession. Trampel repeated the experiments of M. Bertholet, and observes that the urine of a gouty person verging towards an attack, does not turn blue paper red; nor *during* the attack, before some critical evacuation or the deposition of a sediment in the urine.\* M. Hufeland confirms the above observations; as does M. Ideler, who lays the fact down as a mean of *prognosis*;† a mean, however, which we have often found fallacious—especially in chronic gout. These experiments on the urine, indeed, ought not to be

---

\* Dr. Scudamore asserts that the pink sediment begins to fall at the commencement of the paroxysm of gout, while the MEDICAL REPOSITORY, in reviewing him, says it only takes place when the fit is fairly over. As far as my own experience goes, the rule is not absolute either way: but the French authors are evidently on the side of the MEDICAL REPOSITORY.—EDITOR.

tried at all periods of the day. The urine voided in the morning, and not mixed with that passed during the night, as is too often the case, should be selected; and the experiments made *immediately* after emission; since it is certain that urine will sometimes pass into an ammoniacal state, with such rapidity, as, at this moment, to exhibit acidity, and very soon afterwards, an unequivocal alkaline character. The tests ought all to be tried in simple gout, uncomplicated with other affections, which of themselves modify the urinary secretion.

*Gouty Perspiration* has been known to turn blue paper red; but we have known the same happen in health. M. Thenard has found free acetic acid in perspiration. It is certain, however, that the matter of perspiration from a gouty limb, has, in general, a strong odour, and which, according to Costa, turns silver black. Hoffman remarks that a man, subject to gout in the extremities, wore a ring on the finger composed of mercury, sulphur, and tutty. For some days previous to an attack of gout, and also during the accession, the ring became black, but regained its original colour as the fit drew to a conclusion.

§ 28.—*Causes of Gout.* In developing the *causes*, we, in a great measure, anticipate the *prevention* of gout. We will not repeat here what we have said respecting the influence of age, sex, seasons, &c. But we may add with Cullen and Barthez, that certain forms of body very commonly announce a constitutional predisposition to the disease. These are, a full and robust habit—large head—strong bones, and thick skin. Dr. Scudamore, who doubts the circumstance of the large head and thick skin, adds—“a capacious and circular chest—large, full veins—loose solids.”

1.—A humid atmosphere—easterly and northerly winds—sudden changes of temperature from heat to cold—damp and cold habitations, are causes of gout.

2.—Clothes too thin, and too free conductors of heat—scanty bedding, and consequent exposure to cold during sleep—cosmetics, and washes which suppress the perspiration of the feet or other parts—the inconsiderate use of cold-washing the feet, and of the cold bath in general—want of personal cleanliness, whereby the pores become obstructed—the application of repellents to cutaneous eruptions, and astringents to the piles, may be rather considered the *auxiliary* than the principal, or substantial causes of gout. These last are to be sought under the following heads.

Viz. 3.—Full diet—particularly of animal food—the intemperate use of fat and oily meats, ragouts, high-seasoned and salted viands, and all kinds of aliment of difficult digestion—the abuse of vinous, spirituous, and fermented liquors. Scaliger and others accuse *cheese* of disposing to gout; and the same has been said of certain kinds of wine, particularly light wines, as *Burgundy*, champaign and those of *limy* soils, as of *Candia*, where, according to Alexander Benedict, the healthiest strangers are soon attacked with gout, if they indulge in the wines of the Island. Musgrave asserts, that previously to the employment of *lime* as a manure, in Devonshire, gout was a rare disease there; but that it multiplied in proportion as lime was used in agriculture. In this country, champaign peculiarly predisposes to, and excites gout; and the more potent ales have the same effect.

4.—In general, the excretions are remarkably languid for some time before the gouty attack. There is constipa-

tion—the abdominal viscera perform badly their functions—the urine is more or less pale or discoloured.\* The functions of the skin are singularly defective the peculiar secretions of the feet, arm-pits, &c. are diminished. Dessault, who paid great attention to this subject, believed that *diminished perspiration* was one of the principal causes of gout. To these may be added, the failure of an *habitual* sediment in the urine. Hundertmark relates the case of a man who, from infancy to his 45th year, made water of a whitish colour, and with a mucous and chalky sediment. He became afflicted with gout soon after these characters of the urine disappeared. Veussens knew a similar example. Every one knows that the suppression of an habitual hæmorrhage, or medicinal evacuation, as periodical blood-letting, issues, &c. may prove exciting causes of gout among the predisposed.

5.—A sedentary life, especially if it succeed one of activity—as a change from a naval or military life to the *otium cum dignitate* of half-pay†—violent and unaccustomed exercises—the abuse, and the too early use of Cytherean pleasures—onanismus—severe study, especially late at night, or immediately after meals—all these prepare the way for, or excite gout.

6.—Nothing more strongly determines a fit of gout among the predisposed, than violent passions of the mind. Stahl instances cases where the effects of terror, and also of anger, were so sudden in exciting a paroxysm of gout, that the patient could not walk, but was obliged

---

\* Dr. Scudamore says that the specific gravity of the urine is increased beyond the standard of health.

† Government charitably takes care that the *retirement from public service* shall not operate *generally* in the production of gout. Retirement from *private business* is much more likely to do so! EDITOR.

to be carried from the spot to his bed. Inquietude of mind, sorrow, and all the melancholy emotions of the soul, conduce, in a very eminent degree, to the production of gout; probably by the derangement of function which they occasion in the digestive organs. Profound meditation is still more powerful in this respect. Van Swieten knew a mathematician, of temperate habits, but hereditarily predisposed, who could at any time bring on a fit of gout by solving a difficult problem.

Pope Gregory the Great, one of the most temperate men of the age he lived in, and of an apparently sound constitution, but given, without relaxation, to the most severe studies, and intense application, suffered during thirty years from gout; in fact, the greater number of his works were written with two fingers, the only ones which gout had left him the use of!

7.—*Causes of misplaced Gout.* The causes of misplaced, are those of regular gout, joined to a general debility of constitution—to a *derangement of some particular organ*—and to those circumstances which have a tendency to produce disordered function or structure of internal parts. The most frequent causes of repelled, or *retrocedent* gout, are—the application of astringents or *cold* to the gouty swellings of the joints—keeping the feet too warm—putting them into water too hot—internal irritation from injudicious medicines—blood-letting from the arm during a paroxysm. *Spontaneous retrocedent gout* generally results from the existence of *some internal disease*, to which point of irritation the gouty action is drawn from the joints. This *translation* is often accelerated by particular circumstances, as atmospherical vicissitudes—the sudden announcement of bad news, and, in general, by any vivid, but at the same time, painful mental emotion.

Various other causes, predisposing and exciting, have been, and will hereafter be mentioned under different heads, and which, to avoid tautology, we omit here. We may be permitted, however, to state, in this place, that gout has been known to transport itself suddenly to the brain, (in the predisposed) from the simple excitement of snuff; to the stomach, from a long continued use of bitters, administered for the very purpose of curing the disease; and from a sudden change of full to spare diet. Finally, a gouty female becoming pregnant, is, from this very circumstance, more liable to uterine affections, which ordinarily terminate in abortion, generally in the third or fourth month of pregnancy.

*Recapitulatory view of the general causes of Gout.* Let us now endeavour to combine the various scattered causes into three principal classes, viz. 1. A hitherto unexplained state of *predisposition*. 2. Derangement in the functions of *digestion and perspiration*. 3. Debility.

Under the *first* head must be ranged, not only those *hereditary* transmissions, but those organic qualities which constitute a predisposition to gout. These organic qualities, it is true, are unknown in respect to their essence, but they frequently reveal themselves in those forms of body which we call *Gouty*; in the state of the urine, &c.

The *second* order of causes, *derangement of the digestive and perspiratory processes*, includes every thing which can break the integrity of these functions.

The *third* order, or *debility*, may spring from any or all of the circumstances previously detailed.

On a careful survey of the foregoing causes, predisposing, preparatory, and exciting, the effects of which, all centre in derangement of the *digestive and perspiratory* functions, we shall immediately perceive that a man in a

state of real *plethora* presents this *double lesion*, of which indeed the *plethora* is the infallible result, and, as it were, the expression. Hence too, we shall plainly see, that the various causes of gout may be comprehended within the three words, *Predisposition, Plethora, Debility*.\*

§ 29.—*Distinction of Gout.* On this head we shall confine ourselves to the distinction between Gout and Rheumatism. It appears to us that few of the distinctions laid down by even the best writers, between the two diseases in question, will bear the test of practical examination. Heberden, one of the most illustrious physicians of modern times, observes—"in *Gout*, the first attack is confined to the first joint of the great toe; which is not the case in *Rheumatism*." But this only applies to regular gout in the joints, and will not distinguish the wandering species from Rheumatism. An hundred authors have said "Gout is hereditary; not so Rheumatism." This will not hold good; for we frequently see the children of gouty parents escape gout, while the offspring of Rheumatic parents are martyrs to Rheumatism! Again, it has been said "derangement of the digestive functions precedes gout; whereas the pains of rheumatism are ushered in without any premonitory symptoms." This is perhaps one of the least objectionable diagnostic marks. Nevertheless it is far from being infallible; for *acute rheumatism* is not seldom, like most other acute diseases, preceded by general indisposition, of which stomach derangements

---

\* Under the head of *Ratio Symptomatum*, in Dr. Scudamore's invaluable treatise on gout, will be found a remarkable coincidence, and consequently a corroboration of the above doctrine. After discussing the point of predisposition, hereditary or acquired, Dr. S. expressly alludes at p. 141, 2d ed. to "a *redundant* circulation existing, with a relative *debility* of vessels."—EDITOR.

very often make a part ; while on the other hand, wandering gout frequently sets in without any preceding derangement of the digestive organs. It has also been said, that in *Gout* the pain always precedes the swelling ; whereas in *Rheumatism*, they take place simultaneously. But let it be remembered, that in wandering gout there is often no swelling ; and, in fixed gout, no pain. Besides, this distinction, allowing it to be correct, can only relate to gout in the joints. Another distinction is this: in gout of the extremities, and even sometimes in misplaced gout, the pain exists in a single point, like a sting more or less deeply plunged in ; while in *Rheumatism*, the pain is more spread, as it were, and embraces the whole of the part affected. This mean of diagnosis, though preferable to most of the others, is not, however, infallible. Various other distinctive marks have been laid down ; but they are so evidently fallacious as to be unworthy of notice.

*What then are the differences between Gout and Rheumatism, and the means of distinguishing them?* These must be sought in the causes and other attendant circumstances, rather than in the diseases themselves. The cause of *Rheumatism* is very generally severe cold applied to the body ; whereas gout is the result of a great variety of causes. Haygarth reports that of sixty-eight patients affected with *Rheumatism*, sixty-four traced their complaints to cold ; and the other four to inebriety, where there can be little doubt of their exposure to the same cause. This is in unison with the observations of Chesneau, Leidenport, Stoll, and all our best physicians.

Nevertheless we every day meet with examples of gout and of *Rheumatism* resulting from a combination of these causes ; and so, in truth, do we see *Rheumatic Gout*, as well as *Gouty Rheumatism*, mixed affections, whose cha-

racters partake of both diseases, and whose treatment requires correspondent modification.\*

§ 30.—*Prognosis of Gout.* Under common circumstances, the first attacks of *regular acute gout* will last a fortnight or three weeks, sometimes longer, without any sinister consequence. The cessation of stomach complaints, and still more the return of sound refreshing sleep, may be regarded as presaging the termination of the attack.

The duration of *chronic gout* is much more uncertain, as it is liable to great irregularity, and to assume the character of *wandering gout*. There is reason also to apprehend its becoming *fixed*, the supervention of contractions or ankylosis, of concretions or nodosities. Here the prognosis should be guarded.

In *misplaced gout*, the prognosis is unfavourable, in proportion to the importance of function which the organ affected is destined to support, and indeed is unfavourable in all cases, till the gouty action is brought back to the ex-

\* Dr. Scudamore justly remarks that Gout and Rheumatism are not so much to be distinguished by any one mark, as by a concurrence of circumstances. In gout, particularly first attacks, there is seldom more than one part affected, or one part at a time; and this solitary disposition of gout is, he thinks, a striking diagnostic. The remissions from pain and fever, during the day, are more distinct in acute Gout than in acute Rheumatism, according to this author. But we may remark, that of all distinctions in diseases, the *Plus and Minus* are the most fallacious and difficult. Among the prominent distinctive characters in gout, Dr. S. enumerates the serous effusion in the cellular membrane yielding a pit to the finger—a turgescent state of the neighbouring veins—the intense pain accompanied by extreme sense of heat, and violent throbbing. The acute sensibility of the parts to the touch, with sense of weight, numbness, and total disability. *Desquamation* of the cuticle is very rare in Rheumatism.—EDITOR.

tremities. It is, we repeat, always sombre, because retroceded gout in this state of translation, possesses such *mobility*, that although it shall appear this minute, as a slight colic, in the next, it may transport itself, all at once, to the organs in the chest, or to the brain, and there snap the thread of life, in defiance of all our efforts. *Quæque ipse miserrimus vidi!* Advanced age, accidental debilitation, or painful mental emotions, lend a terrible impulse to these melancholy terminations!

The prognosis in *latent or masked gout* ought to be delivered with the greatest reserve. We met, in the course of last Spring, with a case of gouty inflammation of the lungs, which, when apparently conquered, the patient being, during the day, entirely free from fever, oppression, cough, &c. returned treacherously in the night, under the shape of a most violent paroxysm of convulsive asthma, which did not give way till acute pain seized the whole length of the shin bone. It ought also to be borne in mind, that *internal* or misplaced gout will frequently observe a march of accessions, like gout in the joints; and consequently we must not always flatter ourselves that we have seen the termination of the disease, when perhaps we have only a deceitful calm, to be succeeded by a more violent attack.

It is rare that we can safely prognosticate an approaching translation from an internal part to the joints; but supposing this fortunate transformation has taken place, it ought never to be forgotten, *that gout, though returned to the extremities, may leave traces of its existence in the organ recently invaded, which traces, notwithstanding a temporary appearance of amelioration, may terminate in death, at the very moment when we are congratulating our*

*patient on the lucky transposition of the enemy from a vital part to a joint!*

As to wandering, irregular, imperfect gout, in persons not very far advanced in life, who are otherwise sound, and who are submissive to regimen, the disease may continue many years without inducing much danger, particularly when moderate in a degree, and principally confined to the muscular and nervous systems. On the contrary, in a man who gives himself up to excesses, who is harassed with care or inquietude, who is exposed without shelter to the inclemency of the seasons, who is predisposed to any other disease, who carries in his constitution the germ of an organic derangement, and particularly where the gouty attacks are violent, it may become *visceral and mortal* with a fearful facility.\*

§ 31.—*Nature of Gout.* It is a truth equally indubitable as humiliating, that a large volume might be filled with the erroneous opinions which have been entertained on the subject of gout alone! Nevertheless, at the risk of adding another page to this book of errors, we shall venture to make some reflections, and hazard some views on the subject.

We have had occasion to remark, what indeed has been noticed by the most accurate observers, that the functions of *digestion* and *perspiration* become deranged some time

---

\* To the above we may add the following prognostics from Dr. Scudamore. Favourable signs, visceral organs sound in structure, and not materially troubled in function, cessation of sympathetic fever, return of appetite, urine ceasing to deposit sediment, nervous system becoming tranquil, inflammation abating, and not shewing much disposition to transference, faces recovering a healthy character. *Unfavourable symptoms*, the reverse of these.

prior to the invasion of gout. The *excretions* languish, and a state of fulness of the blood-vessels is the result. The *secretions*, also, are deranged in various ways. Now we know that the *lymphatic or absorbent system* performs an important part in these operations of the animal economy; and we may be permitted to conclude that this system is principally affected, or at least principally engaged in the disease under consideration.

We see that gout, though most frequently attacking the muscular system, is by no means confined to that alone; but invades tendon, ligament, perisosteum, serous, synovial, and cellular tissues, cartilage, and bone itself. When we see, then, that it attacks one or all of these parts, separately or collectively, but not exclusively, it is reasonable to conclude that it does so through the medium of *another system*, which enters as an elementary part of each—a system of vessels which surround and penetrate the joints—spread themselves over the fibrous, serous, and synovial tissues—dip into the periosteum and bone; and which serve for the purpose of nutrition in all these parts—and for those multiform secretions and excretions performed therein; for we are not to view the *lymphatic vessels*, as merely the system of *absorbent* vessels, but in the extended sense above-mentioned. Musgrave and Hoffman have come to nearly the same conclusion. We believe, indeed, that the phenomena, presented both in regular and irregular gout, can be better accounted for in this way, than on any other principle. To what other system of vessels can belong a disease, *mobile as a nervous affection*, and which, in its mutations and transformations, presents all the varieties, and combines all the features of both spasm and inflammation?

Under the influence, then, of those causes which have deranged the functions of *digestion* and *perspiration*, and

given rise to a state of fulness of the blood vessels, certain matters destined for excretion have not been thrown off—consequently the lymphatic system remains gorged with these materials, which become a source of irritation wherever they are deposited—and, in short, produce GOUT.\*

The laws of predisposition determine these irritations to certain parts rather than to others; as to the joints, in *regular*, and to various other points, in *anomalous* gout.

These irritations having developed themselves to a certain extent, assume sometimes the form of *inflammation*, sometimes that of *spasmodic* affection; attacking, in preference, the *white fibrous tissues* of the human frame, but occasionally all the other tissues and structures of the body; and that with such a remarkable character of *mobility*, as cannot be explained on any other principle than the agency of the *lymphatic system*.

Now, although this *mobile* inflammation or irritation, denominated GOUT, succeeds a derangement of the digestive and perspiratory functions, and the *plethora* which thence results; yet, its manifestation in the *predisposed* organ or part, is preceded by a *debilitating action* of some kind.

Gout then being the consequence of a *plethora*, the superfluous matters must be evacuated; and if the organs necessary for their expulsion, are unequal to this office,

---

\* There is some analogy between this theory of the Continental writers and that of Dr. Scudamore. "A copious appearance of the pink or laticitious sediment, which is to be taken in connexion with an *increased excretion of other animal principles*, is an indication that the kidneys are secreting from the blood much *unassimilated matter*. I consider that we are to view this preternatural secretion of the kidneys at once as the *sign* of disease, and as a salutary process which Nature is performing, to relieve an *overloaded* and faulty state of the circulation of the liver and the organs associated in its functions." *Treatise on Gout*, p. 139.

a deposition must take place somewhere. These expulsions and these depots will be effected at points more or less distant from the vital organs, according to the force of the vital energy; and the same engorgements and concretions which, at first, are *consequences*, may, in their turn, become *causes*, and convert a *mobile* into a fixed affection, by soliciting the return of gouty inflammation on the irritated points, according to a well known law of the animal economy:—*ubi stimulus ibi affluxus*.\*

§ 32.—*Treatment of Gout*. A mere list of the remedies which have been employed against gout in ancient and modern times, would fill an immense volume; and it would present a mass of inefficacious, dangerous, ridiculous, or monstrous medicines!

We shall not enumerate all the pretended *Specifics* for gout, nor give credence to the numerous certificates, or even oaths from respectable and disinterested people, by which they are accompanied. These kinds of proof can make no impression on the mind of the medical philosopher, who knows that the attestations and oaths in favour of a medical fact are always more *imposing and numerous* in proportion as the fact itself is *false*; and that the number

---

\* The Continental writers support their theory with great ingenuity, and illustrate it with much talent and effect. But I am unwilling to occupy that space with hypotheses, which may be much more usefully filled with practical information. The latest and the best writer in our own country, only changes some terms, and comes very nearly to the same point as Guilbert and Hallé.

“We are now brought to the general conclusion, that gout is a disease depending upon a *redundancy* of blood with relation to the powers of the circulation, particularly affecting the system of the vena portarum, and the consequent functions of the liver; together with the production of a *morbid change in the products of the alimentary canal, and of the kidneys in particular*.” *Seudamonia*.—2d Ed. p. 141.

of infallible *specifics*, and the *evidence* in their favour, multiply in exact proportion to the *incurability* of the disease!\*

§ 33.—*Empirical treatment of Gout.* Of the anti-arthritic specifics, some are external, others internal. The topical applications, of which the former are composed, are, in general, dangerous in gout of the joints. Many of them are of an astringent, oily, or opiate nature, and far from harmless in their effects. The greater part of Practitioners, with Stoll at their head, reject the use of topical astringents. Examples of their bad consequences are unhappily too numerous!. Thus Pliny informs us, that Agrippa being cruelly tormented with gout in the feet, plunged both legs into hot vinegar, and the loss of feeling and motion in the limbs was the result!

Stoll condemns the application of any *oily* substances to parts affected with gout. Duret relates the case of a Prince of Namur, who lost the power of walking, from the injudicious use of oil of wax to his gouty feet. *Opiate* applications are very generally attended with bad consequences. Barthez states numerous examples, where even a small proportion of anodyne substance in the topical application did much harm.

Even simply emollient applications to gouty joints, particularly the emollient poultices, are only serviceable in certain cases; and when too long continued, leave permanent swellings of the part. Baglivi remarks the same; so did

---

\* How applicable is this admirable passage to the whole list of Quack Medicines! Do we see a single certificate from Bishop, Lord, or Esquire, of bark curing an ague, or mercury Lues? But on the other hand, can we take up a newspaper without seeing testimonies from the above mentioned sources in proof of medicines the most inert, or the most poisonous, effecting *impossible* cures?

Barthez, who justly observes that, of the emollient topicals which we employ in gouty pains, those should be chosen which help to dissipate gout by local perspiration. Of this kind is the following celebrated one.

§ 34.—*Pradier's Cataplasin.* The registered composition of this remedy stands thus. Take Balsam of Mecca six drachms, Red Peruvian Bark one ounce, Saffron half an ounce, sage an ounce, sarsaparilla an ounce, rectified spirit three pounds. The Balsam of Mecca is to be dissolved separately in one third of the spirit, the other ingredients being macerated for 48 hours in the remainder. The two liquors are then to be filtered and mixed together. When wanted for use, this tincture is to be diluted with two or three parts of lime water, and as a precipitate takes place, the bottle is to be shaken when the contents are poured out. A poultice of linseed meal is now to be prepared in sufficient quantity to envelope the foot and leg up to the knee. It should be of a good consistence, and spread an inch in thickness, on a napkin of proper size. If both feet are affected, it requires about three pounds of linseed meal. When the poultice is spread even, and ready for application, about two ounces of the abovementioned liquor is to be diffused over the surface of the cataplasin, and then the foot and leg are to be immediately enveloped with it, and over all another covering of flannel, secured by a roller. It is not to be changed for twenty-four hours.

The employment of this remedy would probably have yet remained uncertain, had not such distinguished physicians as M.M. Hallé, Nysten, and Chaussier, undertaken the appreciation of its merits. We shall state the result of these gentlemen's and our own experience on this point.

The first, and the almost immediate effect of the cata-

plasm is to induce a kind of calm. It appears to act as a *prolonged* warm bath on the limb. Should the patient have been greatly harassed with agitation and want of sleep, the restlessness is tranquillized, and sleep generally ensues. On awaking, he reaps the fruit of the repose which he has enjoyed. He finds himself much more at ease. "If," say Hallé and Nysten, "*the remedy has been applied at the very height of the paroxysm, a free moderation of pain and sleep are the usual consequences.*"

On removing the poultice, the skin appears soft and moist. The integuments on the sole of the foot (or palm of the hand, if the remedy has been applied to the upper extremity) are wrinkled; and a humid, whitish exudation obtains, as well on the surface of the limb, as on that of the poultice. On scraping the skin gently with the back of a knife, the exudation appears deeply accumulated in the pores. It is thick, white, and somewhat resembles suet softened before the fire. It is formed of the scarf-skin detached and broken down by the poultice. In the course of the subsequent applications, the exudation becomes more humid, and if they are continued, it changes into a watery discharge more or less abundant, sometimes profuse. The same phenomena, but not in so marked a degree, have followed the application of the poultice, leaving out the aromatic tincture. A similar process has been tried upon *sound* limbs, with this difference of result, that from the *gouty* exudation a much more nauseous odour was found to arise, than in the opposite circumstances. We ourselves have frequently observed a most singular foetor to issue from these poultices; and what is worthy of remark, an evident amelioration of the symptoms invariably succeeded the extrication of this foetid gas. In a case of

gout, which we lately treated in the manner now described, this foetor developed itself on the eighth application of the poultice, and this was the epoch of the first notable amelioration of the symptoms. The foetid exhalation continued on the ninth, tenth, and eleventh poultice; then disappeared. This peculiar odour we have heard compared, by the mother of a family, to that which exhales from the beds of infants, when the clothes are much soiled with alvine evacuations. In two other gouty subjects, the foetor did not appear till after a great many applications of the poultice; but then corresponded exactly with the period of mitigation.

Another effect of these cataplasms, and which has been well described by Hallé, is a pain, with sense of burning heat, in the sole of the foot or heel. This effect is produced by the application, whether the limb be gouty or sound; but does not result when the aromatic tincture is left out. These are the words of M.M. Hallé and Nysten, in their Report to the Minister. "This pain often takes place, during the second or third application, in the sole of the foot or heel, but without redness, spot, or any external sign of inflammation. When, indeed, the pain is very severe, it usually occasions a tumefaction of the part, and then the skin on the side of the foot is sometimes a little red. This pain is, in some individuals, more distressing than that of the gout itself; but it may always be prevented or relieved, with certainty, by the interposition of a piece of fine linen or muslin, folded once or twice between the poultice and the sole of the foot. The pain, however, is often slight, or consisting only in a disagreeable sensation, with heat, throbbing, or pricking of the part. Some patients, though few in number, never complain of it at all. When the application is made to the upper extremity,

the same kind of pain is felt in the palm of the hand. Its seat appears to be the fibrous tissue dispersed among the cellular membranes of these parts." *Rapporte de M. Hallé*, p. 8—9.

There are some other effects of the same remedy, which may be considered as *consecutive* of the foregoing. These are, weakness and wasting of the limbs, resulting probably from the copious exudation abovementioned; tenderness in the soles of the feet, rendering pedestrian exercise incommodious; and finally, in some individuals, after the two or three first applications, a degree of agitation, restlessness, and sometimes an increased activity, which causes a more rapid digestion. The last we are tempted, with M. Chaussier, to attribute partly to the absorption of the aromatic tincture from the cataplasm; *and partly to the sympathetic acceleration of various internal functions consequent on increased perspiration.*

Such then are the common effects of this remedy, both in health and in the gout; but before detailing the exclusive effects in the latter case, we may once for all state that, from a much less complicated tincture, the same phenomena will result; hence the following practical observations have been drawn, not from Pradier's cataplasm alone, but also from analogous applications; for instance, the same Linseed poultice with compound tincture of Gentian, instead of the Complex Aromatic tincture.\*

Suppose *regular* gout is hovering about, and threatening the patient, the effect of these cataplasms will be to pro-

---

\* We observe Pradier's remedy sold near Covent Garden at a guinea a bottle! We can assure our readers that a much simpler remedy will be a very good substitute.—EDITOR.

voke and realize the attack. In these cases, says Hallé in the report, the first application rarely, the second often, but the third generally induces the developement of gout in the foot of the extremity poulticed. The duration of the attack thus provoked is shorter than it would otherwise be; and this is the case whether the poultice be applied previously to, at the beginning of the attack, or in the height of the paroxysm.

From this it is evident that the remedy may be employed with advantage in *chronic* and *irregular* gout, whereby the fits may be shortened, and the gouty action determined completely on the feet. To this effect many of the observations in the report tend, and many cases confirm the position. But, on the same principles, these poultices would be improper in those gouty attacks, where the inflammation runs high, with a great determination of blood to the parts. So in *fixed* gout, where organic injury of the bony extremities is threatened, the remedy would be plainly inappropriate.

In *retrocedent* gout, as the great object is a quick restoration of gouty action to the joints, and, as Pradier's remedy does not produce this effect, in general, till the developement of that peculiar pain which we have described, and which requires an average of seventy-two hours; it follows that a mustard poultice, or other very stimulating application, should be first employed to invite the gouty irritation back, and then the cataplasm would form a valuable mean of *keeping it there*. Or the two means might be combined; thus while sinapisms are applied to the knees, Pradier's remedy might be applied to the feet.

Without any view of detracting from the credit of the remedy, but rather to corroborate its utility, we shall shew that it is far from being a new proposition. Without

dwelling on the cataplasm of Celsus, (the roots of the hibiscus boiled in wine;)—the tonic-emollient cataplasm of Riviere (bran meal boiled in wine, with the addition of brandy and butter,)—the poultice of the Breslau physicians, by which so many were cured—the stimulating cataplasm of Alexander Trallien (fœnugræc, honey, wine, &c.) under the use of which, by the by, the peculiar pain in the soles of the feet, seems to have been noticed—*At si æger dolorem, quum cataplasmata imponuntur, immoderatum esse intolerabilem dicat, necesse est tunc, &c.*” we come to Musgrave, who was in the habit of employing a tincture almost exactly the same as Pradier’s. Take quick lime half-a-pound, dissolve in 24 pounds of water, and boil down to twelve. To the liquor poured off clear, add sarsaparilla, China, sassafras, of each three ounces. Infuse in a sand-bath for a night, and to the strained liquor add an ounce of the tincture of orange peel. This mixture was applied externally, and taken internally.

But, as before observed, the compound tincture of gentian, with a linsced poultice, has produced all the general and particular effects of Pradier’s form, under our own eyes.

It ought, however, to be borne in mind, that as a large surface of skin is here exposed to heat, moisture, and inordinate perspiration; and as some degree of weakness and emaciation of the parts is the necessary consequence; it would be prudent to graduate the size of the cataplasm, according to the vigour or age of the patient. This we have done, and with satisfactory results. Another precaution, which both M. Hallé and Guilbert recommend, is, the application of an unctuous substance to the limb, immediately before the poultice is laid on. This not only restrains the absorption of any heating material from the

poultice, but obviates that chill which the patient is liable to, if great care be not taken, when the dressings are changed.\*

§ 34.—*Paulmier's Remedy.* Paulmier was a well informed physician, and although he thought his remedy was often of itself sufficient, he did not fail to employ other means when indicated.

This remedy, which we ourselves have tried with success, is no other than leeches applied to the parts affected with gout. Paulmier is very particular respecting the selection of these animals. They should be healthy, middle-sized, with small heads—having gold-coloured stripes on the the back. The small, round, and black leech he rejects. They should be put on the moment that any redness or swelling appears, and repeated without fear, till all the symptoms of gout are dispersed—and, in particular, till the pain shall have ceased, or become greatly mitigated. The number must vary, according to the extent and intensity of the local affection. Paulmier has applied twenty, thirty, or even more the first time, diminishing the number as the symptoms subside. The bites are allowed to bleed freely; but the flow of blood is not to be solicited by putting the feet in warm water. A troublesome itching, he remarks, sometimes takes place where the leeches had fastened, and may be regarded as the faithful messenger that announces the entire cessation of the attack.

---

\* "I have found great cause of satisfaction in the occasional use of a simple poultice, made with bread which has been scalded with boiling water, pressed almost dry, and again rendered of sufficiently soft consistence by means of the lotion which I shall presently describe."—*Scudamore on Gout.* This lotion is composed of one third spirit, and two thirds camphor mixture. Now I conceive, that a poultice thus constituted bears a very great analogy to Pradier's remedy, so ably put to the test by the French Commission; and I think it highly deserving the notice of the British Medical world, under the judicious restrictions laid down by Guilbert and Hallé.—EDITOR.

It has been objected, that local weakness sometimes succeeds the application of leeches. In reply, Paulmier observes, that the attack of gout itself is followed by debility of the parts—and that to a much greater extent than after the employment of leeches. He relates eight cases where this plan was pursued with the happiest effects. One instance was in his own person. At the age of seventy-four, and afterwards at the age of seventy-eight, he experienced attacks of inflammatory gout on the toes and knees. He was cured by reiterated applications of leeches. The bites of the leeches being healed, he was able to walk, in four days, as well as though he had never been affected with gout.—He pretends to no discovery, but follows the precepts of the ancients, particularly of Cœlius Aurelianus.

§ 35.—*Eau Medicinale*. This is still a secret. It has been conjectured to be the tincture of hellebore, of colchicum, of gratiola; but chemical analysis does not support these suppositions. It is sufficient for us to know, that it acts as an evacuant, generally as a drastic purgative. Such means have sometimes succeeded in gout, but more frequently they have proved hurtful. The most favourable report which we can make of the *Eau Medicinale*, may be conveyed in the words of Areteus respecting hellebore; “podagricis veratrum mirificè: sed in primis morbi invasionibus succurrit; quod si multis jam annis inveteravit, vel a majoribus per successionem descendit, agrotum ad mortem usque comitatur!” In other words, we conceive that a man who has been affected with gout but a short time—who is yet young, strong, possessed of firm powers of resistance, and whose organs are all sound in structure, and free in function—such a man, we say, may occasionally turn to his advantage this powerful medicine. We shall not enumerate the injurious, or even fatal effects of the *Eau*

**MEDICINALE**—they may be found scattered in the medical annals of England, where the remedy is yet in vogue.

After eulogizing the plan of Dr. Kinglake, Rees's Cyclopaedia informs us that "*no untoward circumstance whatever has yet occurred, in consequence of the speedy removal of the paroxysm,*" by the *Eau Medicinale*! But mark the change in a very few years. "The credit of the *Eau Medicinale* appears now to have declined so universally, that any laboured exposure of this *baneful nostrum* might appear unnecessary."—*Scudamore's Treatise*, 2d Ed. 204.

It would appear that the *vinum Colchici*, as prepared according to Sir Everard Home's directions, is possessed of all the anti-arthritic powers of the *Eau Medicinale*, but divested of its noxious qualities. Now granting this to be the case, the remedy is not a whit the safer; because the danger consists in the *sudden arrest* of the gouty action or irritation, by means of which Nature was warding off disease of an internal organ. And we assert, from repeated observation and dissections, that whenever either Gout or Rheumatism, when constitutional, is *suddenly checked*, by whatever means, an irritation, or chronic inflammation, will sooner or later be transferred to some vital or internal structure, and there tend more to curtail the range of existence than the original malady. Among the effects of these near-cuts to ease in gout are, palpitations of the heart, rushings of blood to the head, indigestion, chronic hepatitis, &c. These can only be cured by improving the state of the digestive organs, and inviting the gouty irritation to an external part, by means of an issue, small blister, &c.\*

---

\* "This," says Dr. Scudamore, "cannot be said of the *Eau Medicinale*, wine of Colchicum, &c. They do, in most instances, for a few trials, influence the local symptoms very speedily; but so far from removing

§ 36.—*The Remedy of Held.* This is the Peruvian bark administered in full doses. Sydenham had suggested the same. Held employed the bark with remarkable success; and does not hesitate to consider it as much a specific in gout, as mercury is in the venereal disease. In a paper by Alexander Small, in the *Med. Obs. and Enquir.* many facts are brought forward in corroboration of the above; among others he relates his own case, wherein he had recourse to the bark, in doses of two drachms every two hours, till two ounces were consumed, by which means he was completely freed from fever and gout.

To the great astonishment of the Spanish physicians, Lemnos and Tavares, who seem to have known nothing of Small's publication, a surgeon-barber cured a very violent attack of gout, under their eyes, by administering, first, a purgative, and then bark in doses of a drachm every hour, till two ounces were swallowed. Doctors Lemnos and Tavares repeated this experiment in numerous cases of gout, and with success. Alph. Leroi, who has translated the work of Tavares, pursued the same method of treatment in a great variety of cases, combining with it Paulmier's application of Leeches to the gouty parts. Upon the whole, this mode of treatment is worthy of further investigation and trial.

*Methodic or regular Treatment of Gout. Attack of re-*

---

the cause of Gout, they leave the disposition to the disease much stronger in the system, and lead to the still more calamitous, because more constant pains of the chronic form of the disease. I have had abundant opportunity to know that each of these medicines, sooner or later, disappoints the patient of his expected cure, rendering merely palliative assistance, and keeping off the disease for a time only, so that it is left to prey on the constitution with more lasting and serious ill effects."

—2d. Edition, p. 198.

*gular acute gout.* We shall consider this species as *impending—at its commencement—at its height—and in its decline.*

§ 37.—*Impending.* When the precursory signs of gout begin to reveal themselves, if the patient call the goddess of health to his assistance, she will counsel him to studiously guard against *cold* and *moisture*—to clothe himself a little warmer than usual—to refrain from gross, oily, indigestible food—to eat sparingly of plain, light victuals—to keep up, by all means, the various excretions—particularly that from the skin—to regulate his exercise and sleep—to renounce *late hours*, whether passed in study, labour, or company—to endeavour to keep his mind tranquil and unruffled by the blasts of passion.

As a fur is now generally observable on the tongue, indicating some stomach derangement, a very gentle emetic of Ipecacuan is occasionally serviceable, and the bowels should be kept soluble with mild purgatives, as Electuary of Senna with Sulphur, or other analogous preparation.

If, on the other hand, the patient be weak, and his complaint has not been brought on by excess in spirituous liquors, it may be prudent to indulge in a little wine, to take some light bitter, and use a moderately generous diet. By these means, a proper direction will be given to the fit, and the internal organs will be preserved from danger.

§ 38.—*Commencing.* Suppose the attack has actually commenced; repose—some gentle diaphoretic conjoined with a saline draught, abstinence from all occupation of mind or body. *Although there may, at this time, be some degree of hardness in the pulse, with fur on the tongue, general blood-letting and strong purgatives are to be avoided.* These are the rules to be observed when the disease is moderately developing itself on the extremities; and

admit of modification, if on the one hand there be a degree of violence, or on the other a kind of hesitation in the symptoms. In this latter case, and especially where the stomach is disordered, as it generally is, with flatulence, uneasiness, or spasm, light aromatics, ether, volatile alkali, &c. may be useful. Mean time those joints to which the gouty action is now determining itself, are to be covered with fleecy hosiery, hare-skins, or cygnet down; and, if necessary, a gentle excitement may be kept up there by emollient poultices, with a small proportion of mustard; or the spirituous poultice of Pradier before described.

In those cases, on the other hand, where the arthritic attack sets in with violence and pain, leeches, according to Paulmier's plan, should undoubtedly be employed. The application of lukewarm water is also useful. *See further on.* Large bleedings (by venesection) from the member affected, have also been tried, and sometimes with success. Sauvages relates that Lazerne dissipated, by large blood-letting from the foot, an attack of gout in a man who was anxious to be speedily cured. Gilbert, Van der Heyde, and others, have witnessed similar facts. Many other examples are to be found in the writings both of the ancients and moderns. Aetius has a remarkable passage, concluding thus:—*sape in ipso inflammato crure, vena incisa, et multo sanguine detracto, hominem ab omni dolore liberavi.* Serm. xii. According to the testimony of Barthez, however, general blood-letting, even from the foot, is not always devoid of inconvenience in gout. It may even prove injurious, by the debility which it induces, and the consequent interruption which nature experiences in the midst of many simultaneous operations which she is then carrying on. Nevertheless, cases have been communicated to us, where copious, we might say excessive venesection,

has arrested at once the progress of gout; and that without any other inconvenience than a little subsequent weakness. But we dare not recommend such practice till a greater accumulation of facts shall have falsified the memorable words of Mead:—"Experience teaches us," says he, "that we must not expect to cure gout by blood-letting; the effect of which, in general, is merely to cause the disease to shift its seat from one place to another." *Monita et precepta*, c. ii.

*Cold in Gout.* Among the strong measures which have been employed in this period and species of gout, we may enumerate the application of cold, or even ice. It has to our knowledge, in some measure, resolved and dispersed incipient attacks of gout, in young subjects, who were otherwise healthy, vigorous, and under the influence of *primary* invasions. But it has also come to our knowledge, that *subsequently* they were less fortunate; as they suffered from affections of the joints that were distressing in their nature, and both tedious and difficult in their cure. In other instances the consequences of this method of treatment were still more melancholy. It appears that in France, Germany, England, Holland, in short throughout the North of Europe, the employment of cold in gout has done harm. In Italy and Greece it has been less injurious. Cocchi, and in latter times Giannini have recommended it. Hippocrates indeed had said;—"Tumores autem cum dolore in articulis, sine ulceratione, podagricos affectus, plerumque levat sedatque multa frigida his affusa."

A host of authors have written on this plan of treatment. Among these we distinguish Floyer, Homberg, Pietsch, Marcard, Giannini, Kinglake, and others. All the positive conclusions which we can draw from Giannini, one of the latest writers on this subject, are these, viz.

that if the patient's constitution possess sufficient energy to deliver itself by other means or outlets from the gouty action or matter,—if there exists no internal derangement, no irritable point, no weakened organ, and finally, if climate and atmosphere are favourable, this remedy may be applied without inconvenience. It will effectually lull the pain, and put a speedy termination to the paroxysm. But in circumstances different from the above, and particularly if the patient be what we may term a constitutionally gouty subject, this measure will turn against him; and the least unpleasant circumstances that may result, will be, diseases of the joints more or less serious, or contractions of difficult removal. But more frequently he will experience the formidable or mortal effects of repelled gout!\*

Nevertheless there is a mode of applying cold in gout, which, in circumstances about to be mentioned, may prove very useful. When, for instance, the inflammation of the joint is acute, the determination towards the extremities decided, the patient strong, not very susceptible, and apparently proof against retrocession, we may, in order to diminish the pain, and extreme heat of which he complains, let fall slowly, and drop by drop, cold water on the inflamed surface, for a longer or shorter space of time. After this species of miniature pumping, the inflamed part

---

\* From all that I can learn of the practice of applying cold water, the relief is never so certain as the danger." *Scydamore on Gout*, p. 249, 2d Ed.

"In two cases," says Dr. Parry, "which occurred between twenty and thirty years ago, immersion of a gouty foot in cold water, which produced instant relief of the pain, and a proportionate abatement of the inflammation, was in a few hours followed by a paralytic seizure of half the body." *Elements of Pathology*.

should be gently wiped, and then enveloped in a proper covering. This cold sprinkling, or cold drop bath, produces an immediate diminution of the pain and heat, and ultimately brings out a moisture on the surface.

Icy cold drink has also been given, as well to prevent as to mitigate the paroxysm of gout. Vander Heyde asserts that there is not a more powerful remedy for this purpose. Rondelet, Vogel, and Barthez, have witnessed its good effects. But the particular cases, in which it may be employed, are not yet determined; and many authors, among others Musgrave, speak unfavourably of the measure.

§ 39.—*Acme, or course of the attack.* If the gouty seizure has been properly treated in the beginning—and if it continue moderate in its course, there will be little else for the physician to prescribe, than abstemious regimen, repose, “*flannel, and patience.*” But if the current do not run thus smooth, we must take measures for regulating the *fever*, the local *congestion*, and the *pain*.

§ 40.—*Fever of Gout.* Whether the fever be too high, and of the inflammatory type, moderate, or too feeble, it has always a tendency to assume a slow and chronic march.

*Is the Fever manifestly inflammatory?* General blood-letting, particularly from the lower extremity, may be practised; but with caution, lest the determination to the joints be disturbed. After this measure, some physicians prescribe a purgative. Forestus, Mead, and Lister, afford us examples of this practice, which, in their hands, has been successful. The diet and regimen should be strictly *anti-inflammatory*, with this exception always, that no *acid drinks* be used. Musgrave has often seen violent and dangerous colics result from this accident.

*Is the Fever moderate?* Here, a well regulated regimen

ought to be our principal study. The patient's food should be drawn from the vegetable kingdom, in the early stages; since nourishment of the animal kind increases the pain. It should be light, taken in small quantities at a time, and, for the most part, in a liquid form. At a more advanced period, a more substantial sustenance may be allowed; as veal bouilli, chicken, chocolate, &c. always proportioning the quantum and kind to the degree of fever. To obviate that sinking or languor of the stomach, which so often supervenes in the course of the attack, some spiced panada, a very light cordial even, or a little white wine, in imitation of Mead and Sydenham, may be occasionally indulged in. These things, however, should be administered, if possible, during those remissions which periodically take place between the paroxysms, and after those *local critical evacuations* which terminate each fit.\* Care should be taken that these evacuations are kept within salutary bounds, and not allowed to run into excess, or prove deficient. If, for example, the *perspiration* continue during the remission of the fever, and in immoderate degree, with thirst, restlessness, &c. it ought to be restrained by exhibiting a cooling lavement, by withdrawing all heating or stimulating food, by covering the patient very lightly, after wiping the moisture carefully from the skin, by causing him to sit up, or even leave his bed, &c.

---

\* It may be observed, once for all, that there is a striking coincidence between the pathological views of the foreign authors and those of our own illustrious Parry. The latter considers gout as a salutary reaction and evacuation of the system, whereby the equilibrium of the circulation, and a comparatively healthy state of the various functions, are for a time at least restored. The evidence of Parry is, in itself, a host, and only requires collocation with minor authorities to annul them.

On the other hand, if the perspiration and other evacuations are manifestly scanty, they ought to be augmented by keeping the patient in bed, and comfortably covered, during the whole time of the febrile paroxysm, by administering some tepid diluent with nitre, &c. and by using frictions towards the close of the fit. To these means of determining to the kidneys and skin, Stoll recommends other measures which determine to the bowels and to the extremities themselves; such as foot-baths of lukewarm water, glysters, and even gentle purgatives, if there be no spontaneous alvine evacuation at the close of each paroxysm.\*

*Is the Fever weak, and imperfectly developed?* Here, after the example of Thilenius, as cited by Barthez, the decoction of bark with the acetate of ammonia may be usefully employed. In cases where the urine was pale, and the erysipelatous swelling succeeding the paroxysm rose slowly, Thilenius added to the foregoing remedies, frictions with tincture of the blistering fly over the joints.

§ 41.—*The local Inflammation.* This is not always in proportion to the fever. Although the sanguineous determination to the parts affected be very considerable,

---

\* Dr. Scudamore, who recommends purgatives in a more liberal manner than the foreign authors, gives the following form of a draught, which acts at once on the bowels and urinary organs, and from which he has experienced the most beneficial effects. Take of Magnesia fifteen grains, Epsom salts a drachm, vinegar of colchicum from one to two drachms, made into a draught with any distilled water, and sweetened with a few grains of extract of liquorice. It is to be repeated at intervals of six or eight hours, according to the freedom of its operation, and the urgency of the symptoms. This plan should be actively persevered in till the gouty inflammation subsides, and so long as the morning urine deposits a sediment. 2d. Ed. p. 187.

*blood-letting from the arm* is a hazardous measure. It was to this that Admiral Suffrein, the brightest ornament of the French marine, fell a sacrifice! Paulmier and a thousand others have witnessed similar effects. When therefore venesection is absolutely indicated, let it be from the lower extremity. If, on the other hand, the determination be too feeble, and the gouty matter or action be inclined to wander to other parts of the body, it is evident that they should be enticed, as it were, to fix themselves in the members, by appropriate irritations there, such as emollient mustard poultices; or the spirituous emollient cataplasm mentioned in the 33d section.

§ 42.—*The Pain.* It is from this, above all things, that the patient begs to be delivered. Patience, indeed, would probably be the best anodyne; but there are men who could bear with fortitude the *actual cautery*, yet who lose their resolution under the torture of gout. For these some solace must be provided. Among the means of soothing the anguish of the disease, without disturbing the salutary operations of nature, a local *vapour-bath* to the parts affected holds the first rank. This measure is followed by an abundant perspiration from the inflamed surface, and a tumefaction which moderates the pain. Immersion of the feet in lukewarm water, or in that in which aromatic herbs have been boiled, has often a similar effect. Boerhaave witnessed the powerful influence of *warm water aspersions* on the gouty limb, over pain. The warm skins of animals just flayed have been applied with relief. It is this remedy which Fontaine makes the crafty fox prescribe for the gouty lion :

D'un loup ecorché vif appliquez-vous la peau,  
Toute chaude et toute fumante,———

To these may be added the steam of warm milk and

water, and the affusion of warm milk. See also what has been said of cold as an application.

*Anodynes* have been employed both internally and externally to diminish the pain of gout; but not always with success—sometimes with much inconvenience in the result. It is when combined with a diaphoretic, as in Dover's powder, that opium has proved really serviceable for this purpose.\*

But both physician and patient should ever bear in mind the memorable sentiment of the English Hippocrates:—"Dolor in hoc morbo est amarissimum naturæ pharmacum: qui quo vehementior est, cò citius præterlabitur paroxysmus." *Sydenham*. *Pain is nature's bitterest remedy in this disease; but the sharper it is, the sooner will the paroxysm be over.* We must not therefore dream of anodynes, but in cases of excessive anguish; and the opiate which we always employ for that purpose, because it has constantly succeeded, is a foot-bath of water moderately warm, and impregnated with any aromatic herbs; to which we generally add half a glass of brandy or rum, in imitation of Musgrave. In such cases also the *spirituous cataplasms*, before described, may prove useful.†

---

\* Dr. Scudamore employs opium freely at night, while the opening draughts, before alluded to, are taken in the day. "The patient being furnished with twelve pills, each containing one grain of crude opium, and half a grain of antimonial powder, may be desired to take one, two, or if pain be very severe, even three at bed-time, as the first dose, and repeat one every hour or two afterwards, according to the degree of pain; this being the only regulation as to the quantity to be employed, when no contra-indications are present." 225.

† Dr. Scudamore prefers "the free sponging with tepid water" to immersion. But this eminent physician seems to place his principal dependence on *tepid evaporation* with the following lotion, viz. one part of spirit to three of camphor mixture, applied to the parts affected

§ 48.—*Decline of the Attack.* As the paroxysms diminish in intensity, the remissions become more marked ; and finally, the fever disappears, succeeded by appetite and sleep. From this period, the patient should leave his couch, and even attempt to exercise his limbs, although far from being free from pain. This is the grand mean of preventing those contractions and that stiffness which too often form the sequelæ of gout. Sydenham recommends the patient to get out of doors—at least in a carriage or other conveyance ; for although the exertion may appear a matter of impossibility at first, yet he will soon find that the motion of the vehicle shall cause him much less pain than he would experience if seated in his own house. Baglivi adds, that even during the course of the attack, and when the patient is unable to take any other exercise, he should frequently throw the muscles and organs of the chest into action, by conversing, singing, or reading aloud ; which precept he supports by solid reasoning, and quotes the beautiful passage of Plutarch, C. xiii. de Tarentula. The following verse of Fontaine contains a medical fact—

Goutte bien tracassé est a demi guérie.

Gout well teased is half cured.

---

by means of linen rags ; the lotion being first rendered agreeably lukewarm, by the addition of a sufficient quantity of boiling or hot water. "The evaporation," says Dr. S. "which the alkohol alone would produce, is advantageously restrained by the dilution with the camphorated mixture." The temperature should not be too high, nor too low—between 75° and 85°. The linen compresses constantly kept wet with the lotion, should consist of six or eight folds, one laid upon another, with a slight and cool covering over all. From considerable experience, I can corroborate Dr. Scudamore's recommendation of this lotion. Indeed I find it the best anodyne to the gouty inflammation, which we can use.—EDITOR.

Towards the close of the attack, sudorific decoctions of the woods, with milk, have been usefully employed to accelerate the termination. It is, however, of importance in this last period of the disease, to watch over the critical evacuations; for it sometimes happens that these and the fever of gout cease too soon, from want of constitutional energy; and on the other hand, continue too long, at the risk of superinducing a lingering state of debility. In these cases, we have given with good effect, the bark, either alone, or in conjunction with chalybeate waters. These considerations lead us insensibly to the subject of *chronic gout*; but before closing the section, we have one important remark to make; namely, that during convalescence from any kind of gout, the patient is very liable to relapse; and that from very trifling causes. Warner remarked in his own person, and in many others, that the mere exposure to cold was sufficient to produce this accident; and still more frequently, as Cullen and Barthez also observe, that a brisk purgative at this period recalled the gouty attack.\*

§ 44.—*Treatment of Chronic Gout.* A great deal of what we have said, respecting the treatment of regular acute, will apply to that of chronic gout; and therefore need not be repeated here. Our task in this place is to develop the treatment of various local swellings which embarrass us at the close of chronic gout. But previously, we shall say a few words on the management of certain symptoms, which are extremely harassing to the patient, and for the relief of which, he is incessantly appealing to

\* "During a gouty *diathesis*, a brisk purgative will often produce acutely inflammatory gout in the knees or feet." Parry's *Elements of Pathology*, p. 372.

us.—In the course of a long and painful attack of chronic gout, complaints of the stomach are often very distressing, whether they shew themselves under the form of heartburn, loss of appetite, &c. or that general languor which accompanies stomach affections. These require the judicious administration of antispasmodics, as sulphuric ether, aromatics, &c. after which, bitters, steel, bark, valerian, may be prescribed.

A fur on the tongue, and a yellowish tint of countenance, have sometimes led to the use of drastic purgatives; but these, as we have said before, are inadmissible. Gentler cathartic medicines, especially when combined with bitters or aromatics, or with the bark, succeed better. Or we may employ medicines that unite a purgative and tonic quality in themselves, as rhubarb; or a purgative and diaphoretic, as sulphur, guiacum, &c.

As a diuretic, a decoction of burdock in beer has been much employed; but diuretics in gout, have rarely answered the expectations of the physician or patient. Nevertheless they may be employed. Stahl, in his Dissertation on this disease, *recommends to posterity*, leeches, camphor, and nitre, for the cure of gout.

In some attacks of chronic gout there is a most distressing sensation of weakness or oppression, amounting almost to the fainting of Angina Pectoris, and requiring the most powerful antispasmodics for its removal.

Many gouty subjects are most severely annoyed with cramps, which in general resist every remedial aid. A physician, who has written on the disease, informs us that, in such cases, relief has been obtained by tight bands or garters round the upper and lower parts of the arms, thighs, and legs.

Pain is not less terrible and obstinate in chronic gout,

than in the other species. Besides those physical means of appeasing this symptom, which we have already described, there are others of a moral nature which are far from being devoid of anodyne power. Indeed we have seen gouty patients who, in the midst of their cries and groans, have jumped from their beds, on the receipt of some striking intelligence, as though there was nothing the matter with them! Every one knows the story related by Fabricius Hildanus, of a man who was cured of gout by a pretended spectre that dragged him down stairs, and left him on the cold ground.

To people susceptible of its power, music has afforded considerable mitigation of pain in this disease. Barthiez knew a gentleman who had the torture of a lumbago suspended for hours by the influence of music at a concert. It was by giving himself up to the most profound, almost cataleptic contemplation of philosophical subjects, that Cardan rendered himself insensible to the torments of gout.

Another kind of power over the disease, is that of pride, which makes the stoic, in a paroxysm of gout and philosophical fanaticism, exclaim, "*No, gout, thou art not an evil!*" Avoiding both extremes, the wise man will neither totally dissemble his sufferings, nor give way to querulous lamentation. He may feel the sting, but he will reflect on the necessity of obedience to the rod of affliction. Under the benign influence of resignation, he suffers with patience, and his pains are indubitably mitigated thereby :

*Durum : sed levius fit patientia,  
Quidquid corrigere est nefas. Horat.*

There is no illusion in this. We every day see the anguish of disease assuaged by patience and temper,

especially in men whose courage is fixed on the basis of religion.

It is the duty of the conscientious physician, to employ all the moral means in his power for the solace of the patient committed to his charge. He will despise those, indeed, which work on the credulity of the sick man, or lead him into ridiculous measures. He will steadily object to the employment of other means which expose the patient to violent and dangerous perturbations. He will, on the contrary, pursue a strictly philosophical course, by protecting and serving him, by combating false, and instilling true notions of the disease, and by obviating those melancholy ideas arising from a distempered imagination, which cloud his judgment and damp his courage: *æquo animo naturam mali perpendat æger, neque quod per se molestum, inani metu, terrore, vel opinione reddat deterius. Profecto plurimum valet hæc medicina.*—Musgrave.

We now proceed to the treatment of those various gouty swellings of the extremities, which retard the termination of chronic, and pave the way for fixed gout. We have before alluded to *emollient spirituous poultices*, analogous to that of Pradier, as one of the most effectual applications in chronic gout. Frictions, and *shampooing* (massage) may also be usefully employed.\* Exercise in a carriage, on horseback, or on foot, is always salutary, and never injurious in these cases.

---

\* The following is the definition of *Massage* in Nysten's Medical Dictionary:—"C'est un mode de pression momentanée qu'on exerce avec la main sur le corps et les membres, pour exciter le ton de la peau et des tissus sous-jacens;" a kind of momentary pressure which one exercises with the hand on the body and extremities, for the purpose of exciting the tone of the skin and subjacent tissues. This is Dr. Balfour's *percussion and compression*, but directed to chronic instead of acute gout.—EDITOR.

*Is the swelling œdematous, and obstinate?* We may use gentle frictions with flannel, the application of warm bran, dried salt, a partial or general bath of warm air in a dry stove, which is easily constructed by means of a spirit of wine lamp, and a coverlet sustained by hoops.\*

In the management of those *ligamentous* swellings and tendinous *nodosities* which too often succeed chronic gout, and also the *contractions* which result therefrom, it is necessary to ascertain whether these lesions are recent or of long standing; and whether they are or are *not* accompanied with pain. Pressavin has succeeded in removing painful contractions of the limbs by means of emollient and slightly anodyne applications—poultices of mallows and hemlock, and the internal administration of gentle diaphoretics, as decoction of China, and sarsaparilla in milk. *Painless* swellings admit of more powerful sudorifics, together with the bathing and pumping of warm mineral waters. We ourselves have seen ligamentous swellings and tendinous nodosities disappear under the use of the *spirituous cataplasm* described in the section on Pradier's Remedy.—Hallé and Nysten have seen the same; but the diseases were recent. When *otherwise*, the effect of the cataplasms is to arrest the progress of the local malady, and thus confine it within narrow limits. Would the bath of oil and salt, so warmly recommended by Mercatus for gout in the feet, or Quarin's poultice of boiled soap and camphor, be serviceable in these cases?

---

\* "I know a gentleman of great intelligence, much subject to gout, who is partial to the use of *heated air*, as a remedy, which he obtains by burning alcohol at the extremity of a tin tube, bent in its form, and connected with a wooden cradle to be received under the bed-clothes, so that the air has free circulation." *Scudamore on Gout*, 2nd Ed. p. 246.

Stimulating liniments, charged with camphor, cajeput oil, ammonia, and turpentine, have proved useful, especially when they bring out an erysipelatous eruption on the part.\*

Blisters have occasionally been applied with advantage, under the following circumstances, viz. at the close of the gouty attack, when all inflammatory symptoms were subsided, and when there was no appearance of a determination to the parts. If pain accompanied the swellings, then a few leeches or other local detractions of blood preceded the blisters, which by some are applied in the neighbourhood, rather than on the part affected. Camphor has, by some, been joined with the blistering plaister.

As to the gouty *tumour*, strickly so called, let it be remembered that it may exist under two different forms. At first, it contains a liquid, or nearly liquid substance—subsequently an earthy deposition. In the former case, Musgrave employed with success a kind of suction.—*Sunt qui succione materiam instrumento ad eam rem artificiosè facto eduxere.* With a small trocar, to which is adapted a syringe, this instrument may be easily constructed; and we are of opinion that this practice ought to be revived,

\* In the permanent œdema and excessive debility sometimes left by gout, Dr. Scudamore recommends a calico or flannel roller—the employment of an occasional pediluvium, or what is preferable, the daily practice of sponging the parts in the morning with water, having a little salt dissolved in it, and at a temperature slightly tepid. The skin being wiped carefully dry, diligent friction with the hand or flesh brush should be continued till a comfortable glow in the skin is produced. Stimulating liniments, such as Tinct. Lyttæ—Linim. Camp. Comp.—Lin. Sap. C. in varying proportions may also be used. See the *Second Edition* of Dr. Scudamore's most valuable *Treatise on Gout*, p. 265, et seq.

and extended to all those cases where the fluid cannot be dispersed by other means. The wound left by the trocar ought, of course, to be carefully closed, to prevent the entrance of air into the space from whence the fluid has been drawn.

Where the tumour consists of *concreted substance*, the chances of removal are small. Nevertheless, Van Swieten's remedy of oil of turpentine impregnated with the fumes of muriatic acid, may be tried by way of unction on the gouty tophi. Would not Sanctorius's method be worthy of trial in these tormenting cases?—These are his words:—  
*“ Ego aliquando vidi in quadam antiqua gonagra phlegma gypseum molle, liquidæ calci simile, defluxisse ad cutem, qua perforata, ita liquidum egressum fuit: quo experimento excitatus, semel in quadam gonagra, ex gypsea pituita, utens stillicidio aquarum lanarum non ablutarum, in quibus malvaviscum, malvæ et nasturtium ebullierunt, post longum aliquod intervallum aliquam portionem illius pituitæ gypseæ sub cute existentis liquidam et mollem feci, indeque illam, secta cute, evacuavi.”* *Comm. in i. F. Cap. Avic.*

It is not impossible that the gouty concretions sometimes become soft, as Sanctorius states; as they are generally composed of urate of soda, which readily dissolves in solutions of potash, and of soda, as well as in simple hot water. But the phenomenon may admit of another explanation. We have frequently seen these concretions composed of small grains in juxta-position, but very slightly adherent, so as indeed to be broken down and float away in the matter of an abscess. It is therefore probable that by frictions and fomentations they may be so comminuted, or, as it were, dissolved in fresh affluxes to the parts, as to be carried off by absorption. At all events, the operation recommended by Musgrave, as well

as that indicated by Sanctorius, might, we think, be usefully directed against a crowd of cases completely neglected in these days.

§ 45.—*Treatment of Primitive Gout.* In this species the best treatment is the best regimen. Nourishing diet, a little good wine, warm clothing, frictions, mild chalybeates, with the bark, and gentle diaphoretics, are all that can be safely recommended in this kind of gout.

§ 46.—*Treatment of Fixed Gout.* Old and hardened concretions are little within the reach of medicinal agents, and we ought to be reserved in our proceedings here.

Suppose a violent accession of gout falls on a part already charged with these concretions? According to circumstances, we would confine ourselves to fomentations, and to simple or spirituous emollient poultices. If the chalky depositions appear ready to burst through the extenuated integuments, their escape may be facilitated by a very slight puncture, with pressure on the surrounding parts. The concretion should be allowed to come away piecemeal with the poultices. But in *fixed gout*, the patient's motto ought to be the following sentence of Seneca: "*Delinimenta magis quam remedia podagræ meæ compono, contentus si rarius accedit, et si minus verminatur.*" *De vita beat.*

§ 47.—*Treatment of Fixed Primitive Gout.* This disease being of comparatively rare occurrence, the rules of treatment are less defined than in most other species. The following may be selected from M. Hallé's interesting Report to the Minister of the interior:—The waters of Bareges pumped on the parts have been useful in the commencement of the complaint. Pradier's remedy has also given a greater degree of motion to the joints. We would recommend, according to age and temperament, &c. frictions—shampooing—warm air bath—blisters—cauteries

in the neighbourhood—pumping on the parts. *Internally*, gentle sudorifics—mineral waters—bark.

§ 48. *Treatment of Sciatica.* When called in at the commencement of the attack, we have repeatedly witnessed the excellent effects of a large detraction of blood from the anus and neighbourhood by leeches; followed immediately by a hip-bath of high temperature—and then a brisk purgative. Counter-irritations to the lower extremities, with the view of determining the gouty action to those parts, will also be serviceable.

In the height of the attack, purgatives, into the composition of which calomel and the resinous drastics enter, are very useful. We knew a man, 50 years of age, naturally robust, but now emaciated, and beginning to halt from sciatica, which had continued many months, and resisted every measure which the faculty could propose. He was taken in hand by a Charlatan, who cured him completely by purgatives. He caused the patient to take, every morning, an ounce of Epsom salts, without interruption. The emaciation increased, and debility became extreme; but the pain and lameness proportionally diminished. He therefore persevered, and after having swallowed many pounds of salts, he got perfectly well, and has now continued so ten years. The ancients cured sciatica sometimes in one day, by purgative glysters of colocynth, elaterium, &c. so acrid as to bring even blood from the intestines. Barthez recommends a foot-bath in which oxymuriate of mercury is dissolved—half a drachm to six quarts of water. Calomel in alterative doses has removed the disease.

The external applications have been very numerous.—Spirituuous fomentations, mustard poultices, blisters, cupping (a favorite remedy of Tissot), the actual cantery, as recommended by Hippocrates, the application of Moxa,

and Setons, have been praised, though they all occasionally fail.

To these we may add another remedy, the history of which is somewhat curious—namely, the *Remedium Arenarum et Arundinum*, by which, according to Suetonius, Octavius Augustus was cured of a particular weakness in the left hip, thigh, and leg. The most ingenious explication of this remedy is given by Ponteau. He supposes that the *reeds* were employed for the purpose of beating lightly, and for a considerable time, the parts affected, and that afterwards the *sand* was applied warm to the beaten parts.

This plan has actually succeeded in many cases of sciatica.\*

§ 49.—*Treatment of Misplaced Gout.* Suppose a physician is called to the treatment of an internal disease in a man who has been, or still is subject to gout—or strongly predisposed thereto. First of all, he should endeavour to ascertain whether the disease, for which he is consulted, be really a gouty affection—for it would be very wrong to suspect that every malady in a gouty subject is of an arthritic nature.

But suppose the affection to be really gouty, and fixed on an organ of importance, we must hasten to draw it towards other points, and if possible, give it the form of gout in the joints. This is the first step to be taken in repelled, retrocedent, or disguised gout; but we shall often find ourselves disappointed, if we conceive that, to effect our purpose, it is only necessary to apply a mustard poultice to the soles of the feet, as is the general

---

\* This process is very similar to the Oriental methods of curing chronic Rheumatism, as described in the *Medico-chirurgical Journal*. Vol. ii. p. 526, and vol. iii. p. 109, where a plate of the apparatus is given.

routine. It is here necessary to recollect the route by which the gouty action travelled, stage by stage, from the extremities to the interior; for it is by this same route it must travel back again. Thus if, previously to the retrocession, the intermediate joints, as the knees, wrists, elbows, &c. had occasionally been the seats of the disease, we must apply the counter-irritants to *these* parts rather than to the feet, where they would only cause useless pain, and increase the general irritation of the system. This is what experience teaches.

Acting with these views, when we meet with internal gout succeeding the wandering, or the imperfectly articular forms of the disease, we must not calculate on much success from irritants to the extreme points of former invasion. We ought rather to apply leeches to the neighbourhood of the *present* seat of gouty action, and flying blisters or sinapisms to those joints next in order of distance from the trunk, and so on till we elicit gout to the surface or extremities. This will sometimes take place in the form of *Erysipelas* or *St. Antony's fire* on the stimulated parts, with relief to the internal organ—proving the close alliance between the two affections.

For the purpose of counter-irritation we employ sinapisms, or simply *mustard foot-baths*, or rubefacients. Gondran's foot-bath is sometimes a valuable remedy in repelled or retrocedent gout. It is made by adding four, five, or six ounces of muriatic acid to six or eight quarts of warm water. Cupping, cupping with scarifications, and the Moxa, have been employed with success by some physicians. But where there is *fixed* combined with *misplaced* gout, we must be cautious how we apply counter-irritants to the extremities, since the remedy may prove worse than the disease. In these cases, warm emollients are

preferable to strong irritating applications. The spirituous poultices already described will here be serviceable. Musgrave, after producing a gouty swelling of the joint by means of a mustard foot-bath, applied a blister in the neighbourhood, and kept it open for some time, in order to fix the gouty action in the extremity. This practice is infinitely preferable to *hot foot-baths*, which too often determine a new translation, as Barthez has well observed, instead of keeping gout in the feet.

Finally, we should always ascertain the *cause* of the retrocession, and act accordingly. Is it the result of *narcotic* applications?—Then *irritants* to the same parts will produce good effects. Has it been from *cold*? the application of a gentle *heat* will frequently remedy the evil. Has gout retroceded from *astringent* topicals?—Then apply warm *emollients*. Meantime, if the patient be at all plethoric, or if he have been subject to hæmorrhages, blood should be taken from the lower extremities, either by the lancet or leeches. This measure alone has often caused retroceded gout to abandon the internal organ; but it should be practised with care, lest by too much enfeebling the patient, you leave not vital force to favour the translation from the interior to the exterior.

As to *internal* medicines, as camphor, ether, aromatics, &c. they will be mentioned when treating the different kinds of misplaced gout.

§ 50.—*Treatment of irregular Gout under the Spasmodic form.* In misplaced gout, affecting the organs of sense in the *Spasmodic* form, bleeding from the lower extremities, irritations to those joints most susceptible of gouty action—leeches to the neighbourhood of the disease—blisters to the head itself—and, where there is sus-

picion of its being the harbinger of affection of the brain, brisk purgatives.

§ 51.—*Gouty Apoplexy.* Bârtiez proposes a very large bleeding from the feet, and next, if necessary, from the arm. Leeches ought also to be applied to the temples, and to the joints deserted by the gouty action. Musgrave advises the jugular vein to be opened—a practice too much neglected in these days. He also recommends cupping with numerous scarifications between the shoulders. But above all, the joints must be irritated, and the disease recalled there by all possible means. Some practitioners have advised the head to be encircled with napkins wetted with cold water, while the lower extremities are plunged in hot water with mustard, &c. In the convalescence from gouty apoplexy of the *nervous* kind, the bark should be administered to guard against relapse.

§ 52.—*Gouty Hypochondriasis and Hysteria.* Besides the internal use of bark, camphor, musk, assafætida, aconite, &c. blisters should be applied to the joints, or some other part of the surface. These we have found extremely useful.

§ 53.—*Spasmodic Gout of the heart and lungs.* These are remarkable for their periods of intermission. In the moment of attack of gouty *Angina Pectoris* or *Gouty Asthma*, the most powerful antispasmodics must be administered, while the general indications are to be fulfilled according to the nature of the case. If the danger be urgent, compresses dipped in boiling water should be immediately thrown round the joints previously affected with gout—If plethora exist, let a vein be opened—while wine glasses should be applied all along the spine, and to the stomach, till cupping glasses can be procured, the air being rarefied by a piece of lighted paper, or by means of spirit

## **PRACTICAL RESEARCHES ON GOUT.**

of wine. In these critical situations, a combination of *sulphuret of potash with volatile alkali* has proved decisively efficacious. Ether, *assafætida*, camphor, or Eller's **LIQUOR ARTHRITICUS**, which consists of liquid succinate of ammonia united with ether, may also be had recourse to.

In the intervals, bark, united with camphor, and *assafætida*, should be prescribed. M. Recamier, a distinguished physician in Paris, orders, during the intervals of *Angina Pectoris*, and to prevent returns, large doses of *assafætida* alone, which he finds preferable to bark. In the intervals of *gouty asthma*, small doses of *ipécacuan* are useful, as are also *assafætida* with opium. But the most efficacious preventives are small perpetual blisters to the arms at the insertions of the pectoral muscles.

§ 54.—*Treatment of irregular Gout under the inflammatory form.* In *gouty cutaneous inflammations*, we should be guarded in our external applications, lest we cause a retrocession to an internal part. In fact, we must respect this form of gout, which is the least terrible of all. If at any time, the *cutaneous* affection should be so afflictive as to require mitigation, leeches to the part itself or the

the they will be mentioned when treating the different kinds of misplaced gout.

§ 50.—*Treatment of irregular Gout under the Spasmodic form.* In misplaced gout, affecting the organs of sense in the *Spasmodic* form, bleeding from the lower extremities, irritations to those joints most susceptible of gouty action—leeches to the neighbourhood of the disease—blisters to the head itself—and, where there is

In gouty inflammations of the stomach or bowels, the treatment must be proportioned to the intensity of the affection. If acute; blood-letting—leeches to the abdomen and anus—and when the inflammation is checked, aromatic fomentations, camphorated applications, &c. *Internally*, as the inflammation declines, diluents, emollients, Sedlitz waters, light bitters, &c. During convalescence, exercise in a carriage or on horseback, but always before meals, should be enjoined.

In gouty inflammation of the *serous membranes*, which are naturally rapid in their termination, we must act with great decision. Blood-letting, and powerful counter-irritations should be immediately practised. The cases of inflammation and pleurisy, which we have already given, will serve as examples. The same treatment, modified by localities, will apply to similar affections in the head, belly, &c. as phrenzy, peritoneal inflammation, &c.

We must not act with less promptitude when the parenchymatous structure of internal organs is affected, particularly the lungs. Costa saw a gouty subject perish in twenty-four hours, where active depletion had been deferred. The lungs were *gangrened*. “In these cases,” says Sydenham, “we must pay no attention to the gout, but treat the affec-

of wine. In these critical situations, a combination of *sulphuret of potash with volatile alkali* has proved decisively efficacious. Ether, *assafætida*, camphor, or Eller's *LIQUOR ARTHRITICUS*, which consists of liquid succinate of ammonia united with ether, may also be had recourse to.

In the intervals, bark, united with camphor, and *assafætida*, should be prescribed. M. Recamier, a distinguished physician in Paris, orders, during the intervals of *Angina Pectoris*, and to prevent returns, large doses of *assafætida* alone, which he finds preferable to bark. In the intervals of *gouty asthma*, small doses of *ipecacuan* are useful, as are also *assafætida* with opium. But the most efficacious preventives are small perpetual blisters to the arms at the insertions of the pectoral muscles.

§ 54.—*Treatment of irregular Gout under the inflammatory form.* In *gouty cutaneous* inflammations, we should be guarded in our external applications, lest we cause a retrocession to an internal part. In fact, we must respect this form of gout, which is the least terrible of all. If at any time, the *cutaneous* affection should be so afflictive as to require mitigation, leeches to the part itself or the neighbourhood may be had recourse to; or *sulphureous* waters both internally and externally.\* In this way *gouty Erysipelas* and *herpes*, if very violent, may be treated. If they are seated on the face or an exposed part, they may be solicited to other more convenient spots by proper irritations there.

---

\* The Harrowgate water is very useful in these cases; and where it is inconvenient to visit that spring, or procure the native waters, they may be artificially prepared by a solution of sulphuret of potash, sulphate of magnesia, and supertartrite of potash in common water.

In gouty inflammations of the stomach or bowels, the treatment must be proportioned to the intensity of the affection. If acute; blood-letting—leeches to the abdomen and anus—and when the inflammation is checked, aromatic fomentations, camphorated applications, &c. *Internally*, as the inflammation declines, diluents, emollients, Sedlitz waters, light bitters, &c. During convalescence, exercise in a carriage or on horseback, but always before meals, should be enjoined.

In gouty inflammation of the *serous membranes*, which are naturally rapid in their termination, we must act with great decision. Blood-letting, and powerful counter-irritations should be immediately practised. The cases of inflammation and pleurisy, which we have already given, will serve as examples. The same treatment, modified by localities, will apply to similar affections in the head, belly, &c. as phrenzy, peritoneal inflammation, &c.

We must not act with less promptitude when the parenchymatous structure of internal organs is affected, particularly the lungs. Costa saw a gouty subject perish in twenty-four hours, where active depletion had been deferred. The lungs were *gangrened*. "In these cases," says Sydenham, "we must pay no attention to the gout, but treat the affection as pure peripneumony, by repeated venesections." It would perhaps be more prudent to say thus:—"treat it as peripneumony by repeated blood-letting—but have regard to the gout." We may also observe that blood-letting from the foot is more serviceable and safe, than from the arm.—Strong irritations to the lower extremities are also proper; after which, blisters there and on the chest will be useful.

In *Suffocative Catarrh* we have repeatedly employed the following means, with perfect success, in a gouty sub-

ject who has an enormous appetite, takes very little exercise, and never goes to bed without a hearty supper. This man, from time to time, and particularly in spring and autumn, is suddenly awoke by violent fits of *Suffocative Catarrh*, which threaten his life, and exhibit some traits of pneumonic inflammation. We first bleed from the feet, repeating the operation according to the state of the pulse, then apply sinapisms successively along the lower extremities, and to the wrists, and throw up purgative glysters every day, till heat is complained of in the bowels. These glysters bring away incredible quantities of fæcal accumulations. Meantime a nausea is kept up in the stomach by infusion of *Arnica montana*. Sometimes these means are insufficient, and we are obliged to apply leeches to the chest, blisters to the legs, and afterwards to the thorax. The recovery is completed by blisters kept open for some time on the arms, and by squills and other expectorants internally.

In *Gouty Catarrh* there is occasionally such an afflux of mucus to the bronchial tubes, as to threaten instant suffocation, as the patient has not power to expectorate it. In these cases emetics are sometimes useful, sometimes dangerous. Barthiez has experienced good effects from muriate of ammonia, musk, camphor, and assafætida, very strong volatile liniment to the epigastrium, together with cupping glasses there, and to the lower ribs on each side. In very desperate cases, the actual cautery to various parts of the thorax ought to be resorted to.

The treatment of the other gouty inflammations, as of the liver, womb, kidneys, &c. will be easily deduced from what we have said above.

§ 55.—*Treatment of wandering or imperfect Gout.*—Wandering gout may exist in the joints or out of them.

In the latter case, our great object is to bring it to the extremities, and to fix it there. When it affects the interior of the body, whether in the form of those wandering pains, commonly called Rheumatic, or those anomalous affections of the spasmodic character, we must have recourse to the means already pointed out, for eliciting it to the exterior, and also to others which we shall here advert to.

That species of gout observed among the Chinese and Japanese, bears much analogy to the one under consideration ; and the curative measures pursued by those people would appear eminently useful in this country, particularly *acupuncture* and the *moxa*. Some experiments on the former would lead us to augur favourably of its efficacy ; but they have not yet been sufficiently numerous to authorize any general conclusions. As to *moxa*, it has long maintained its ground on the continent, and may be made a valuable curative process in the treatment of wandering gout ;—we mean as practised in China, so as to cause only a slight superficial burn ; but multiplied and repeated, as among the Chinese. Their *moxa* is composed of a species of mugwort ; is thin, burns slowly, and either destroys a small segment of cuticle, or raises a blister on the part. They generally repeat this process three or four times on the seat of pain ; but where the latter is deep and obstinate, the operation is reiterated a great many times. W. Ten Rhyne observes that his interpreter, who was so afflicted with gout in the knees that he could not walk but when propped on a stick, was cured in two days by the *moxa*. This traveller has seen the *moxa* succeed in an immense number of cases, not merely of gout, but of various other painful indolent affections. We repeat it, that this remedy is worthy of a much more extended trial

among us than it has yet received. The application may be modified according to the suggestion of Alph. Leroi, by the intervention of a piece of cloth between the skin and the moxa. An able physician of Paris uses a disk of prepared Agaric, which burns slowly, and effects a gentle ustion of the parts. *Should use a thin disk*

The retrocessions of wandering, imperfect gout are sometimes very formidable. When the disease cannot be recalled to the joints by the various means which we have already detailed, we must endeavour to convert it into a *cutaneous* affection, by the application (to various and convenient parts of the surface) of moxa, mustard blisters, urtication, (stinging,) issues, or other emunctories on the skin. The efficacy of these, however, will generally be increased by a previous bleeding from the lower extremities. *Should use a thin disk*

But we must be ever careful to trace the causes of these diseases and their retrocessions; for on the removal of them a great deal of our success depends.

Another observation which we would beg to impress on the minds of medical men is this, that, whereas in *gout of the joints*, there is occasionally a partial retrocession, while the disease still holds possession of the joint invaded, so in anomalous gout, after having apparently reproduced the gouty action, and even the swelling in the extremities, we shall find the internal organ, on which the retrocession fell, still labour under derangement of function that may, if not carefully attended to, end in organic, and ultimately mortal disease! We must not then rest satisfied with the fortunate translation of gout from an organ to a joint. We must watch the function of that organ, and not desist till we restore it to its pristine state of integrity.

§ 56.—*The prevention of Gout.* When an attack

gout, whether of the joints or of an internal organ, comes to a successful termination, the patient must consider himself as always in danger of a recurrence of the disease, after an interval of longer or shorter duration, unless he has fortitude to oppose to it those preventive checks which the rules of Hygiene enforce. We shall arrange the most important of these under the following heads, viz.

1. Elevated situations, sheltered from the northerly and westerly (in this country, easterly) winds should be chosen by the gouty for residence, where the choice is in their power. Removal to a warm climate is generally beneficial. Van Swieten relates the case of a gentleman who had lost the use of hands and feet by this disease, who was completely cured by a three years' residence in India.\*

Partial baths of lukewarm water, in the form of foot-baths have been strongly recommended by Desault, Lobb, and others, as preservatives from gout, and they may be usefully employed; but the vapour bath promises to be more efficacious. The cold bath and the cold affusion have also been extolled; but they are unsafe, unless under particular circumstances; for instance, where the patient is young, robust, untainted constitutionally with a gouty diathesis, and where he possesses vital energy enough to insure complete reaction against the impression of the cold, then we might sanction the advice of Grant, to ford a clear stream in search of fish, in imitation of the ancients,

---

\* Dr. Scudamore remarks:—"Thus I have known some who have quitted this country for India, with a gouty and rheumatic state of pain and infirmity afflicting them on their embarkation and afterwards; but no sooner have they arrived in a warm latitude than ease has returned; and gradually their natural recovery has taken place." 2d Ed. 475,

who waded about in the cold waters of the Cydnus, as a preservative against pains in the joints. We would recommend, however, that after any cold applications of this kind, diligent frictions with warm and coarse towels, should always be practised, succeeded by moderately active exercise.\*

2. Warm clothing, as favourable to the function of perspiration, and as a safeguard against sudden changes of temperature, is that which suits the gouty subject. Woollen vestments moderately tight made are most proper for these purposes. The return of gout has been prevented by wearing, day and night, woollen socks, over which was an oil-cloth, made to come close to the skin round the leg, and prevent all evaporation. The socks were changed when soiled with perspiration.

The gouty subject's bed should be warm, but not too soft. The feet always kept dry and warm, but not hot. All repellent applications, for the purpose of removing disagreeable smells from the toes, should be avoided, or only composed of spirituous or aromatic tinctures.

3. Every thing in the dietetic line should be carefully attended to. There are numerous facts to prove that a vegetable and also a milk diet has cured gout effectually,

---

\* Dr. Scudamore, in a code of excellent prophylactic instructions for gouty subjects, recommends that the whole of the feet, between the toes, all round the ankle joints, (and the knee joints also, if they have been the seat of complaint) should be sponged every morning with salt water, or water in which salt is dissolved to the point of saturation; "care being taken that the chill of the fluid be always just removed by the addition of a sufficient proportion of boiling water." After this he advises friction with the hand, till a sensible glow of the skin is produced. This process, of course, is with the view of rendering not only the extremities but the whole body less susceptible of atmospherical vicissitudes.—EDITOR.

after it had been of long standing. Those with whom vegetable diet agreed, have generally abstained from watery indigestible fruits—used spice with their aliments, and taken regular exercise. A milk diet, as well as a vegetable, however, has rarely succeeded, except in young and robust subjects, whose stomachs were equal to the digestion of this kind of food, and who naturally took much exercise.\*

It ought also to be kept in mind, that a sudden transition from animal to milk or vegetable diet is very imprudent, since serious evils—even the transformation of regular into internal gout, have been the consequence.

The most suitable, and truly the most proper preventive diet for a gouty subject, is that which temperance and moderation dictate; and which produces, *after each meal, a pleasant sensation of warmth, freedom, and exhilaration internally.* Aliment drawn from a proper proportion of animal and vegetable substances together, taken in moderate quantity, uncomplicated, and plainly dressed, produces those effects, when combined with proper regimen in other respects.

4. After attention to diet, nothing is of greater importance, in the prevention of Gout, than keeping up a proper

---

\* In the second edition of Dr. Scudamore's valuable work on Gout, to which I have so often had occasion to refer, and which cannot be too often perused by both patient and physician, there is a remarkable case related of a gentleman of full habit, great vigour, unimpaired by age, but much afflicted with gout, who abstained from animal food, entirely for sixteen months. The gouty attacks were much mitigated; but a train of nervous symptoms now developed themselves, with great depression of spirits, and some œdema of the lower extremities, which induced Dr. Scudamore to recommend a return to the usual comforts of the table, according to a regulated plan of careful moderation, with an alterative course of treatment by medicine. Under this plan his general health improved, while his disposition to gout more and more decreased. 492.

degree of the excretions, particularly of that from the skin. Physicians have observed that a gouty person is distant from an attack, in proportion as the insensible exceeds, relatively, the sensible perspiration; and a similar remark has been made by Revillon in respect to Hypochondriasis. On these data Barry, who observed that in valetudinarians who took too much liquid in proportion to solid food, the insensible cutaneous discharge was defective, advised both them and gouty convalescents, to take less drink and more substantial aliment. This advice, though founded on a delicate test, is by no means imaginary, and ought not to be despised by either physician or patient. ;

The functions of the skin are very particularly augmented by frictions with dry and warm flannel. Boerhaave, Desault, Cadogan, and others, relate various examples of gouty subjects who have been entirely cured by this process. Cadogan observes that it is principally by frictions that horses, which take little exercise, are kept in good condition. He consequently recommends those afflicted with a gouty disposition, to rub themselves while in bed, night and morning, for ten or twelve minutes, with their own hands covered with woollen gloves. Desault instances the case of a man who attained the age of 100; but who, for thirty years before his death, preserved himself from gout, to which he had long been a martyr, by this practice.\*

5. The man who wishes to preserve himself from gout, must take bodily exercise. This, however, should never be entered upon *during* the digestion of our food, but *towards the close* of this process, when the various ex-

---

\* Sir William Temple observes, in reference to friction, that "no man need have the gout who can keep a slave."—*EPITOM.*

cretory functions begin to act. Of all others, horse exercise is the best. Next to this, is that kind of exercise which does not require much muscular effort, as billiards, the swing, and a gentle promenade, which may be used immediately after meals. Cullen and Barthez have remarked that *carriage* exercise alone is no protection against gout; and many physicians in every capital exemplify this fact. The gouty subject then must find out that *kind* of exercise which agrees with him, and checks his complaint; and to this he must deliver himself up without reserve, fearing only one thing—that of exercising too little.\* The following is an exemplification from Loubet's letters on gout.

A young man, at the age of twenty-five years, was of a most enormous corpulence of body. He was an only son, and very rich. He experienced an attack of gout, which frightened him so much, that he entered on the following regime of exercise. On Mondays, he played at tennis for three or four hours in the forenoon; on Tuesdays, he devoted the same space to mall; on Wednesdays, he hunted; on Thursdays, he rode; on Fridays, he exercised at arms; on Saturdays, he walked to one of his

\* This must be taken *cum grano salis*. "It is the injudicious practice of some persons," says Dr. Scudamore, "to mix indolence with exertion, by being inactive at home during the greater part of the week, and taking *excessive* exercise on occasional days. I know some gonty sportsmen who exemplify this statement very strongly, in performing even feats of riding at particular periods; but are sedentary in their general way of occupation. In this manner a state of *exhaustion* rather than wholesome fatigue is produced; and when by accidental excess in walking, more particularly, the weakened joints are thus *over-exerted*, the intended benefit is sometimes converted into an exciting cause of a paroxysm." 2d. Ed. p. 478.

country-seats, three leagues distant ; and on Sundays, returned on foot again. The remedy proved so successful, that at the end of eighteen months he was reduced to common dimensions. He married ; and continuing his exercises, he got rid of all the humours with which he had been gorged. From a mis-shapen mass, he became a well-made and vigorous man, exempt from gout, and enjoying perfect health.

The sleep of a gouty person ought to be in just proportion to the wants of his constitution, and to his habits of life ; he ought not to sleep on a full stomach, and therefore with Mead, we would recommend the disuse of supper. NIMIA VENUS, as shattering the nervous system, and debilitating the digestive organs, is always injurious ; indeed Cytherean and Bacchanalian excesses are generally conjoined in producing the gouty diathesis :—

Ut venus enervat vires, sic copia vini  
Et tentat gressus, debilitatque pedes.

6. When a man is menaced with gout, he should avoid, as much as possible, all intellectual avocations which require intense thought—particularly soon after meals. Above all, he should guard against violent passions and melancholy reflections. Let him, if he cannot live without mental exercise, select those agreeable studies which amuse without fatiguing the mind ; and which confine not the body to a sedentary position. He may apply himself to the arts and sciences, to natural history, &c. Or let him instruct himself while travelling. Let him make the tour of France and Italy ; and instead of poring over *types*, let him peruse the *originals* in the great book of Nature.



These moral and physical means, resulting from a judicious regime, are the grand preventive checks to gout; and vainly shall we endeavour to substitute any specific or other remedy in their place. Mean time we may mention some of those medicinal agents which have been considered as preservatives from gout.

7. *Preventive Medicines.* Gentle *sudorifics*, as infusions of sage or rosemary in milk, have proved useful in the hands of a certain empiric. *Blood letting*, at certain periods, has appeared to check the returns of the disease; and is recommended by the ancients, particularly Galen and Celsus. Boerhaave, among the moderns, has made observations in unison with this practice. Nevertheless, excepting in very plethoric habits, this measure is doubtful or even dangerous—as it may, when imprudently used, convert periodical gout of the joints into internal gout. Barthez attributes to this practice a mortal apoplexy to which he was called.

*Cupping and Leeching* are not accompanied by these dangers, and have produced notable advantage. Bauer particularly recommends cupping with scarifications about the ankle and wrists; or in other situations according to the habitual domicile of the affection. He repeats this operation every three months or oftener. He assures us that this measure *will radically cure the gout*, provided it has not continued more than four years, and that the process is persevered in for life. The *regime* which he advises in aid of this, consists in the *ne quid nimis*, or common moderation.

*Cauteries* to the extremities have proved serviceable, especially where the patient is menaced with internal gout. Soap and nitre in pills, with regular exercise, have been

praised by Boerhaave and others as anti-arthritis. Purgatives have been very useful in the intervals of gout.\*

Cheyne preferred the bitter laxatives, as rhubarb. Alph. Leroi recommends a purgative of senna and sulphate of soda taken during two days in each wane of the moon; which epoch, he says, is not a matter of indifference.

For our own parts, we endeavour to regulate the bowels by temperance and strong exercise. The gouty subject ought certainly to visit Cloacina's temple every day; and for this purpose, a little rhubarb before dinner, or a little sulphur and cream of tartar, at night, will generally be found sufficient. Aloetic medicines do not usually agree with those disposed to gout.

Bitters have been taken as a prophylactic in gout; and it is well known that the famous *Portland* powder is no other than the "*Pulvis Arthriticus*" of the old pharmacopeia of Paris. Its injurious effects, when long continued, need not now be repeated; nevertheless, gentle bitters taken occasionally, and for a short time, when no irritation prevails in the stomach, are useful in assisting the digestion, provided the patient does not give way to the appetite which they provoke.

Finally, as the causes of gout resolve themselves into

\* Dr. Scudamore gives the following form of pills for this purpose—  
R. Gambogię gr. j. pil. Hyd. gr. v. Pulv. Aloes compos. gr. v. ad. x.  
saponis duri gr. ij. fiant pilulæ iii. vel. iv. hora somni sumendæ, alio  
astricta, vel pro re nata.

From a consideration that derangement of the digestive organs and cutaneous functions is the paramount cause of gout, the compound decoction of sarsaparilla, with a purgative twice a week of calomel, scammony, and tamarind pulp, as recommended for rheumatism, in my Essay on "*Atmospheric Influence*," might probably prove a valuable preventive of gout.—EDITOR.

predisposition—derangement of the digestive and perspi-  
 ratory functions—and debilitation of any kind, our great  
 preventive measures must hinge entirely on the counteract-  
 ing of these. The preservative treatment therefore must  
 vary according to the cause and species of gout; the age,  
 sex, and temperament of the patient. As a general rule,  
 however, we cannot give a more concise or useful one,  
 than the following sentence of Musgrave:—“*Natura  
 paucis contenta est, et temperantia cum actione contra  
 podagram Prophylaxis.*”\*

I shall conclude the subject of *prevention* with the fol-  
 lowing judicious remark of Dr. Scudamore. “I know no  
 rule more important to be mentioned, than that the patient,  
 who finds out by sad experience his weakest points of attack,  
 and the peculiar influence of particular remote causes,  
 should guard against them with a nurse’s eye, and with  
 corresponding care. Thus some, from exposure to wet  
 and cold, incur either certain Gout or Rheumatism; while  
 others, although very gouty subjects, escape such trial with  
 impunity. As therefore every gouty patient is rather more  
 susceptible to some one remote cause than another; he  
 cannot be too much a practical philosopher in his whole  
 conduct, or too scrupulously vigilant against the enemy  
 in his most vulnerable quarter.”

---

\* Nature is content with a little; and temperance with exercise is  
 the best preservative from Gout.

## LATELY PUBLISHED

By HIGLEY AND SON, 174, FLEET-STREET, LONDON.

**OBSERVATIONS ON THE NATURE AND TREATMENT OF CONSUMPTION;** addressed to Patients and Families. By CHARLES PEARSON, M.D. F.L.S. Member of several Literary Societies, Domestic and Foreign; late Lecturer on the Structure and Management of the Human Body, &c. &c. 8vo. 4s. boards.

**THE POPULAR COMPENDIUM OF ANATOMY;** or a concise and clear Description of the Human Body: with the Physiology or Natural History of the various Actions and Functions of its different Organs and Parts. Containing also an Article on Suspended Animation, with the proper Means to be used for the Recovery of Drowned Persons. By WILLIAM BURKE, Surgeon. With Plates. 12mo. 6s. boards.

"No work has been heretofore published which could afford the general and unprofessional reader the gratification of acquiring tolerable and correct notions of the structure and functions of the various parts of the human body. Mr. Burke has, therefore, done the public a considerable service by rendering this edifying and delightful study accessible to every reader. Though it is not calculated, we think, to assist materially the studies of the Medical Student, it may be safely recommended to the Philosopher or Amateur, as containing a very clear and concise account of the state of the Anatomy and Physiology of the present day."—*Imperial Review*, October, 1805.

**A PRACTICAL MATERIA MEDICA**, in which the various Articles are fully described, and divided into Classes and Orders, according to their Effects, Their Virtues, Doses, and the Diseases in which they are proper to be exhibited, are fully pointed out. Interspersed with some Practical Remarks, and some select Formulæ. To which is added, a General Posological Table. Intended principally for the use of Students and Junior Practitioners. Second Edition, 12mo. 5s. boards.

**A NEW MEDICAL DICTIONARY**, containing an explanation of the Terms in Surgery, Medicine, Midwifery, Anatomy, Chemistry, &c. &c. By JOHN JAMES WATT, Surgeon. Second Edition, Small 8vo. 7s. bds.

"This is a handy little volume, and contains more useful references than most others of a much larger size."—*Medical and Physical Journal*, August, 1806.

"This compilation will be found an useful addition to the Medical Library, as an occasional book of reference. It is something more than a mere dictionary of words, and furnishes a brief, and, generally speaking, satisfactory description of the leading points in the various branches of medical science enumerated in the title-page."—*Medical and Chirurgical Review*, May, 1806.

**THE EDINBURGH NEW DISPENSATORY**, containing the Elements of MATERIA MEDICA and PHARMACY; with accurate Translations of the London, Dublin, and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias. By JOHN THOMSON, M.D. 8vo. 12s. bds.

In this Dispensatory the Pharmaceutical Preparations and Compositions are arranged after each substance of the Materia Medica. Thus every article furnishes a separate and brief treatise, the repetition of former Dispensatories is avoided, and unity preserved.

Mr. JOHNSON'S NEW WORK  
ON  
DISEASES OF THE HEART, LIVER, DIGESTIVE  
ORGANS, AND NERVOUS SYSTEM.

---

THE  
INFLUENCE OF THE ATMOSPHERE,  
MORE ESPECIALLY THE  
*Atmosphere of the British Isles, on the Health and  
Functions of the Human Frame;*

INCLUDING  
Practical Observations on those derangements of the Liver, Digestive Organs,  
Heart, and Nervous System, resulting from climatorial influence,  
Irregularity of living, mental anxiety, or sedentary habits.

By JAMES JOHNSON, ESQ.

*Author of the Influence of Tropical Climates on European Constitutions; and  
Editor of the Medico-Chirurgical Journal.*

SECOND EDITION, enlarged, 9s.

"The writer of the following volume already possesses a strong claim upon the approbation and esteem of the Professional Public, by his late work on the *"Influence of Tropical Climates on European Constitutions."*

"In the fourth section (of the present work) our Author enters first on the consideration of Liver diseases, of the symptoms of which he traces all the occasional irregularities with so masterly a hand, that, though his treatment be regulated, it is by no means common, and is entitled to a serious attention."

"The second part of the work relates to the preservation of health, or the prevention of disease; and is conducted in a most interesting and satisfactory manner."

*London Medical and Physical Journal, for March, 1818.*

---

"We have very little room left, and yet we are unwilling to allow another Number to be published, without noticing the work before us, and recommending it to the attention of our readers, to whom Mr. Johnson is probably already well known as an intelligent observer and spirited writer."

"Hygeia, or the Conservation of Health and Prolongation of Life, next engages our Author's attention, and is illustrated by many excellent observations."

*Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal, for April, 1818.*

---

"We do not hesitate to declare, that while Mr. Johnson's other work supercedes the necessity of the Indian Practitioner reading any other of the kind,

the present contains all the fundamental points of that sound pathology which now gives such splendour to the practice of medicine. Like Dr. Armstrong he analyzes diseases, regards each as a chain of effects, and where no specific cause and remedy can be detected, upon the removal and application of which all the symptoms would vanish, endeavours to destroy each link of the chain.

"A little reflection will indeed shew, what has really been the case, that the treatment of atmospheric diseases of our own climate must be most easily improved by observations and experiments made in warmer latitudes. Practitioners in hot climates have advantages in this respect as much superior to the opportunities of those who practise in England, as a man possessing a microscope has over him whose only means of perception are the naked eye.

"On all the points of Atmospheric influence Mr. Johnson reasons, not only well, but indeed luminously, and renders his work invaluable to his professional brethren. In it and the work on hot climates, almost all is said that can be said of the effect of temperature (the causes of nine-tenths of diseases) upon the balance of excitement and circulation.

"On biliary derangements and every point of Hygiene in general, air, food, clothing, &c. the essay is admirable. We believe that no one will read this work and not instantly resolve to purchase it; and when, according to our annual custom, we have dedicated a volume to each of several old practitioners who have materially contributed to the improvement of our profession, we hope to dedicate one to Mr. Johnson."

*Annals of Medicine and Surgery for December, 1817.*

---

*Early in February, 1819,*

**MR. JAMES JOHNSON,**

**WILL COMMENCE**

## **A COMPREHENSIVE COURSE OF LECTURES**

On those Functional and Structural Derangements of the ORGANIC SYSTEM, comprehending the Heart, Lungs, Liver, and Digestive Organs, resulting from influence of climate, irregularity of living, anxiety of mind, or the insalutary habits of Polished Society.

In these Lectures will be incorporated the practical results of 21 years' observation, and personal sufferings in various climates.

*No. 1, Albany Court-yard, Piccadilly, October 1st, 1818.*

*Just published by the same Author,*

**The Influence of Civic Life, Sedentary Habits, and Intellectual Refinement, on Human Health, and Human Happiness; including an estimate of the balance of enjoyment and suffering in the different gradations of Society. 1 vol. 8vo. price 4s. 6d. bds.**

THE  
**INFLUENCE**  
 OF  
**CIVIC LIFE, SEDENTARY HABITS,**  
 AND  
**INTELLECTUAL REFINEMENT,**  
 ON  
**Human Health, and Human Happiness;**  
 INCLUDING  
**AN ESTIMATE**  
 OF THE  
**BALANCE OF ENJOYMENT AND SUFFERING**  
 IN THE  
**DIFFERENT GRADATIONS OF SOCIETY.**

---

By **JAMES JOHNSON, Esq.**

Surgeon to His Royal Highness the Duke of CLARENCE; Author of the  
 "Influence of Tropical Climates on European Constitutions"—of a  
 "Practical Treatise on Derangements of the Liver, Digestive  
 Organs, and Nervous System"—and Editor of the "Medico-  
 Chirurgical Journal; or Quarterly Register of Medical  
 and Surgical Science."

---

Et mores Hominum multorum vidit et urbes.      VIRG.

————— He studied from the Life,  
 And in the Original perus'd Mankind.      ARMSTRONG.

---

**London.**

Printed for T. and G. UNDERWOOD, 32, Fleet Street;  
 HIGHLEY and SON, Fleet Street; CALLOW, Crown Court,  
 Soho; ANDERSON and CHASE, West Smithfield; COX and  
 SON, Borough; and BURGESS and HILL, Great Windmill  
 Street.

1818,

---

W. Thorne, Printer,  
Red Lion, Court, Fleet Street.

---

## PREFACE.

---

THE practical inferences contained in the following Essay form a part of the result of twenty-one years' extensive observation of Man, in all stages of civilization and refinement, from the Savage of Nicobar to the Philosopher of Europe. During the above period, as Human Health was the Author's primary object of study, so the Influences of *Climate* and *modes of life* on that health, were important subjects of investigation.—The first part of this interesting inquiry [Influence of Climate] has already passed the ordeal of public opinion and reception, in a manner that can leave but little doubt in the Author's mind respecting the fate of the present Work.

As he took the pains to observe, so has he claimed the privilege to think for himself; and if he has made no allusion to any man's writings on the subject of this Essay, it is simply because he is not indebted to any man's ideas or experience in its construction.

The mass of observations, on which his positions are founded, were collected in active scenes of life, during personal visitations in many of the largest cities and societies of the world; and a considerable proportion of the morbid influences here delineated have been severely felt, *in person*, by the Author. They are not, therefore, the creatures of imagination, or the theories of the closet. They are promulgated under the sole patronage of Nature and truth. The Author's immortal namesake (Dr. Johnson) has indeed remarked, that—"truth is *feeble* when it stands alone." The writer of this Essay has not hitherto found it so. Truth is *immutable*, and consequently cannot be *feeble*. Like a solid tower or pyramid, it may be immersed and concealed, for a time, in the mist of ignorance or prejudice;

but the light of reason ultimately dispels the cloud, and the structure bursts upon our view, unsullied and unshaken.

In this, as in the Author's other two Essays, on "Tropical Climates," and "Derangements of the Liver, Digestive Organs, and Nervous System", he has endeavoured to render his ideas and his language intelligible to all, without, in any one instance, descending from the dignity of a philosophical discussion.

Every individual, who has had the misfortune to exchange a state of health for that of sickness, will be able to appreciate the utility of a work in which the *preventive checks* to disease are clearly unfolded, and legitimately deduced from actual and extensive observation. And as the Author is not aware that any work has been expressly written on the important subject of the following Essay, he confidently trusts that he shall hereby render some service to the community at large, but more particularly to his fellow citizens in this boundless and luxurious metropolis. That a

candid examination of the principles, and a moderate adoption of the precepts here inculcated, would contribute greatly to the mitigation of human sufferings, and the preservation of human health, is the firm belief, and the ardent hope of

THE AUTHOR.

No. 1, Albany Court Yard, Piccadilly,  
October the 1st, 1818.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

|   | Page |
|---|------|
| INTRODUCTORY Observations on the Impulse to Civic Association - - - - - | 1    |

## CHAP. I.

|   |   |
|---|---|
| Influence of Civic Life, sedentary Habits, and intellectual Refinement, on the Organic System and its Functions - - - - - | 8 |
|---|---|

### SECTION I. *On the Digestive Organs.*

|   |    |
|---|----|
| SUBSECTION 1. Through the Medium of Food - - -  | 8  |
| Balance of Enjoyment in Food - - -  | 19 |
| 2. Influence of Civic Life, &c. on the Digestive Organs, through the Medium of Drink - - - - -          | 21 |
| Parallel of Enjoyment and Suffering in Drink - - - - -  | 28 |
| 3. Influence of Civic Life, &c. on the Digestive Organs, through the Medium of Air - - - - -            | 29 |
| Balance of Enjoyment in respect to Air  | 32 |
| 4. Influence of Civic Life, &c. on the Digestive Organs, through the Medium of sedentary Habits - - - - | 32 |
| 5. Influence of Civic Life, &c. on the Digestive Organs, through the Medium of mental Emotions - - - -  | 34 |
| 6. Influence of Civic Life, &c. on the Digestive Organs, through the Medium of late Hours - - - - -     | 37 |
| 7. Influence of Civic Life, &c. on the Digestive Organs, through the Medium of Medicine - - - - -       | 38 |
| Balance of Enjoyment and Suffering in Medicine - - - - -  | 44 |

| SECTION II.   |   | Page |
|---|---|------|
| <i>Influence of Civic Life, sedentary Habits, and intellectual Refinement, on the Heart and Circulating Vessels -</i> |   | 46   |
| SUBSECTION 1.   | Influence of Civic Life, &c. on the Heart, through the Medium of the Digestive Organs - - - - -                       | 48   |
| ————— 2.  | Influence of Civic Life, &c. on the Heart, through the Medium of the Skin - - - - -                                   | 53   |
| ————— 3.  | Influence of Civic Life, &c. on the Heart, through the Medium of the Passions - - - - -                               | 56   |
| SECTION III.  |   |      |
| <i>Influence of Civic Life, sedentary Habits, and intellectual Refinement, on the Lungs and Glandular System - -</i>  |   | 60   |
| CHAP. II.   |   |      |
| Influence of Civic Life, sedentary Habits, and intellectual Refinement, on the Animal or Muscular System -            |   | 63   |
| CHAP. III.  |   |      |
| Influence of Civic Life, sedentary Habits, and intellectual Refinement, on the Brain and Nervous System - -           |   | 68   |
| SECTION I.  |   |      |
| <i>Influence of Civic Life, &amp;c. on the Brain and Nervous System, through the Medium of the Digestive Organs</i>   |   | 74   |
| SUBSECTION 1.   | Influence of Civic Life, &c. on the Brain and Nervous System, through the Medium of the Liver in particular - - - - - | 77   |
| ————— 2.  | Influence of Civic Life, &c. on the Brain and Nervous System, through the Medium of the Heart - - - - -               | 80   |
| SECTION II.   |   |      |
| <i>Influence of Civic Life, &amp;c. on the Brain and Nervous System, through the Medium of the Passions - - -</i>     |   | 82   |
| Prevention or Cure - - - - -  |   | 89   |
| Balance of Enjoyment and Suffering in respect to the Intellectual System - - - - -                                    |   | 92   |

THE  
INFLUENCE  
OF  
CIVIC LIFE, SEDENTARY HABITS,  
AND  
Intellectual Refinement,  
ON  
HUMAN HEALTH, AND HUMAN HAPPINESS.

---

**I**N all ages Man has evinced a *gregarious* impulse. As most animals do the same, and as the lower and weaker orders of these *seem* to associate for the sake of mutual defence, a similar object has been considered the reason of our species uniting and congregating in cities and societies. It would not appear, however, that *fear* is the principal operating cause of this impulse, either in man or animals. In the bosom of civilized society, and in the security of peace, we see this powerful inclination to associate unfolded in every stage of life, from the cradle to the grave. It must, therefore, be a dictate of Nature and

Reason, for a contrary disposition is one of the characteristics of an insane mind.

Since Man is led to this, as well as to all other objects, by his passions, it is necessary to trace and distinguish *these*, in order to ascertain the physical effects of civilization and refinement on the corporeal fabric, in congregated masses of society. This is an essential part of the investigation; for we shall find, that the same springs of action which first draw men together, operate afterwards with increased power, as the magnet attracts stronger in proportion as it comes nearer its object, or as the velocity of a falling body is accelerated as it descends.

What, then, is the prime mover towards civic association? The INTERCHANGE OF IDEAS, OF THE DESIRE OF INTELLECTUAL INTERCOURSE. This is not only the strongest, but the earliest, the latest, and the steadiest impulse or propensity implanted in the mind of Man—and of Woman too. Love, ambition, avarice, has each its æra; but the colloquial cacoethes begins with the infant's prattle, and only ceases when speech and hearing are obliterated by extreme age or infirmity. To be convinced of this truth, we have but to look around us in the book of Nature.—We shall there see it exemplified in every station of life, from the court to the cottage—from the crowd

of the Exchange to the study of the Philosopher, who converses with the dead and the living through the medium of books. Every where Man seeks opportunities for collecting or transmitting ideas. The human mind is a vast emporium, wherein the rude materials, conveyed by the external senses, are manufactured, and, as in the kaleidoscope, perpetually revolved into new forms and configurations.

In nova fert animus mutatas dicere formas,  
Corpora. —————

The exchange of these manufactures seems to be the universal commerce of mankind—with this peculiarity, that we are generally more desirous to bestow than to receive.

This parent impulse having drawn men together, a host of new passions were, in consequence, developed, if not generated. Emulation, ambition, envy, hatred, jealousy, &c. were the inevitable results of the laws, regulations, and clashing interests, which arose out of this state of things; and which, in proportion as civilization and refinement advance, levy such severe contributions on our health and happiness. This last investigation is the great object of the present work, and is one of high import and interest to every class of society.

In Man we can clearly distinguish three leading systems or series of parts, with their appropriate functions. The first is the *organic* system, comprehending the heart and vessels which circulate the blood and other fluids—the lungs, the digestive organs, and the glands. These are not under the governance of the will, and perform their allotted functions, whether we sleep or wake. The second class comprehends all the *voluntary* muscles, by means of which we transport ourselves from place to place—construct our edifices and manufactures—lay waste empires in war, or cultivate the fields in peace! This is termed the *animal* system. Last of all comes the *sensitive and intellectual system*, viz. the brain and nerves. The innumerable ramifications of the nerves, spread over the surface of the body, and crowded into the tissues composing the different organs of sense, convey to the brain, like faithful videttes, intelligence of every thing that passes in the world around us. From these impressions, the mind forms its ideas, its judgments, and its determinations. In the development of this system Man excels all other animals, as much as the sun excels, in size and splendour, the meanest planet.

Now these three systems, although *apparently* independent of each other, are yet linked in the strictest bonds of sympathy and


harmony, and are perpetually influenced one by another. Thus, suppose a few grains of emetic tartar are introduced into the stomach, a part of the *organic* system. As soon as nausea takes place, the *animal* powers, or voluntary muscles are enfeebled, and the *intellectual* system, (or that through which the soul is manifested) even of the proudest hero, feels the shock, and lies prostrate with its suffering companions in the organic and animal life. Shakspeare, that accurate observer of Nature, repeatedly exemplifies this remark, and particularly in the celebrated dialogue between Brutus and Cassius, relative to Cæsar.

He had a fever when he was in Spain ;  
 And when the fit was on him I did mark  
 How he did shake —————  
 His *coward* lips did from their colour fly ;  
 Ay, and that tongue of his that bade the Romans  
 Mark him, and write his speeches in their books,  
 Alas ! it cried—" Give me some drink Titinius,"  
 As a sick girl.

Let a sudden gust of passion or sense of fear, on the other hand, disturb the intellectual system ;—the heart palpitates, the function of digestion is suspended—and the voluntary muscles tremble—all through sympathy with the great sensorium or seat of thought. In short, health and happiness (for although

we may have health without happiness, it is impossible that we can have happiness without health) depend on a just equilibrium and harmony between the functions of these three systems; and whatever disturbs this harmony, by impairing the functions of any one of these systems, deranges directly or consecutively the whole fabric, intellectual as well as corporeal.

And here, to prevent misconception, I take occasion to state what I mean by *intellectual* system. I protest against the doctrine of materialism from a conviction of its erroneous foundation and pernicious influence on society. Mind I consider as distinct from matter. It is an invisible agent, manifesting itself *solely* through the medium of the corporeal organs. When these last are deranged, the mental *manifestations* must also be deranged; but the mind itself remains unchanged, unassailable, imperishable. Even in insanity, it is not the mind which is diseased. Some portion of the brain is deranged, and then the mind can no more manifest itself sanely, than a musician can bring forth harmonious notes from an untuned instrument. The mind, as it is not material, neither is it subject to disease or death—if we once admit that it is subject to the one, we must inevitably come to the conclusion that it is liable to the other! With



the essence or nature of mind we are, and ever will be ignorant. It is with the *corporeal* organs, through which it reveals its actions, that we have to do, and which I designate by the term *intellectual system*.

## CHAPTER

### INFLUENCE OF CIVIC LIFE, SEDENTARY HABITS, AND INTELLECTUAL REFINEMENT, ~~ON~~ THE ORGANIC SYSTEM AND ITS FUNCTIONS.

---

#### SECTION I. *On the Digestive Organs.*

---

##### SUBSECTION 1. *Through the Medium of Food.*

**T**HE first law of Nature is, "Eat or be eaten." Life can only subsist by death. Every organized being, and particularly Man, slays thousands of other organized beings, either in the vegetable or animal kingdom, to build up or maintain his own corporeal fabric. The doctrine of transmigration, therefore, is not entirely visionary.

With ceaseless change the restless atoms pass,  
From life to life a transmigrating mass;  
Hence the same organs which to day compose  
The poisonous henbane or the fragrant rose  
May, with to-morrow's sun, new forms compile,  
Frown in the Hero—in the Beauty smile!

A single glance over the various nations of  
the earth will convince us that Man is com-

pletely an *omnivorous* animal. The human stomach will draw nutriment from the ground we tread on, when ~~embued~~ with animal and vegetable exuviae; and from every thing else between this ottomaque fare and that of the most pampered London Epicure! This wonderful power of the digestive apparatus to assimilate every thing which air, earth, or ocean yields, to the support of Man, is a striking proof of the wisdom as well as the beneficence of our Creator. But it is most erroneous in principle, and pernicious in practice, to infer from this, that because we *can* eat all things, we therefore *may* eat all things with impunity. And here one of the evils of civilization becomes manifest. Not only is every thing that can allure the sense, or stimulate the appetite, brought to view in congregated society; but the “dishes tortured from their native taste” are indulged in by those who, of all others, are least capable of digesting them. The ploughman, exposed at all seasons to the inclemencies of the skies, and strenuously exercising his voluntary muscles, might gormandize with safety on alderman’s fare. But not so the citizen, however well trained in the school of Epicurus. His sedentary life, and a host of moral and physical circumstances around him, render it a matter of impossibility that *repletion* shall not succeed even an appa-

rently temperate regimen; and in reality this repletion, and the irregular states of plethora which thence result, characterize nine-tenths of the diseases of civilized life, though they assume the garb of debility, and too often lead to the most erroneous and unsuccessful methods of treatment. Every one, after a full meal, especially of animal food, with all the etceteras of a civic table, must have felt how incapacitated he was for either mental or corporeal exertion. It is a law, indeed, in the economy of the living machine, that where any *one* of the three systems above mentioned is over-exerted or over-excited, one or both of the other two systems must fall into a state of irregular or deficient action. The heavy meal of animal and other food exemplifies this law. When the digestive organs and circulating vessels are strongly engaged, the muscular and the intellectual systems are indisposed towards the full exercise of their functions, the greater portion of vital energy being then apparently concentrated in the *organic* system, the principal theatre of operations for the time. On the other hand, let the animal system or voluntary muscles be thrown into violent or unusual action—the digestive process is diminished or even suspended, and the mind is incapable of dwelling intently on any train of thought. Who could solve a ma-

thematical problem immediately after a furious cricket match? Again; Let a man sit down to an intricate calculation, or the investigation of an abstruse literary subject—nay, even to the perusal of an interesting poem or other effusion of genius, and the appetite will be so withdrawn, that the hour of dinner will be scarcely remembered.

This law of irregular or unequal excitement of the system, hitherto so much overlooked, unfolds the most important views both in health and disease; and he who studies it deeply, will find therein a powerful engine in the healing art, and a steady light on his researches, both physical and philosophical.

But to return. The evil consequences of *repletion*, or luxurious living, far exceed belief, or even the calculation of the physician; for they metamorphose themselves so artfully, and mask themselves so successfully behind unsuspecting forms and phænomena, that they are constantly undermining the constitution, deceiving the patient, and misleading the practitioner.

Observation has proved, that when a stimulating substance is applied to any part of the body, internally or externally, a sensation or irritation is first produced, and then an increased afflux of blood to the vessels of the part. This law has long been acknowledged;

*Ubi stimulus, ibi irritatio—ubi irritatio, ibi affluxus.* The sensation or irritation shews, that the *nervous* or sentient system of the part is first acted on; the turgescence evinces, that the vascular or *blood-vessel* system is next affected. Now, in the present state of society, and particularly of civic society, the whole internal surface of the digestive organs is daily stimulated, *in an inordinate degree*, not only by the poignant and complicated *qualities* of our food, but also by the *quantity*. If there be any one truth in medical science more firmly established than all others, it is this! Let us look around us, in this great and luxurious metropolis, for instance, and we shall not find one in ten, whose digestive organs are in a natural and healthy condition. The tint of the eye and countenance, the feel of the skin, the state of the tongue, the stomach, the bile, and the various evacuations, offer to the experienced and discerning physician the most incontestible proofs of the position here advanced.

The tissue or membrane which lines the digestive organs from the mouth downwards, is a *secreting* surface, that is constantly pouring forth a fluid which is necessary for the digestion of the food in every stage of its progress. Now, when any gland, or secreting surface, is *over-excited*, the fluid secreted be-

comes unnatural in quantity and quality. It is sometimes diminished, sometimes increased; but always depraved. This is familiarly exemplified when the mucous membrane, lining the nose and air-tubes of the lungs, happens to be acted on by atmospherical transitions, as in a common cold. At first, the membrane is dry and half inflamed; afterwards a more copious secretion than usual comes pouring forth, and of so acrid a quality as to excoriate the nose and lips themselves. It is so with the mucous membrane lining the stomach and bowels. When *inordinately* excited by the quality or quantity of the food and drink, the secretions are irregular and morbid, and therefore a constant source of *irritation* is generated in this important class of organs. This irritation is manifested by some pain or uneasy sensation in the line of the digestive organs; irregularity of their functions, particularly of the alvine evacuations; and an unnatural state of the tongue and urine.

But with these organs almost every part of the human system sympathizes, and the discerning physician can plainly detect their derangement in the state of the mind, the nerves, the muscles, and the skin. Let it be remembered, that when any one part of the system is *inordinately* excited, some other part or parts

are deprived of their due share of vital energy, as we see every day exemplified in what is termed *derivation*. Now when so large a portion of this vital energy is kept constantly concentrated round the digestive apparatus, it is easy to see that the animal and intellectual systems must severely feel the loss. The shattered state of the nerves, the irritability of the temper, and the want of tone in the muscles, which hourly present themselves in luxurious and civic society, afford the most convincing evidence of the truth of these positions.

This is one view of the affair; but there are various others. It often happens, that such is the strength of the constitution, and the efforts of Nature to counteract the morbid effects of *repletion*, that a degree of robustness or corpulency succeeds these luxurious habits, and thus the evil consequences are masked for a time. But the fact is, that the *superabundant* supply of nutrition, which is poured into the blood-vessel system, is deposited in the shape of fat; Nature being unable to throw it off by other outlets. This deposition is only *comparatively* salutary; and, in truth, the corpulent habit and ruddy complexion are too often but the index of a *morbid* excess of health, and the preludes to most violent and dangerous diseases.

Another mode in which Nature frees herself, for a time, from the effects of superabundant nutrition, is by throwing out eruptions and other unsightly blotches on the skin, by which means she often saves internal organs from a dangerous irritation. This is proved by the certainty and safety with which the whole of these cutaneous affections may be speedily removed by improving the state of the digestive organs, lessening the quantity and simplifying the quality of the food, and by the judicious use of the warm bath. On the other hand, when Nature is interrupted in her work, and these cutaneous blemishes are incautiously repelled by external applications, the irritation is almost certain to fall on some internal organ, and there cause a painful sensation or an inflammatory action, according as the nervous or vascular structure of the part be predisposed to disease. Thus, in one constitution, on the repulsion of an eruption from the skin, the irritation is transferred to the lungs, and there excites pulmonary consumption. In another, it is transferred to the mucous membrane of the stomach, and heart-burn, or pain in the stomach, or indigestion, or even chronic inflammation of this organ, may ensue. In a third, the liver becomes the seat of the translated irritation, and the various phænomena of bilious or hepatic derange-

ments are developed. The intestines, the kidneys, nay the coverings of the brain itself, may, and often do, suffer in this way, with a host of corresponding miseries. All these, however, may be avoided by removing the cause or origin of the cutaneous eruption, as seated in the digestive organs, when the effect will soon cease.

But among the wonderful variety of means by which Nature counteracts the repletion resulting from too much and too rich food, stands Gout. This, though a severe disease in itself, is yet an undoubted remedy or preventive of numerous other and more fatal ones. After a course of luxurious living, of longer or shorter duration, according to peculiarity of constitution, the human machine can no longer bear the rich tide of nutriment which daily flows through the interior organs, without danger of some of its channels giving way, and suddenly snapping the thread of life, as happens in apoplexy, the bursting of blood-vessels, &c. Nature, alarmed, now adopts a severe but a salutary measure. She generally gives notice of the approach of her operation, by first deranging the function of the *stomach*, for a few days, with occasional premonitory sensations in other parts of the body, as coldness of the feet, &c. Then the storm bursts. A paroxysm of pain and irri-

tation is kindled up on some extreme part of the body, and the whole constitution is kept, during a time, in a feverish and restless condition, while a daily and critical discharge by the skin and kidneys reduces the system to a certain point compatible with health, when a calm ensues—the functions of the stomach and other organs resume their accustomed tone, and the luxurious advocate of civic society returns to the pleasures of the table with renovated vigour.

Woe to the man who *rashly* interferes with, or *suddenly* checks this salutary process of Nature, whether by internal or external means! He who does so, has little knowledge of the animal economy, or little concern for the future welfare of the patient. True it is, that the operations of Nature, even when they are of a curative description, as they almost always are, must frequently be restrained, regulated, or spurred on, and in this consists the great art of the physician. But when the pain and irritation of Gout are not suffered to be *moderately* expended on some member at a distance from the vital centre;—when a violent commotion is raised in the system by internal remedies; or when the inflammation is suddenly arrested by external cold, then, in all probability, will the irritation be transferred to some interior organ or tissue, and there

manifest itself, at some future day, in the shape of a chronic disease, which may ~~and~~ defiance to the powers of medicine. This consideration should

- make us rather bear those ills we have,  
Than fly to others that we know not of.

These then are the prominent evils which, in civic society as now constituted, flow from redundancy and richness of food combined with sedentary habits; and a contemplation of them naturally leads us to the institution of a comparison or parallel of great moral and physical interest. But first let us say a few words on the remedies.

In my work on "the Influence of the Atmosphere," I have entered fully into the nature, cause, and treatment of the disordered states of the digestive organs. I may here only observe, that prevention, of course, depends on *temperance*, and the cure almost entirely on a well conducted course of *aperient* medicine, with or without the decoction of *sarsaparilla*. The *kind* of *aperient* must depend on the particular organ whose *function* is most disturbed, or whose structure may be in danger. This discrimination requires an accurate examination of all the *phenomena*, and of the state of the liver and other abdo-

minal organs. Then the cure will proceed with ease and certainty.

---

#### BALANCE OF ENJOYMENT IN FOOD.

---

Walking one evening in the vicinity of Grosvenor Square, I came opposite to an area, from whence issued the most profuse and savoury odours of every thing which could at once stimulate and gratify the human palate. An immense dinner was *in transitu* from the kitchen to the banquetting room; and leaning over the iron railings was a half starved and half naked wretch, apparently inhaling the rich steam from below, and soliciting charity from the passenger at the same time. A tall and benevolent looking gentleman stopped at this moment, and seemed to contemplate the scene. Putting a small piece of money in the beggar's hand, he lifted up his eyes to Heaven, and ejaculated in a low voice—"O how unequally are the gifts and enjoyments of Nature distributed in *this* world!" I could not undeceive this gentleman at the time; but should these pages ever meet his eye, he will probably acknowledge that he took but a partial view of the affair.

Whatever support the doctrine of a future state of rewards and punishments may derive

from the triumph of vice and the oppression of virtue *here*, the belief in a future state of existence neither requires nor derives support from the *apparent* inequality among mankind, in respect to happiness or enjoyment. Although I shall not attempt to prove that all ranks are *precisely* on a par on this point, yet I do maintain that they are very nearly so; and that Nature, indulgent but *just* to all her children, preserves, by an admirable code of laws, the most surprizing equilibrium in the balance of enjoyment of her gifts. A slight sketch of the extremes will enable every man of reflection and observation to fill up the outline.

The Epicure sits down at seven or eight o'clock in the evening to a sumptuous repast; but under every cover lies some source of derangement to the digestive organs, which more than counterbalances the voluptuous sensations of the palate. The half starved beggar, on the other hand, has little more than the disagreeable cravings of hunger to contend with—cravings which produce but few, and ward off numerous diseases. True it is, that he may envy the rich man's lot, and be discontented with his own; but the rich man has little cause for exultation *here*; for independent of the train of afflictions that result from luxury, the *latter* itself “fades upon the appetite,” and, after a short time,

either ceases to afford pleasure, or destroys the capacity of enjoying it!

From these two extremes the shades blend imperceptibly, till they unite and form a picture of that comparatively happy medium of rational and philosophic temperance in food which, while it rejects not the bounties and delicacies of Nature, keeps a steady check on the licentious appetite, and suffers not the digestive organs to be goaded to unnatural exertions by the compound qualities and redundant quantities of the necessities of life. The memorable precept of the Roman poet, in fact, is equally applicable to physiological comfort, as to philosophical happiness.

Auream quisquis mediocritatem  
Diliget tutus, caret obsoleti  
Sordibus tecti, caret invidenda  
Sobrius Aula.—

---

**SUBSECTION 2.** *Influence of Civic Life, &c. on the digestive Organs through the Medium of Drink.*

NATURE has plentifully supplied the earth with water, and animals drink nothing else to quench their thirst—ergo, says one party, water alone should constitute the human beverage. But, says another sect, why did bounteous Nature weigh down the mantling

vine with the swelling grape, if she did not design that man should drown his cares occasionally in the goblet? It is doubtful, however, if Nature destined the grape for fermentation. Did this indulgent Parent ever mean that barley and oats should be converted by the Scot and Hibernian into whisky? It is certain, indeed, that civic association, or the congregation of people any where, has a tendency towards Bacchanalian indulgences. This, I conceive, has been the case from the very infancy of the world. Homer's heroes seldom meet together without getting drunk, especially when they are relating their own exploits. Let Ulysses himself confess it.

"Hear me, my friends! who this good banquet grace,  
 'Tis sweet to *play the fool* in time and place;  
 And wine can of their wits the wise beguile;  
 Make the sage frolic, and the serious smile;  
 The grave in merry measures frisk about,  
 And many a long-repent'd word come out!  
 Since to be *talkative* I now commence,  
 Let wit cast off the sullen yoke of sense."

ODYSSEY, b. xvi.

The foregoing passage explains most correctly the real source and universal cause of intemperance in drink. When men assemble together, they are anxious to please and be pleased. The colloquial impulse predominates. Wine gives wit to the dullest intellect; crowds the brain with ideas; tips the

tongue with eloquence, and illumines the eye with the fire of expression. The dull scenes and corroding cares of life are now forgotten, or past dangers and difficulties are remembered and related with pleasure. The future is clothed in romantic anticipations of success and happiness—in short, a sort of Elysium opens round the soul! Is it to be wondered at, that man should wish to protract these ecstatic moments; or be too often carried insensibly along the stream, till he approached the brink, or even precipitated himself into the gulph of excess?

But let us examine the affair a little deeper. The digestive organs, to which this inordinate stimulation was applied, and through the medium of which this intellectual excitement was raised, do not fall back, after such a scene, to the healthy standard, or to their usual integrity of function. No, indeed. The power of digestion languishes; the appetite is impaired; the biliary secretion is deranged. The animal and intellectual systems participate in the effects of this commotion. The muscles are enfeebled and tremble. The nerves lose their tone. The mind which, the evening before, was all prowess, is in the morning over-run with timidity, or clouded with horror. There is now a collapse of the system. The arteries of the brain were tur-

gid and distended with blood during the excitement of the wine; they are now in an opposite state. Is it to be wondered at, that these alternate extremes should often lead to organic derangement of the delicate texture of the brain, and end in hypochondriasis or mania itself?

The liver and brain are the organs, in fact, which suffer most from intemperance in drink; and it appears to me, that this occurs more from the subsequent collapse, than from the previous excitement. After a debauch, the power of the heart is greatly weakened. It cannot keep the *arterial* system proportionally distended, and hence the blood accumulates in the *venous* system; or, in other words, *congestion* in the veins of the liver and brain obtains, with great derangement of function, ending ultimately in lesion of structure in these organs.

In the LIVER it manifests itself by flying or uneasy sensations in the right side, or across the stomach; flatulence; acidity; clay-coloured evacuations; sallow complexion; mental despondency; fickleness or irritability of temper; pink, or other urinary sediments; disagreeable dreams; tenderness on deep pressure under the margin of the right ribs; occasional palpitation or fluttering about the heart, or pit of the stomach, &c. When this

train of symptoms commences after irregularity of living, or indeed after any mode of life, the functions of the liver and digestive organs are deranged, and there is but one step farther to organic or incurable disease. This is the moment for a prompt administration of remedies, particularly the blue pill, sarsaparilla, and antimonial aloetic medicines. In these cases, I have derived the most marked benefit from *artificial Harrogate water*, which is easily prepared from sulphate of magnesia, super-tartrite of potash, and sulphuret of potash.

In the brain, it manifests its baneful effects by head-aches; flushings of the face; throbbings of the temporal arteries while lying in bed; tremors of the muscles, &c. These warn us that hypochondriasis, apoplexy, palsy, or mental alienation itself are to be apprehended, if not guarded against by timely evacuations from the bowels, occasional leeching or cupping in the temples or shoulders, cold applications to the head itself, &c.

In the *heart and blood-vessel system*, the pernicious consequences of intemperance may be traced by the discriminating physician, to irregularity of action in the central organ of the circulation; occasional palpitations or flutterings; strange and undescribable sensations in the chest; unequal distributions of the blood; flushings in one part of the body, and chilliness

in another, but particularly an extreme dejection of spirits, which characterizes deranged function and structure of the heart, and I am convinced leads, in numerous instances, to suicide !

To remedy these evils *effectually*, it is evident that a gradual diminution, or total subtraction of the *cause* would be the surest method. But only a few have resolution to reform entirely. The best means of *counteracting or retarding* the deleterious effects of intemperance, are such agents as keep all the secretions open, particularly those of the bowels and the skin. The blue pill, aloes, and antimony, form a powerful combination for this purpose, when judiciously proportioned ; and, aided by carriage or horse exercise, and the occasional use of the tepid or cold bath, (according to the actual condition of the heart, liver, digestive organs, and head) will ward off the punishment of our indiscretions for a much longer period than we deserve to enjoy !

The above observations apply to excesses in drink every where ; but on the population of crowded cities, where sedentary habits and confined air prevail, these excesses exert an infinitely more powerful influence than in towns, villages, or the open country. The citizen then, and particularly the civic *valetudinarian* ought to be especially on guard against this source of ill health.

A few words on the salutary effects of drink. There can be no question that water is the best, and the only drink which Nature has designed for man; and there is as little doubt but that every person might gradually, or even pretty quickly accustom himself to this aqueous beverage. But this will never be generally adopted. I believe a precept is inculcated in the lectures of a deservedly eminent physiologist of this metropolis, that no drink should be taken at meals, nor for three hours afterwards, lest the gastric juice should be diluted, and the digestion thereby weakened. From an attentive observation of man and animals in almost every parallel of latitude and climate of the globe, and among nations the nearest to a state of nature, I am disposed to draw a very different conclusion. Both men and animals, under these circumstances, drink *immediately after eating*; and this, I am convinced, is the salutary habit. But even this rule is not absolute. It must vary according to the season of the year, and the exercise, &c. of the individual. In hot weather, when there is great exudation from the pores of the skin, and particularly where exercise is taken before dinner, the food must be diluted by drink *during* the meal, and *vice versa*.

Next to water; toast water, or soda water, is Sherry or Madeira and water—then very

weak brandy and water—table beer. The next least insalutary species of drink, is undiluted Sherry, Madeira, and other white wines; then Claret, and least salubrious of all, Port wine and spirits. In proportion as we adhere to the upper links of this chain, so have we a chance of continued health. As we descend in the series, so do we lay down a substratum for disease.

It may here be remarked, that tea, independent of its adulterations, has a peculiar effect on the nervous system, and that the digestive organs suffer through the influence of this system. The morbid effects of ale or porter are more observable on the circulating and absorbent system, and will be noticed in the Section on that subject. Ardent spirits exert their deleterious influence chiefly on the stomach, liver, brain, and nerves.

#### PARALLEL OF ENJOYMENT AND SUFFERING IN DRINK.

The water-drinker glides tranquilly through life, without much exhilaration or depression, and escapes many diseases to which he would otherwise be subject. The wine-drinker ex-

periences short, but vivid periods of rapture, and long intervals of gloom; he is also more subject to disease. The balance of enjoyment, then, turns decidedly in favour of the water-drinker, leaving out his temporal *prosperity* and future anticipations; and the nearer we keep to his regime, the happier we shall be. Here, however, as in all other things, there is a certain latitude within the range of health and happiness, which the wise man and the philosopher will occasionally traverse round, but not exceed. The *native fountain* is in the centre of this circle, and from it our eccentric divergences should be narrowly watched and carefully limited.

### SUBSECTION 3. *Influence of Civic Life, &c. on the Digestive Organs, through the Medium of Air.*

THE exact effect of atmospheric air on our blood through the medium of the lungs, is not yet clearly ascertained; but we know that it is essential to life. We know also, that the air is the great agent in the production of disease, both by its vicissitudes of temperature, and by its noxious impregnations. If we examine the streets, the houses, the manufact-

ries, the dormitories, &c. of great and crowded cities, we shall be astonished that the incalculable mass of exhalations of all kinds, which is constantly floating in the lower strata of a civic atmosphere, is not more detrimental to health than it is! Even the *respiration* of man and animals must, in some degree, deteriorate the air of large and populous cities. No man who has felt the exhilaration of the country air, and the depression of spirits which almost uniformly takes place on returning to town, can doubt that a heavy tax is levied on the health of man in civic society!

Its most visible effects are depicted in the complexion, which is pale and *exanguious*; and this uniformly obtains wherever man is excluded from the pure breath of heaven. Its influence then on the digestive organs, through the medium of the skin (between which and the stomach, liver, and other internal organs, there is a most intimate sympathy) must be great, and really is so. The whole digestive apparatus is enfeebled in function, partly through the medium of the skin, and partly through the influence of that *nervous depression* which results from the inhalation of a civic atmosphere, and exerts a most powerful effect on the digestive organs.

It is a source of great satisfaction to the philanthropist to see that the construction of

modern streets, and of modern houses, is well-calculated to obviate the effects of contaminated air, and ensure a free ventilation. Every citizen, and particularly every valetudinarian, should endeavour, if possible, to emerge from the confines of the smoke once a day, were it for ever so short a time, and enjoy the air and exercise of the open country. The cold, or tepid bath, will also be a powerful corrector of civic air. The parks, in the vicinity of this capital, save thousands of lives annually; and it is wonderful that they are not still more crowded, considering the countless hosts of sedentary invalids with which this overgrown metropolis abounds. It is not beneath the dignity, or even the prudence, of the medical philosopher to saunter along the Mall, or through the different parks, on Sundays, or other days of relaxation, to study the civic physiognomy, and contrast it with that of rural life. He will read in almost every countenance the aspiration of the Augustan poet :

O Rus, quando te aspiciam !

But it is through the medium of *atmospherical vicissitudes*, that the digestive organs, in polished life, suffer the worst effects. In civic society, the human race is so little exposed, or at least inured to the open inclemencies of the skies, that the surface of the body becomes highly

susceptible of aerial transitions; and these impressions are quickly transmitted by sympathy, or otherwise, to the interior organs, particularly those concerned in digestion and biliary secretion, as I have shewn, at great length, in my work on "the Influence of the Atmosphere," to which I must refer for the details.

To counteract this enervated state of the surface, the cold, or even the *air bath* is the most powerful remedy.

It will not be questioned that the balance of *enjoyment*, in respect to air, points to the country; and that of *suffering* to the city.

#### SUBSECTION 4. *Influence of Civic Life, &c., on the digestive Organs, through the Medium of Sedentary Habits.*

WHEN men began to congregate in cities, they, in a great measure, exchanged labour for art. Now, it is well known that the muscles, when briskly exerted, acquire tone and strength, and this tonicity is extended to the organs of digestion. But, on the other hand, by sedentary habits, the muscles are relaxed and debilitated, and the digestive apparatus participates in this debility. Besides, a certain

degree of exercise is necessary to circulate the blood and other juices, and promote the various secretions ; without which, the liver, stomach, and intestines cannot perform their proper functions. This degree of exercise is rarely, if ever, taken by the *sedentary* citizen, and its effects are seen in two different ways ; in morbid accumulations of fat, and in paleness, emaciation, nervous debility, and hypochondriacal depression.

Another way, in which sedentary habits prove prejudicial to the digestive organs is, by the mechanical pressure which the stomach and liver sustain in numerous sedentary employments, where there is much stooping or leaning forward. A great deal of functional derangement is thus induced. Indeed, every class of artisans or mechanics has its peculiar train of prevailing diseases, which it behoves the medical practitioner to study with great care. The compositor who sets up the types of this page, and the pressman who works off the sheets, are affected with quite a distinct set of complaints. It is the same with all other species and subdivisions of labour.

The remedies are, *exercise*, passive or active, the cold bath, where no organ is unsound, and alterative doses of the blue pill, with, or without sarsaparilla. Tonics are more frequently hurtful than beneficial.

SUBSECTION 5. *Influence of Civic Life, &c. on the digestive Organs through the Medium of Mental Emotions.*

THE nervous system and digestive organs act and react upon each other with surprising force and rapidity. The intelligence of a severe loss, or the occurrence of an unexpected calamity will instantaneously annihilate the appetite, suspend the process of digestion, and allow the contents of the stomach and bowels to run into all kinds of decomposition and fermentation. A piece of agreeable information, on the contrary, will recal the inclination for food, and quickly set all the digestive machine again in regular motion. Now it is quite evident, that in proportion as men accumulate in large societies, those events and circumstances which tend, in a thousand different ways, to disquiet the mind, ruffle the temper, and excite the passions, multiply in an increasing ratio. Compare the whistling plough-boy with the calculating stock-broker; the shepherd on the mountains, with the merchant in the city; the village magistrate, with the prime minister. Compare the state of their minds, and the state of their digestive organs, and you will find a corresponding contrast in

both! Indeed, I firmly believe, that the mental perturbations of a *civic life* cause, upon the whole, more derangement of *function*, and ultimately of structure, in the stomach, liver, and alimentary canal, than all the other agents which we have been hitherto investigating. This is a subject deserving the utmost attention of all classes in civic society, as well as of the medical practitioner, whose prime object should be to ascertain the real source of a disease; for this discovery gives him infinite advantages in the mode of removing it.

Of all the *digestive* organs, the liver suffers most in this way. This I know from long and painful experience in my own person, as well as observation on others, both in this country and in tropical regions. Indeed, I have ascertained, that many of the depressing passions will instantaneously spasm the mouths of the biliary ducts, when a regurgitation of bile takes place into the system at large, tinging the eye yellow, and overcasting the mind with the most gloomy anticipations, and indescribable despondency.

It is a curious but undoubted fact, that the different mental emotions, or passions, even of the same class, produce different effects on the organs of digestion, and especially on the biliary secretion. This is so strikingly the case, that by examining the morbid conditions

of these organs, I have often guessed the real origin of them; and, on the other hand, by being told the malady of the mind, I have stated, without inquiry, the corporeal symptoms in the digestive viscera. The effects of anger, for instance, are very different from those of grief. The *former* will often increase, and render acrid the biliary and gastric secretions, producing irritation all along the line of the bowels. The *latter*, on the contrary, will diminish the same secretions, and often leave the alimentary canal completely torpid. Corresponding differences are seen to result from love, fear, jealousy, inordinate ambition, envy, &c. and the corporeal effects require an appropriate modification of treatment, a circumstance that is too much overlooked.

Study and deep thought, not only among the literary, but among the professional, mechanical, and manufacturing classes of society, exert a most powerful and deleterious effect on the digestive organs, by drawing the vital energy and circulation to the brain and nervous system, and robbing the lower viscera of their due share of these important principles. This subject I have already touched on, in my work on "Tropical Climates," and also in that on "the Influence of the British Atmosphere." The subject will be again taken up in the third Chapter on the Intellectual System,

The remedies here are partly moral, and partly physical. The nature of the moral causes must be explained to the patient; though advice, in respect to the passions, or mental emotions, has seldom much effect. It is fortunate, however, that in no instance is the efficacy of well directed remedies more conspicuous than in derangements of the biliary and digestive organs, resulting from mental perturbations and anxieties. Indeed, it is astonishing how easily, not only these derangements themselves, but even the causes that produced them, may be relieved or removed, by a few simple remedies, when the real *seat* of the corporeal disorder is ascertained by accurate and careful examination of the symptoms and phenomena.

SUBSECTION 6. *Influence of Civic Life, &c. on the digestive Organs, through the Medium of late Hours.*

SUCH is the harmonious balance, or sympathy, between the various organs and functions of the human frame, that no *one* can be disturbed, without annoyance to several others. Thus, the *intellectual and animal systems* being greatly deranged by the unnatural custom of

turning night into day, and day into night, which so universally prevails in civic life, the *digestive organs* come in for their share of the mischief, through the sympathy, or connexion in question; and that at a time too, when the said organs are labouring under the evil consequence of inordinate irritation from food and drink! The united effects are such as we might expect, and such as we actually meet with at every step. They are in exact ratio to the cause, and follow the commission of our crimes against Nature as closely as the shadow follows the substance!

---

SUBSECTION 7. *Influence of Civic Life, &c. on the digestive Organs, through the Medium of Medicine.*

---

“Medicines differ from poisons only in their doses.”

---

THE multiplication of medicines and medical men, with the progress of civilized society, is a sufficient proof, if proof were wanting, of a corresponding multiplication of human infirmities! So complicated is the living machine, in structure and functions; so intricate its movements, and so numerous the agents by which it is influenced, from within and from

without, that the science of health and disease as much exceeds all other sciences, in difficulty of attainment, as Algebra, or Astronomy, exceeds, in difficulty, the plainest rules of Arithmetic. Now, when we look around us, and observe the host of old women, nurses, quacks, and even patients themselves, (leaving aside the mass of ignorant, or unqualified, pretenders to regular practice) all busily employed “in pouring drugs, of which they know little, into bodies, of which they know less,” we are irresistibly led to the melancholy conclusion, that, all things considered, it were better for mankind if not a particle of medicine existed on the face of the earth! Nor is this a stigma on the use, but on the *abuse* of the science. It is still a “divine art,” to which the victim of pain must fly at last, however stoical or sceptical his disposition.

It has been a just cause of reproach, to this country in particular, that we are fonder of studying remedies than *indications*: that is, that we hunt too much after *specifics*, and do not sufficiently attend to the minute features, phenomena, and causes of disease, by a knowledge of which we might more effectually employ those remedies we already possess. Let us exemplify this observation. A lady is seized with that painful affection, *Tic douloureux*, or *face-ache*. One person recommends calo-

mel and opium, as an effectual remedy: a second, proposes Fowler's solution: a third, asserts that belladonna is a specific: a fourth, that cutting the nerve is the surest remedy. Now any *one* of these may happen to be the right remedy; but they may *all* be wrong, and the poor lady may run the gantlet before she is cured. Thus, if the face-ache be merely symptomatic of some derangement in the liver, or digestive organs, the calomel and opium will probably be successful: if the disease arise from a translation of gouty, or rheumatic irritation to the part, Fowler's solution may stop the paroxysms of pain: if it be, as it seems, a purely nervous affection, belladonna may remove it; and if it consist in an inflamed state of the neurilema, or covering of the nerve, the division of that covering by the knife may so empty the vessels as to check the disease: but if, as is often the case, the sentient extremity of a nervous twig, be irritated by a carious tooth, the whole of the foregoing means will be useless, and the extraction of the cause alone will destroy the effect.

What we have said of *tic douloureux*, applies to every other disease. Each has not only numerous *causes*, but numerous, and constantly varying *modes of action*, which require incessant vigilance, and the keenest penetration to

trace and counteract. Thus, suppose a person to be suffering under acute rheumatism, or gout, in his foot or knee. We are treating it with cooling evaporating lotions, and every thing appears to be going on well; but we have scarcely turned the corner of the street, when the rheumatic, or gouty inflammation darts, like an electric shock, to the heart or brain; here then we have to immediately undo all we have been doing. To the part where we were applying refrigeration, we must now apply mustard, blisters, or even scalding water; and, in short, totally reverse our proceedings. What then must be the consequence of employing *specific* remedies in diseases, that, like Proteus, are constantly changing their forms? Why misery, or death, to thousands every day !\*

I have shewn that, in civic life as now constituted, the digestive organs are very generally in a state of *irritation*, from the quantity and quality of our food, drink, &c. The situation of the *nervous system* will hereafter be proved to be very similar. To remove these evils, man will not avoid the causes that produced them; the only alternative then, is recourse to medicine. But almost all medicines are in themselves, *irritants*; and more than half

\* See my "Practical Researches on Gout," for examples.

the employment of the physician consists in removing one irritation by inducing another. Let us exemplify this remark. A man, after full living, sedentary avocations, and irregular hours, begins to feel loss of appetite, head-ache, drowsiness, depression of spirits, fickleness of temper, with sense of fulness, and uneasiness on pressure in the right side, &c. There is now engorgement and *irritation* in the liver. What do we do? We give calomel, aloes, and colocynth, which *irritate* the mucous membrane of the digestive organs, stimulate the mouths of the biliary ducts, and cause a flow of bile and various other secretions into the intestines, which secretions are soon carried out of the system entirely. The whole train of symptoms now vanish like a fog before the sun beams. But suppose (which indeed is every day done) we had employed a different class of irritants, called tonics; as steel, bitters, &c. which the loss of appetite and other symptoms would *appear* to indicate? Why the result would be an aggravation, in the end, of all the complaints. Hence then we perceive, that nothing but the most careful and minute investigation of the *nature and seat* of the morbid irritation can enable us to apply the *artificial irritation* of medicine, with any prospect of ultimate success. This view of the subject might open the eyes of mankind to the devastation which is daily

produced in the digestive organs by the careless and indiscriminate administration of a farrago of medicines, which, like food and drink, both by their quantities and qualities, keep the whole line of the alimentary canal, and, in fact, the whole system, in a state of morbid irritability.

For this the patient has generally to thank himself. Instead of making a moderate remuneration for the advice or opinion of the medical attendant, he prefers paying him, like his wine merchant, *at per dozen*, for what he can swallow! In this way the most efficacious remedies are often rendered inert, by commixture or dilution, and perseverance is prevented by satiety or disgust.\*

But it may be said, that, as the specific ac-

\* I could adduce numerous instances where the power of medicines is affected by commixture; but the following will suffice. In certain urethral discharges, whether recent or chronic, the balsam capivi is possessed of singular efficacy, when simply administered in a little water, or on sugar. But I have seen it given in draughts and mixtures, for weeks together, without effect. When given in pretty large doses, ~~and~~ watched till it produces its specific symptoms, it rarely fails to stop the most inveterate gleet in three or four days. It is a curious fact that it removes irritation, or even chronic inflammation from the prostate gland, or neck of the bladder, at the very moment that it causes heat in making water. The manner and the dose, however, in which it is generally ~~given~~, render it abortive.

tion of medicines on the human frame, was found out by accident and observation, and as their effects are pretty uniform, so the knowledge of applying them cannot be so very difficult or complicated. Why no. A man of very common understanding may soon learn the names, the doses, and the qualities of the whole *Materia Medica*, and he may be able to tell pretty nearly how each will act upon the living machine, *in a state of health*. But the great difficulty is to discover the nature and seat of the *disease*, and how to remove that disease by remedies, which often produce diametrically opposite effects. It is not by *seeing* a great deal of sickness *only*, that this knowledge can be acquired; but by closely *studying* what we do see.

Now, as in civic society, the health is constantly wanting repairs; as the human frame is *there* in a state of morbid sensibility and irritability; and as patients, quacks, and illiterate practitioners are constantly pouring a flood of physic, upon real or imaginary diseases, it is no unreasonable inference, that, upon the whole, a greater quantum of suffering and mortality is *thus* induced, than is prevented by the scientific and judicious administration of medicine!

From the above considerations, it will be

pretty evident, that the poor man is nearly on a par with the rich. If he cannot afford medicine, or medical advice, he runs no risk of injury from the delusive promises of the quack, or the misapplication of domestic prescription. The balance of happiness is then nearly *in equilibrio* on this point.

## SECTION II.

### INFLUENCE OF CIVIC LIFE, SEDENTARY HABITS, AND INTELLECTUAL REFINEMENT, ON THE HEART AND CIRCULATING VESSELS.

---

OF all the internal organs, not immediately under the control of the will, there is none so easily and so commonly influenced and disturbed in its functions by mental emotions and corporeal sensations, as the heart. A whitlow on the finger will excite the action of the heart and arteries; fear, shame, joy, anger, &c. will drive this organ from its usual and healthy rhythm, into all kinds of irregularity and excess. This susceptibility to wild and tumultuous action, is in direct proportion to the degree of intellectual refinement, nervous sensibility, and delicacy of corporeal structure, which we possess. As it is a well known law, that disordered *function* will, in time, lead to diseased substance; and as in the progress of civilization and refinement, a host of circumstances are engendered and combined to disturb the tranquillity of the *heart*, both in a moral and physical sense, we have thus a clue to

the overwhelming torrent of diseases of this organ, which, of late years, have pressed upon the observation of every intelligent practitioner. Corvisart, who has long studied the disorders of the heart, and who remarked their *increased* frequency, during the agitations of the French Revolution, declares it as his firm belief, that they are more common and frequent than those of either the liver or lungs. From the most unwearied attention to this subject, during the last four or five years, excited and kept up by personal feelings and sufferings, I am strongly disposed to believe that Corvisart is correct. A multiplicity of anomalous symptoms and feelings, usually classed under the sweeping term "*nervous*," are, I know from experience, the result of functional or organic disorder of the heart; and very many of those sudden, awful, and mysterious deaths which we see and hear of, are consequences of the same. As it is only in the very earliest stages of these melancholy affections that medicine can effectually avail, and as prevention is still better than cure, I shall trace slightly, but I hope correctly, the principal causes which lead to the derangements of this vital organ, and thereby enable the reader to guard against such a formidable class of human afflictions.

**SUBSECTION 1.** *Influence of Civic Life, &c. on the Heart, through the Medium of the digestive Organs.*

THE stomach, as it is the organ by which the corporeal fabric is nurtured and maintained, so is it the centre of sympathies. Between it and the heart so intimate a sympathy or consent obtains, that flatulence, indigestion and various other functional disturbances in the stomach will often go so far as to stop, for a moment, the action of the heart. At the very moment that I am writing these lines, my pulse intermits every fifth or sixth stroke, from a little biliary derangement and indigestion, resulting from the intense heat of the weather, some mental anxiety, and inordinate application to study. About twelve months ago, from the same causes, the action of the heart was so deranged, that I could not walk twenty yards without danger of fainting, and such a degree of palpitation and indescribable uneasiness in the chest, as threatened instant death. To these were added frightful dreams, startings from sleep; great mental despondency; irritability of temper; the most gloomy anticipations and prognostications of all future events; in short, a very considerable number of those symptoms and phenomena, which

tend organic, or incurable disease of the heart. My alarm was considerable at first; but I soon discovered the functional or sympathetic nature of the complaint, and, by horse exercise, and improving the state of the digestive organs, I at length conquered, in a great measure, the disease. But the same causes still continue, occasionally, to reproduce it; and will do so, while I am subjected to their influence. I foresee that these *functional* disturbances will, in time, lead to *organic* changes in the heart; and though I know the causes I cannot avoid them!

——— video, meliora proboque,  
Deteriora sequor! ———\*

Although I had studied both functional and organic diseases of the heart, with peculiar care, for fifteen years past, yet the phenomena which, during the last twelve months, I observed and felt in my own person, have enabled me to ascertain certain minute, but distinctive features in the two classes of disease, on which I can rest with considerable confidence, my diagnostic decisions; in regard to their nature and treatment.

\* In my work on the Influence of the Atmosphere (*Second Edition*) page 194, I have stated this case more in detail.

One most curious and interesting phenomenon is this; I can perceive when certain gases distend the stomach, the diaphragm, on which the heart rests, is either pushed up mechanically, or sympathetically affected, so as to disturb the action of the heart, and prevent it from unloading itself of its blood. At that moment, there is an unusual throb, or struggle of the heart, accompanied by a most distressing and sickening sensation, and a cessation of the pulse in all tangible arteries. For many months together this used to occur twenty, thirty, or one hundred times in the course of an hour. Another peculiar circumstance is this: a glass of spirits and water, or two or three glasses of wine, would, at any time, put an end to this phenomenon, for four or five, or six hours, to return again with increased violence. Walking, but particularly going up a flight of stairs, always aggravated the complaint; whereas I could trot or gallop on horseback, with a sure diminution of the irregularity of action in the heart. By repeated examination of numerous cases, where *organic* disease was suspected during life, and found on dissection, I ascertained that the above phenomena were diametrically opposite to those attendant on disordered structure of the heart. But an important mean of distinguishing sympa-

thetic, from substantial disease of this organ, is percussion of the chest, and pressure of the stomach and abdomen, as first recommended by that experienced physician, M. Corvisart, of Paris. During the last six years, I have employed this measure in a great variety of instances; and the more I have seen, the more I am convinced, that, in conjunction with a minute examination of the symptoms of the disease, it affords a most invaluable criterion, whereby to estimate the nature and danger of disordered action, or deranged structure of the heart. But it is not by asking half a dozen questions, and then simply patting the chest, and squeezing the abdomen, that any accurate knowledge of an internal disease can be gained. The whole of the symptoms and phenomena, together with a rigid inquiry into the history and causes of the illness, should first be weighed, and then the chest and abdomen should be accurately examined, while the patient is placed in various positions. Were this process always instituted (and no man can say that he has conscientiously investigated the nature and seat of a serious internal disease without it), we should not hear such conflicting opinions proceeding from eminent physicians relative to individual cases, nor patients complaining of the vacillating and contradictory

modes of treatment, to which they have been subjected.\*

But to return. The action of the heart being thus shewn to be greatly influenced by derangements of the stomach; and as a civic life perpetually tends to produce disorders of the latter organ, we need no longer wonder at the rapid increase of this new and destructive form of disease.

Independently of this sympathy between the heart and stomach, there are various ways in which the organ of the circulation becomes disturbed, through the medium of the digestive apparatus. The stimulating and intoxicating drinks which we use accelerate the action of the heart in an unnatural manner. The richness and the quantity of our food, induce a too great fulness of the blood-vessels, and then the heart is called upon for exertions in circulating the blood, to which it is often unequal. These extraordinary exertions ultimately injure the texture, or mechanism of the heart itself, and hence a prolific source of terrible diseases.

\* Another, and very common way in which

\* In a course of lectures on functional and structural derangements of internal organs which the author is preparing to deliver, in this metropolis, the mode of conducting thoracic percussion and abdominal compression will be particularly delineated.

the heart suffers, is from derangements of the liver. Whenever the circulation of the blood in the liver is obstructed, the heart feels the bad effects; and that the liver, in this country, is frequently in a state of congestion, from a variety of causes, need not here be insisted on.\* The very enlargement of the liver itself, by mechanically encroaching on the capacity of the chest, disturbs the free action of the heart, and ultimately injures its structure.

It requires not to be stated, that to prevent or cure these affections of the heart, the original causes must be removed, as a *sine qua non*.

On this point the balance of suffering is clearly against the pampered citizen, and in favour of the frugal peasant.

---

SUBSECTION 2. *Influence of Civic Life, &c. on the Heart, through the Medium of the Skin.*

---

OUR habits of life in civic society render us

\* See the Section on biliary derangements, in my work, on "Atmospheric Influence," second edition, from page 56 to page 96.

extremely susceptible to atmospherical transitions; and, as in this climate, these transitions are proverbially common, so we are all obnoxious to *rheumatism*. In my work on Atmospheric Influence, I have shewn, at great length, that *rheumatism of the heart* (from translation of the disease to that organ, from the muscles or joints) is remarkably frequent in this country. I have there stated numerous cases and dissections of this dangerous disease, that happened in my own practice, and in that of others. I beg leave to refer, therefore, to the second edition of that work, from page 115 to page 130, for the fullest history of the complaint that has yet been published.

I may here state that *gout* is frequently translated to the heart, especially since the new modes of curing that disease by the eau medicinale, colchicum, and cold applications, have come into vogue. I have lately seen a decided and melancholy instance of this kind.

Independently of these translations of specific irritation, as of gout and rheumatism, to the heart, this organ suffers much from sudden changes of temperature in the air, whereby the volume of blood is often abruptly driven from the surface to the interior, embarrassing the action of the heart. These effects are, of course, increased, if not principally occasioned, by our fashionable attire, which leaves not only

the skin, but the great vital organs of the body at the mercy of inclement, and ever varying skies!

To obviate the serious ills which result in this way, more attention should be paid to clothing, and to those circumstances which I have pointed out, under this head, in my other work. In treating rheumatism we should equally avoid the extremes of a warm and a cold regimen, both of which tend to give the disease a disposition to shift its seat from external to internal parts, and thus endanger the heart. On this subject I have treated fully in my other work before alluded to. The same observations apply to the treatment of gout, especially, in valetudinary constitutions, and where the disease has existed some time. Those *heroic* medicines, as our French brethren call them, which drive gout out of the system, as it were by surprise, only enable it to re-enter, with greater force, and instead of lodging on the outworks, to take possession at once of the citadel!

The balance of suffering here preponderates, on the whole, against the luxurious citizen and sedentary artizan. For although the soldier, the sailor, and the rustic labourer, are more exposed to the vicissitudes of the skies, and are, perhaps, more generally affected with

rheumatic complaints; yet, they are exempt from that delicate organization, morbid irritability, and keen susceptibility, which tend to produce translations of this painful malady from the exterior to the interior of the body.

---

SUBSECTION 3. *Influence of Civic Life, &c. on the Heart, through the Medium of the Passions.*

---

THE influence of mental emotions on the functions of the heart is still greater than on the digestive organs. No one who has felt the palpitation, anxiety about the chest, and galloping pulse, which accompany perturbation of mind, can doubt the truth of this position. The detection of Antiochus's passion for Stratonica by the pulse, is a proof how early the influence of the mind on the heart and arteries was remarked. And, in fact, the innumerable instances on record of sudden and of slow death, from mental causes, can only be accounted for in this way. Every body knows that Philip the Fifth, of Spain, died suddenly on learning the disastrous defeat of his army near Plaisance. Zimmerman states that, on opening his body, the *heart* was found burst. And

thus it is that the vulgar and metaphorical expression of a "*broken heart*," is sometimes pathologically correct.

But it is not the heart alone that feels the impulse of mental perturbation. The minutest capillaries are under its influence. *Shame*, for example, will instantaneously gorge the capillaries of the cheek, and render the skin like crimson. Let the emotion be changed to *fear*, the lily usurps the seat of the rose, and the face is blanched and bloodless! Anger can rouse the organs of the circulation into such preternatural action as to overcome for a time, habitual decrepitude. Thus Muley Moloc, though lying on the bed of death, worn out by an incurable disease, and not expected to live an hour, started from his litter, during the important crisis of a battle between his troops and the Portuguese—rallied his army—led them to victory—and immediately expired!

The heart then being so particularly under the influence of the mind, we may form some idea of the wide range of effects resulting from the various, and almost unlimited play of the passions among so thinking, so reading, and so *political* a people as the English. With the progress of civilization, refinement, and intellectual cultivation, a host of what may be termed *predispositions* to disease have arisen,

that lay us at the mercy of almost every breath of heaven. Our feelings are rendered so acute, that we are all soul within, and all nerve without. We thus, like the spider, "live along the line," and every event that happens on any point of the globe's surface is regularly transmitted, like an electric shock, to this sympathetic island! The consequence is that a *morbid sensibility* is generated throughout the whole population, but particularly among those in the upper walks of life, where exposure to the vicissitudes of the atmosphere, temperance, and daily labour, blunt not the senses, and fortify not the corporeal fabric. Thus constituted, it may easily be conceived what havoc those great and predominant passions, love, ambition, jealousy, emulation, &c. produce on the enervated frame, when carried beyond their natural and healthy boundaries.

The effects of the mind on the body, in a salutary point of view, cannot be accounted for, in any other way, than through the medium of the heart and blood vessels.

In fine, after a long and attentive study and observation of this subject, I am led to conclude, that of all causes, which conspire to disturb the function, and ultimately to injure the structure of this important organ, *mental agitation* holds the first rank.

It need hardly be remarked that mental sensibility is in proportion to civilization and refinement; and hence that if the upper classes of society taste more exquisite pleasure, they also suffer more exquisite pain than those in lower gradations of rank. Enjoyment and suffering then are probably *in equilibrio* here.

P. S. Before closing this section, I may be permitted to state, that on examining my notes, relative to diseases of the heart, I find more cases have presented themselves from the class of tailors, than any other description of tradesmen. May not this be owing to the bent position in which they sit, obstructing the free circulation of blood from the heart, and ultimately disturbing its function or injuring its structure?

It would appear that, in sedentary occupations, where much stooping or leaning over a desk is used, the *heart* suffers more than the *lungs*, though the attention of patients and physicians has been principally directed to the *latter*, without suspecting the injury which the *former* was sustaining.

## SECTION III.

### INFLUENCE OF CIVIC LIFE, ETC. ON THE LUNGS AND GLANDULAR SYSTEM.

**T**HERE is every reason to believe that scrofula first originated, and still continues to be produced by the confined air, sedentary habits, irregularity of clothing, and derangement of the digestive organs, so prevalent in civic life. The surface of the body is rendered peculiarly susceptible of atmospheric impressions; and as aerial transitions are remarkably frequent and abrupt, in this climate, so the glands and absorbent vessels are constantly disturbed in their *functions*, and their *structure* ultimately suffers. Thus are produced the external or visible forms of scrofula; which are but too familiar to every eye. Yet these are trifling, when compared with the *internal* ravages of the disease. The *external* forms having been induced by the causes enumerated above, an *hereditary* disposition to the complaint is afterwards transmitted from parent to progeny. It now manifests itself in the lungs. Children, under these circum-

stances, will be born with the organ of respiration studded with scrofulous tubercles, smaller than the finest grains of sand; and *these* may lie dormant and harmless during the longest life, if they are not excited into action by the various causes alluded to, and particularly by the impressions of the atmosphere on the surface of the body. When we become enervated by a civic life, these impressions act with redoubled force, and then pulmonary consumption is developed with all its slow but fatal ravages on the human constitution!

To obviate these melancholy consequences, the children of citizens should be early accustomed to bear the vicissitudes of our climate, by taking every opportunity of bringing them into the open air of the country, or the vicinity of town. They should be clothed *uniformly*, but not too warmly; for by this ill-judged advice more injury than good is done. The cold, or shower bath, should be early commenced, and long persevered in, as it is the grand agent in fortifying the constitution against the changes of the climate; while the digestive organs should be particularly attended to, so that no irritation may be propagated from thence to the lungs or glandular system.

It is but justice to observe that the soldier, the sailor, and the peasant, have not greatly

the advantage of the citizen, in respect to immunity from pulmonary consumption; for the great and frequent exposures of the three former classes to the rude inclemencies of the skies, make serious depredations on the lungs, and probably occasion as wide a range of mortality among them, as the luxurious and refined habits produce in civic society. Here then the balance of enjoyment and suffering hangs pretty nearly *in equilibrio*; but it might be made to preponderate in favour of the citizen, were he to adopt the suggestions contained in various parts of this essay.

## CHAPTER II.

INFLUENCE OF CIVIC LIFE, SEDENTARY HABITS,  
AND INTELLECTUAL REFINEMENT, ON THE  
ANIMAL, OR MUSCULAR SYSTEM.

---

**W**E now come to that division of the human frame which consists of the muscles that are entirely under the subjection of the will. It is a certain and well ascertained fact, that the more a voluntary muscle is exercised, within the bounds of moderation, the stronger and larger it will become. This is exemplified in the arms of blacksmiths, or goldbeaters, and in the legs of chairmen, or porters; which members are more developed in growth and strength than the other parts of the body. The converse of this position is equally true; inaction will render a muscle pale, flabby, weak, and cause it to shrink. The author of this essay lately amputated a boy's thigh, who had been confined two or three years to one position, by a dreadful state of disease in the knee and leg. Not a single muscular fibre was to be seen, and the surface of the stump presented one uniform appearance, like the

brawn of pork! The poor little fellow perfectly recovered.

From these facts we may form some idea of the debility and relaxation, which must be induced throughout the muscular systems of people congregated in large cities, cooped up in confined apartments, and employed in sedentary occupations, without adequate air or exercise. The physical effects resulting from these causes are so glaring and conspicuous in every street through which we pass; in every house, or manufactory, which we enter; in almost every individual whom we contemplate, that the medical philosopher is struck with the enormity of the evil! How would the pale, the puny, and the sedentary artizan of this metropolis look, if robed in the armour of Bruce, with the bow of Ulysses in his hand? How would he groan beneath the pressure of the one, and tug, in vain, to bend the other!

Was it the sires of such as *these*,  
Who dared the elements and pathless seas,  
Who made proud Asian monarchs feel,  
How weak their *gold* was against Europe's *steel*,  
Or beings of another mould?  
Rough, hardy, vigorous, manly, bold?

This debility of muscle is a very prominent

\* See the 5th vol. *Medico-Chirurgical Journal and Review*, where this curious case is related.

trait in the physical character of civic life, and operates with great, and decisively injurious influence, not only on various functions of the body, but, through the medium of the nervous system, on the *mind* itself! Corporeal inaction is at once a cause and a consequence of this muscular weakness; and as a due action of the voluntary muscles lends infinite assistance to the heart and arteries, in circulating the blood; to the absorbent vessels, in taking up the various fluids; and to the different glandular organs in secreting what is necessary or unnecessary to the system, so a deficiency of exercise cramps and confines all those functions, and mainly contributes to that paleness or sallowness of the countenance, languor of mind and body, timidity, nervousness, accumulations of fat in the abdomen, or dropsical swellings in the limbs, palpitations of the heart, head-aches, in short, to that *tout ensemble*, which distinguishes the sedentary citizen from the laborious peasant.

What is the remedy? "there is no remedy," says the inhabitant of the city. "I have neither time nor place for exercise and fresh air; my business confines me, and there is no alternative." Yet I have observed through life, that if a man have but the *will*, he may soon have the *power* to do almost any thing. There is hardly a merchant, tradesman, or mechanic,

within the sound of Bow bells, who may not take sufficient air and exercise for the preservation of health, provided he has a proper degree of determination so to do. Few there are who cannot spare an hour, either early in the morning, late at night, or at some period of the day, to emerge from the midst of noise and smoke into the nearest point of open space, there to stretch his muscles by active exercise, and fill his lungs with wholesome air. Where this cannot be done, exercise may be taken within doors, by going up and down stairs, using the dumb bells, &c.- Where the valetudinarian is unable to take pedestrian exercise, and cannot afford a horse or carriage, the *swing* offers a tolerable substitute. In short, any man who will have a little *energy of mind*, may contrive to exercise the body, to a considerable extent, even were he within the walls of a prison. To the affluent I would recommend more horse and carriage exercise than they now take. It would counteract a host of those maladies, which their other deviations from a state of nature induce. In my work on Atmospheric Influence, I have dedicated a whole section to the subject of *passive exercise*, in which the invalid will find important information, and to whose serious perusal I beg leave to recommend it. The cold bath supplies, in a very considerable degree, the

want of regular exercise. Where there is no organ deranged in structure, this substitute may be resorted to at almost any period of life.

The balance of enjoyment and suffering, in the muscular system, is, upon the whole, I think, in favour of labour, and against indolence. *Fatigue* is at all times preferable to *ennui*. To the *former*, sleep, “tir’d nature’s kind restorer,” offers her oblivious opiate of repose. To the *latter*, night brings only a scene of feverish restlessness, or frightful dreams!

Labor ipse voluptas.

## CHAPTER III.

INFLUENCE OF CIVIC LIFE, SEDENTARY HABITS,  
AND INTELLECTUAL REFINEMENT, ON THE  
BRAIN, AND NERVOUS SYSTEM.

---

IT is by the brain, or organ of thought, that man is distinguished and raised above all other animals. The nerves of sense, by which impressions are conveyed to this organ, are not so acute in the lord of the creation, as in many of the inferior orders of animated beings. He is surpassed by the eagle in sight, by the dog in smelling, by the hare in hearing, and by almost all animals in *taste*; strange and incredible as *this* may seem to some of our epicurean connoisseurs! Yet there is a spark, I trust an inextinguishable spark, in the sensorium of man, which radiates the light of *reason* in every direction, and proclaims its superiority over *instinct*, by tokens which none but the marble-hearted materialist can fail to recognize. True it is, and melancholy is this truth, that man, as a free and responsible agent, often breaks through the admonitory barriers of rea-

son, and plunges in the ocean of folly, or vice, or crime, till "the divinity that stirs within him," can no longer manifest itself! But for this he suffers; even in this world he is punished for every imprudence; and, probably, expiates here every iota of his guilt.

But to return. When the human species began to congregate in cities, it was soon perceived that in *this* class of society, the exertion of the *intellect* must predominate over that of the *body*. As civilization advanced, intellectual labour became more necessary, and the labourers multiplied in proportion. At the present period, the employment of a very large class of human beings, especially in civic life, consists almost exclusively in *mental* exertion. Look at the rulers of countries; the legislators, with their innumerable hosts of agents and sub-agents; the members of the pulpit; the bar; the medical world; the literary world; the superior orders of the mercantile world. In all these mental labour is the *regular duty*, and corporeal exertion only the *occasional relaxation*. Nay, in the vast body of mechanics and artists themselves, *thought* predominates over *action*. Even the semi-feminine man-milliner, who measures out our ribbon or lace, depends more on his talents, that is, on the volubility of his tongue, than on the agility of his muscles, for success in business.

To such an extent is intellectual labour now arrived, that a very large and important class of society, live entirely by "teaching the young ideas how to shoot;" and a still larger class, who have no actual occupation, rack their minds with inventions, schemes, and projects that fade away as fast as they are engendered.

Now I have before shewn that the more a voluntary *muscle* is exercised, within a reasonable limit, the stronger and more capable of exertion it becomes: it is so with the brain and nervous system; the more their faculties are brought into play, within a certain bound of moderation, the more extensive becomes the sphere of their power. The sense of touch, the sense of smell, and the sense of hearing, all become more acute, in proportion as they are exercised. But this extra development and sensibility of the brain and nervous system, cannot take place but at the expense of some function, or structure, in the animal or organic system; for nature, though sufficiently liberal, is, upon the whole, very economical of her gifts, and extremely impartial in the distribution of her favours. When, therefore, an undue share of the vital energy of any individual is directed to a particular organ or system, a proportionate subduction is made from some other organ or system, and

this is a most undoubted, and a most important truth, which is little understood, and less attended to by the world in general. Examples meet the eye at every step; one or two may suffice. A man devotes his whole soul to study, or mental exertion, in any way, whether literary, political, military, commercial, or mechanical. Examine that man minutely; you will find him thin and sallow, with weak digestive organs, and quickness, or irritability of nerve. This is the man for deeds of "bold emprise!" He is such a man as tyrants like not near their thrones. What said Cæsar to a man of this description?

"Would he were *fatter*!——  
For, if my name were liable to fear,  
I do not know the man I should avoid,  
So soon as that *spare* Cassius. He reads much,  
He is a *great observer*, and he looks  
Quite through the deeds of men.

Bonaparte was thin and sallow, till the "workings of his mind," so deranged the functions of the liver and digestive organs, that he became *bloated*. He will soon die dropsical. Wellington is thin and sallow; but his frame of mind is happy; his career of glory unclouded. He mingles active exercise with intellectual labour; and he will live long his country's pride.

Let us look, on the other hand, to those who cultivate, with assiduity, the noble art of eating. In these the stomach and neighbouring organs become the great foci of the vital energy of the system. Here the *organic life* predominates over the animal and intellectual lives. The digestive organs, in fact, among such people, form the "seat of the soul," instead of the Pineal gland of Descartes, and consequently, the brain, the nerves, and the muscles, are deprived of their *due proportion* of vitality. This did not escape the Poet of Nature, though he knew not in what way it was produced.

" Fat paunches have lean pates, and dainty bits  
Make rich the sides, but banker out the wits."

SHAKSPEARE.

The above preliminary view of the subject shews us, at once, the necessity and the importance of preserving a harmonious balance between the three great systems which compose the human fabric—the intellectual, the organic, and the animal systems. Health and happiness depend on a just equilibrium between the functions of these three systems; and whenever *one* is too much exercised, or too much pampered, it must inevitably be at the expence of *another*, and disease and disquiet are the certain results!

When we reflect on the complicated and minute machinery of which the human fabric is composed ; when we consider its various ties and “ nice dependencies,” we shall be constrained to acknowledge, ~~that~~ no trifling discrimination is necessary in adjusting its erratic movements ! What mischief then must every day be done by the rude hand of the ignorant pretender to so difficult a science ! Could the tomb open its “ marble jaws,” and disclose the secrets which are there locked in impenetrable night, it would doubtless—

---

————— a tale unfold  
Whose lightest word would harrow up the soul !  
But this eternal blazon must not be—————

## SECTION I.

### INFLUENCE OF CIVIC LIFE, &c. ON THE BRAIN AND NERVOUS SYSTEM, THROUGH THE ME- DIUM OF THE DIGESTIVE ORGANS.

THE intimate sympathy which subsists between the stomach and the head, has been observed in all ages; and, in fact, is well known to every individual, by that common complaint—a sick head-ache. Whether this sympathy takes place through the medium of the blood-vessels, or nerves, or both (which is more probable), we cannot tell; but it is sufficient that we are assured of the fact. A similar sympathy obtains between the brain and liver, as is exemplified by blows on the head producing abscess in the biliary organ; and obstructions of the liver causing the most tormenting head-aches. Now, when we reflect on the numerous causes, already traced, of derangement in the stomach, liver, and other digestive organs, arising out of civic life, and all its consequences,\* can we wonder at their effects on the brain and nervous sys-

tem, as evinced in the long catalogue of nervous and hypochondriacal complaints, and even of insanity itself, now so prevalent in civic life?

We thus see how the digestive organs repay, in kind, the morbid influence and effects which they sustain from the brain and nervous system, through the medium of the passions, and intellectual refinement. In fact, these two systems, like two friends in harmonious co-operation, mutually support each other, *in health*; but, in disease, like sworn enemies, they act and re-act upon one another, with the most destructive malignity.

When the brain and nervous system suffer from faults in the digestive organs, we generally find, among the more obtrusive symptoms — head-aches; either watchfulness at night, or too great a disposition to sleep, especially after dinner (a symptom that peculiarly denotes a regurgitation of bile into the blood, and a deficiency of this fluid in the bowels); fickleness or irritability of temper; unsteadiness in any pursuit or application; occasional dimness or other affection of the eyes; disturbed sleep; despondency; gloomy anticipations; distrust of, or want of confidence in, our best friends; restlessness of disposition; and great nervous susceptibility on the occurrence of any untoward accident,

or unexpected event:—these and very many other phenomena indicate a disordered state of the circulation, and excitability in the brain and nerves, arising from derangement of function in the digestive organs.

To superficial observers these appear to be *moral* affections, whereas they are, in reality, *physical* evils, which are only to be remedied or removed by *physical* means. By improving the state of the digestive organs, we remove a load from the brain and nerves; and a total revolution in the frame of mind is thus produced, in a few weeks, by agents whose operations are supposed to be exclusively confined to the corporeal fabric.

And it must ever be borne in mind, that, when the above-mentioned disordered state of the brain and nervous system has been originally induced by moral causes, as grief, disappointment, &c. the derangement which *thence* ensues to the digestive organs, keeps up, or perpetuates, the evil, long after the moral causes are themselves removed: for, unfortunately, in diseases, *effects* do not always disappear with their *causes*. There is another important consideration connected with the present subject:—we all know how little control we possess over moral or mental impressions. The loss of a husband or wife, of a parent or child, cannot be erased from the

memory by the most powerful eloquence, or soothing friendship. But the effects of these depressing passions on the *digestive organs*, and the *reaction* on the intellectual system which ensues, may be greatly counteracted by physical means, and the melancholy mental emotions thereby surprisingly lessened in intensity, and shortened in duration. This is a fact which is little understood, and almost totally overlooked by Philosopher, Physician, and Patient; yet it is one of high import, and of direct application to the purposes of life.

---

SUBSECTION 1. *Influence of Civic Life, &c. on the Brain and Nervous System, through the Medium of the Liver in particular.*

---

DURING the last fifteen years, I have traced, with great care, the influence of a deranged state of the liver and biliary secretion on the brain and nervous system, both in my own person and those of others; and the result is, a conviction that the extent of this influence is infinitely greater than the world is aware of. The idea of the ancients, respecting the origin of melancholy and insanity in black bile was not entirely chimerical; and, in modern

times, Pinel and a few others have brought forward facts that strongly countenance the supposition. That a disordered state of the biliary organ produces an irregular distribution of the blood and nervous energy in the brain, I am as well convinced as of my own existence; for so certainly does the *mental* index point to the *corporeal* derangement, that I am warned of the latter by my waking trains of thought; nay, even by the tenour of my dreams. When the biliary derangement arises to any height, the spring of my mental energy is lost, and every where difficulties, like "hills over hills and Alps on Alps," arise to embarrass my pursuits and defeat my objects! I am quite satisfied that many important events in a man's life, which are usually attributed to *moral* causes, have hinged on *material* ones; and that not a day passes in which we do not see—

———— enterprizes of vast pith and moment  
 In this respect their currents turn awry,  
 And lose the name of action.————

In civilized society thousands moulder away their lives in mental torpor and apathy, who, by a proper attention to the functions of the liver and digestive organs, would soon evince an energy of mind and activity of body that

might render them useful, if not distinguished members of the community.

But this is not all. Conjugal and domestic happiness is every day blighted and turned into misery by *irritability of temper*, resulting, unequivocally, from derangement of the biliary and digestive organs, while the cause is supposed to be of a *moral* nature, and consequently the proper remedies totally neglected. There is indeed another unsuspected source of this evil, of which I may take some notice on a future occasion. Meantime I may state, that, whenever a change in the temper or mind of a man or woman takes place, without a plain and manifest moral cause, the condition of the liver and digestive organs should be minutely examined and accurately ascertained; for *there* the origin of the mischief will, three times out of four, be discovered: nay, where the *mental* disturbance has evidently arisen out of circumstances quite foreign to *corporeal* ailments, it will be found that the *latter* have quickly supervened, and are perpetuating, if not aggravating the evil.

The remedies are aperient medicines; particularly the aloetic, mercurial, and antimonial kind, with decoction of sarsaparilla, Harrogate water, and the nitro-muriatic acid bath, varied and apportioned according to the pe-

culiarity of the constitution, and the nature and degree of the biliary derangement.

---

SUBSECTION 2. *Influence of Civic Life, sedentary Habits, &c. on the Brain and nervous System, through the Medium of the Heart.*

---

I HAVE already shewn the powerful influence which mental emotions exert on the action of the heart. When the functions, and particularly when the structure of this organ become deranged, they exercise a reciprocal influence on the organ of the mind; that is, on the brain and nervous system. The character of this influence assimilates very much with that resulting from derangement of the liver and digestive organs, particularly in respect to *mental despondency*. Among the numerous cases of disease of the heart which have fallen under my observation, I never knew one unaccompanied by *mental despondency*. Indeed, there is a cast of countenance attending this melancholy class of human afflictions, which speaks more than words to the discriminating and experienced eye; and leads the intelligent physician, at once, to the true seat of the disor-

der. The depression of spirits resulting from affections of the heart, is often of the deepest hue; and I have known two instances where it led to *suicide*. I am strongly disposed to believe that this unnatural crime, is frequently the consequence of the disease under consideration.

It is of the utmost importance to distinguish derangements of the heart from derangements of the liver, or digestive organs, since the treatment is very different. A minute investigation of all the phenomena, aided by thoracic percussion and abdominal compression, will generally unveil the true nature of the complaint.

## SECTION II.

### INFLUENCE OF CIVIC LIFE, ETC. ON THE BRAIN AND NERVOUS SYSTEM, THROUGH THE MEDIUM OF THE PASSIONS.

---

CIVIC life, by rendering the *senses* more acute, makes the *passions* more ungovernable than in rural retirement. In congregated masses of society, every kind of food for the passions is not only superabundant in quantity, but of the most stimulating quality. Hence, among a very considerable class in the upper walks of life, we find an unnatural and insalutary degree of excitement, kept up in the brain and nervous system from this prolific source. The extent of injury, which our health sustains in this way is beyond all calculation! Plato believed, that “*omnia corporis mala ab anima procedere* ;” “all diseases of the body proceeded from the mind, or soul,” and certainly a great proportion of them do! Here we cannot fail to perceive the great analogy which obtains between the state of the digestive organs and that of the nervous sys-

tem, in civic and luxurious life. The one is over-excited by too much and too stimulating *food*; the other, by excess in the *passions*. The derangements resulting from *each* set of causes act and react, directly or indirectly, on *both* systems; and thus it is that we never see a morbid condition of the *nervous system* unconnected with a similar condition of the *digestive organs*, and vice versa.

The *over-action* of the principal passions on the brain and nerves, closely resembles the over-action of food and drink on the stomach and other digestive organs, in many minute particulars, and especially by attracting an *undue proportion of blood* to the over-excited parts. The whole of the phenomena attending the Proteian host of *nervous diseases*, and all the most successful methods of treatment, attest that their immediate seat, or source, is, an unequal distribution of the blood, and of the sensibility. The brain and nerves, becoming more irritable, from over-excitement by the passions, their vessels swell with blood, and this *local turgidity* causes a constant pressure on, and keeps up a perpetual irritation in, the whole nervous system. This is a doctrine which, though deduced from actual observation and experience, is far wide of the popular belief, and but little diffused in the medical world itself. It is of such importance, how-

ever, and opens out so much better a practice than is generally pursued, that I shall go somewhat into detail, in order to elucidate it.

Let us single out a few of the more prominent forms of diseases, affecting the brain and nervous system, in order to investigate their nature and treatment. Excepting mania, (to which, indeed, it often leads,) there is no affliction, in this class, more terrible to the sight, or more disastrous to the human intellect in its consequences, than epilepsy. Now the original seat of this disease may be, and usually is, in some organ, or part, at a distance from the head; for nine patients out of ten, feel a premonitory sensation (called the *Aura Epileptica*) creeping, or darting from the remote part to the brain, where, when it arrives, it produces the convulsive attack. The seat of this irritation is generally in the liver, digestive organs, or genital system; but sometimes in other parts. While this irritation remains in its common domicile, the brain and nervous system have an immunity from disturbance; but unfortunately it has a character of *mobility*, like the irritation of gout, (with which it is often complicated,) and when from any cause the brain and nervous system become predisposed; that is, weakened, or impaired, in their functions, the epileptic irri-

delusive dogmas of Brunonian *debility*. But it is not a doctrine of the cabinet; it is the offspring of extensive observation, and clinical experience.

#### BALANCE OF ENJOYMENT AND SUFFERING IN RESPECT TO THE INTELLECTUAL SYSTEM,

It is extremely difficult to draw a parallel of enjoyment and suffering, in the intellectual system between the upper and lower ranks of life. If, to undergo much pain for the sake of a little pleasure, be a proof that the balance is in favour of the *latter*, then the *beau monde* has it. But if, on the other hand, the Hindoo precept, that "rest is preferable to action, sleep to waking, and death to all," have any foundation in reason, then a question may arise, whether the lower classes of society, who have little susceptibility towards intellectual pleasures or pains, may not, upon the whole, claim the *balance* of enjoyment, in their journey through the present state of existence. But, at all events, Nature has here, as in most other instances, ~~charitably ordain,~~

ed a surprising equilibrium. She has strewed the paths of rank, riches, and luxury, with a corresponding proportion of painful diseases, particularly of the nervous or intellectual system; while the uncultivated boor glides along, unconscious of the pleasures and unacquainted with the sufferings which necessarily grow out of civic society and intellectual refinement.\*

JAMES JOHNSON.

\* See the Section on "*Diseases of Literary Characters*," in my work on "*the Influence of the Atmosphere on Health*," *second Edition*, p. 217.

THE END

**LECTURES**  
**ON**  
**DISEASES OF THE INTERNAL ORGANS.**

---

*On the 1st March, 1819,*

Mr. JAMES JOHNSON will commence a comprehensive Course of Lectures on Diseases, (whether of Function or Structure) in the Organic System, viz. the Heart, Lungs, Liver, and Digestive Organs; illustrated by numerous Cases and Dissections, recorded during a public and private Practice of Twenty-one Years, in a great variety of Climates.

☞ In these Lectures, the mode of detecting and discriminating Diseases of Internal Organs, by the help of Thoracic Percussion and Abdominal Compression, as practised by CORVISART, will be particularly delineated.

*No. 1, Albany-Court Yard, Piccadilly,  
October 1, 1818.*

## DISEASES OF HOT CLIMATES.

*Just published, in one large and very closely-printed volume, octavo, price 15s. boards, Second Edition, greatly improved,*

**THE INFLUENCE OF TROPICAL CLIMATES ON EUROPEAN CONSTITUTIONS;** the principal effects and diseases thereby induced, with the best means of treatment, both in hot climates, and on returning to Europe.

By JAMES JOHNSON, Esq.

Surgeon to his Royal Highness the Duke of CLARENCE.

### CRITICAL NOTICES of Mr. JOHNSON'S WORK

*On the "Influence of Tropical Climates on European Constitutions."*

"In no Work do we remember to have seen the important subject of preserving Health in Tropical Climates, so ably, so clearly, and so philosophically treated. The easy, lucid, and entertaining manner in which it is written cannot fail to render it equally interesting to the soldier, sailor, merchant, or traveller, as to the medical part of the community.—*New Med. and Phys. Journal*, Dec. 1813.

"I highly approve of almost every line in Mr. JOHNSON'S Work, which I recommend to all the Medical Gentlemen going to India, as by far the best, and indeed the only good Book written on the subject." "WILLIAM DICK," Principal Physician to the East India Company.—*Vide Dr. Dick's Letter to the Editors of the New Med. and Phys. Journal*, June, 1814.

"The Medical Public, I conceive, is very much indebted to Mr. JAMES JOHNSON, Author of the valuable practical work on the '*Influence of Tropical Climates*,' and an accurate observer of Nature, for having so clearly illustrated the connection between dysentery and deranged functions of the skin and liver."—*Armstrong, on Typhus*, page 171.

"Mr. JOHNSON seems to be enthusiastic in his profession; has spent a great part of his life in tropical climates in both hemispheres; has observed well, and practised successfully; and now in presenting the result of his personal experience to the public, has published a volume abounding in practical knowledge, which we recommend in the strongest manner to the attention of the Profession, and indeed to every person going to tropical climates, on account of the very valuable observations which interest the soldier, the sailor, and the merchant, as much as the Physician."—*Edinburgh Medical & Surgical Journal*, April, 1815, page 244.

"Mr. JAMES JOHNSON has the distinguished merit of having written the best, by far the best Book on the diseases of warm climates. He not only presents every important fact, but boldly draws original and satisfactory conclusions, and thereby lays down admirable rules for both the prevention and cure of diseases incidental to tropical regions."—*Annals of Medicine*, &c. No. 8, Dec. 1817, page 454.

# MR. JOHNSON'S NEW WORK

ON

## *Bilious, and Nervous Diseases.*

A Practical Treatise on those Derangements of the Liver, Digestive Organs, Heart, and Nervous System, resulting from climatorial influence, irregularity of living, mental anxiety, or sedentary habits; to which is added, an Essay on the Prolongation of Life, and Conservation of health.

By JAMES JOHNSON, Esq.

*Second Edition, Enlarged, 9s. — First Edition entitled, the  
"Influence of the Atmosphere."*

"In the fourth section our Author enters first on the consideration of *Liver Diseases*, of the symptoms of which he traces all the occasional irregularities with so masterly a hand, that, though his treatment be regulated, it is by no means common, and is entitled to a serious attention."—*London Medical & Physical Journal for March 1818.*

"We have very little room left, and yet we are very unwilling to allow another Number to be published, without noticing the work before us, and recommending it to the attention of our readers, to whom Mr. Johnson is probably already well known as an intelligent observer and spirited writer."

"The Conservation of Health and Prolongation of Life, much engages our Author's attention, and is illustrated by many excellent observations."—*Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal, for April, 1818.*

"We do not hesitate to declare, that while Mr. Johnson's other Work supersedes the necessity of the Indian Practitioner reading any other of the kind, the present contains all the fundamental points of that sound pathology which now gives such splendour to the practice of medicine.

"On biliary derangements and every point of Hygiene in general, air, food, clothing, &c. the essay is admirable. We believe that no one will read this work and not instantly resolve to purchase it; and when, according to our annual custom, we have dedicated a volume to each of several old practitioners who have materially contributed to the improvement of our profession, we hope to dedicate one to Mr. Johnson."—*Annals of Medicine and Surgery for December, 1817.*

"The MEDICO-CHIRURGICAL JOURNAL, or QUARTERLY REGISTER of MEDICAL and SURGICAL SCIENCE," (edited by Mr. James Johnson) is published punctually on the 1st day of every Quarter, containing 130 pages of closely printed Letter-Press, price 3s. 6d. by Baldwin and Co. Paternoster Row.

☞ Communications are to be addressed to the Editor—care of Mr. Thorne, Red Lion Court, Fleet Street, London.

# Medical Works

*Lately Published by*

**HIGHLEY AND SON,**  
**174, FLEET STREET,**  
**LONDON.**

---

**\*\* All MEDICAL WORKS as soon as Published.**

**A DICTIONARY of PRACTICAL SURGERY;** comprehending all the most interesting Improvements up to the present Period : also, An Account of the Instruments, Remedies, and Applications employed in Surgery ; the Etymology and Signification of the principal Terms ; a copious Bibliotheca Chirurgica ; and a variety of original Facts and Observations. By **SAMUEL COOPER.** Third Edition, Revised, Corrected, and considerably Enlarged. One thick volume, 8vo. 4s. boards.

**THE MODERN PRACTICE OF PHYSIC:** exhibiting the Characters, Causes, Symptoms, Prognostic Morbid Appearances, and improved Method of treating the Diseases of all Climates. By **ROBERT THOMAS, M. D.** Fifth Edition, with considerable additions in one large Volume, 8vo. 16s. boards.

This work has been again carefully revised ; and a large portion of new and important matter has been added.

**ANATOMICAL EXAMINATIONS;** a complete Series of **ANATOMICAL QUESTIONS, WITH ANSWERS.** The Answers arranged so as to form an Elementary System of Anatomy, and intended as preparatory to Examinations at Surgeons' Hall. To which are annexed **TABLES OF THE BONES, MUSCLES, AND ARTERIES.** Fourth Edition, Corrected and Improved, 2 vols. small 8vo. 12s. boards.

" It is rather extraordinary that a book containing so much Anatomical knowledge should appear without an Author's name. The work is a kind of Anatomical Catechism, or like the Pupil and Tutor's Guide, the first volume containing the Questions, the second the Answers to them ; and the second alone may be used as an Elementary System of Anatomy. The plan is very judicious, and the quantity of matter compressed, by small and very neat printing, into the two volumes, is really extraordinary.—*British Critic, Sept. 1806.*

" This work is avowedly written with the intention of enabling the Student easily to qualify himself for passing at Surgeons' Hall, and we think that it is well calculated to answer that purpose."—*Oxford Review, April, 1807.*

**OBSERVATIONS** relative to the **USE of BELLADONNA,** in painful **DISORDERS in the HEAD and FACE;** illustrated by many Cases. By **JOHN BAILEY,** Medical Practitioner of Harwich. 8vo. 6s. boards.

*published by Higley and Son, 174, Fleet-street.*

**THE INFLUENCE of TROPICAL CLIMATES on EUROPEAN CONSTITUTIONS.** To which is added, Tropical Hygiene, or the Preservation of Health in all Hot Climates, adapted to general perusal. By JAMES JOHNSON, M. D. Second Edition, greatly enlarged. 8vo. 15s. boards.

**THE INFLUENCE of the ATMOSPHERE,** more especially the Atmosphere of the British Isles, on the HEALTH and FUNCTIONS of the HUMAN FRAME; embracing Observations on the Nature, Treatment, and Prevention of the Principal Diseases resulting from sudden Atmospherical Transitions; and unfolding original views and fundamental principles for the prolongation of Life and conservation of Health. To which are added, Practical Researches on the Pathology, Treatment, and Prevention of Gout and Rheumatism in all their Protean Forms, an Essay. By JAMES JOHNSON, M. D. 8vo. 10s. boards.

**A COMPENDIUM OF THE MEDICAL PRACTICE of the BRISTOL INFIRMARY.** By JAMES BEDINGFIELD, Surgeon. Illustrated by Interesting and Instructive Cases, and by Practical, Pathological, and Physiological Observations. Royal 8vo. price 15s. bds.

"We will venture to say, that few books contain more practical information derived from the very best sources. Its value stands much higher than a mere *seputchretum*, because most of the cases were long enough in the Hospital to afford a thorough knowledge of the symptoms, and of their correspondence with the subsequent appearances."—*London Medical and Physical Journal*.

"On some diseases the remarks are concise and general, but on others they are extended to considerable length, and contain some bold and original propositions."—*Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal*.

"As a collection of memoranda, it will be found useful to the formed practitioner, in pointing out the effects of certain lines of practice when tried on a great scale."—*London Medical Repository*.

"The practice here inculcated, both by precept and example, is of that simple and active kind, which recent experience has proved to be the most salutary, and which, happily, is growing more and more into favor the more its merits become known."—*Critical Review*.

**THE EDINBURGH, NEW DISPENSATORY:** containing, 1. The Elements of Pharmaceutical Chemistry. 2. The Materia Medica, or the Natural, Pharmaceutical, and Medical History of the Substances employed in Medicine. 3. The Pharmaceutical Preparations and Compositions. Including Translations of the London Pharmacopœia, of the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, and of the Dublin Pharmacopœia. Illustrated and explained in the Language, and according to the Principles of, Modern Chemistry: With many New and Useful Tables; and several Copper-plates of Chemical Characters and Pharmaceutical Apparatus. By Dr. A. DUNCAN, jun. New Edition. 8vo. 15s. boards.

**THE CHEMICAL CATECHISM,** with Notes, Illustrations and Experiments. By Samuel Parkes, F. L. S. The Eighth Edition. 8vo. 14s. boards.

*Published by Hightley and Son, 174, Fleet-street.*

**THE FIRST LINES OF THE PRACTICE OF SURGERY:** designed as an **INTRODUCTION** for **STUDENTS**, and a **Concise Book of Reference** for **PRACTITIONERS**. By **SAMUEL COOPER**. Third Edition, thoroughly revised, carefully corrected, and considerably improved. With Copper Plates. 8vo. 15s. boards.

**A PRACTICAL MATERIA MEDICA**, in which the various **Articles** are fully described, and divided into **Classes** and **Orders**, according to their **Effects**. Their **Virtues**, **Doses**, and the **Diseases** in which they are proper to be exhibited, are fully pointed out. Interspersed with some **Practical Remarks**, and some select **Formulae**. To which is added, a **General Posological Table**. Intended principally for the use of **Students** and **Junior Practitioners**. 12mo. 5s. boards.

"The little volume now before us contains some very judicious observations, worthy the attention of Medical Practitioners of all ranks. We are surprised indeed that the Author should have retained the order of *Alexipharmics*. The good sense and medical knowledge, however, which appear in almost every page, more than compensate for this antiquated error. There is much propriety in the classification of *Stimulants*, which are divided into fourteen orders, and as those medicines are most generally used, such an arrangement of them must be very convenient in constant practice.—After treating of those substances usually considered as drugs, the Author of this useful volume of "*Practical Materia Medica*" very properly adds some very sensible observations on *Aliments*, and their more or less nutritious qualities. This is certainly the most valuable part of such a work.—This volume, from its merits and size, deserves a place on the desk of the young Druggist and Apothecary, as well as Physician, who will find it very convenient to consult on many occasions, particularly on what relates to the doses and effects of drugs in general."—*Anti-Jacobin Review*, May, 1809.

**THE PHYSICIAN'S VADE-MECUM**, containing the **Symptoms**, **Causes**, **Diagnosis**, **Prognosis**, and **Treatment of Diseases**. Accompanied by a **Select Formulae**, and a **Glossary of Terms**. By **ROBERT HOOPER, M. D.**, &c. a new edition, small 8vo. 7s. boards.

**AN ESSAY** to **IMPROVE** the **METHOD** of performing certain **SURGICAL OPERATIONS**, and provide **Instruments** for the Purpose: particularly, the operation of the **Trepan**, of **Tooth-drawing**, of extracting foreign substances sticking in the **Æsophagus**, of removing the ends of diseased or fractured **Bones**, and of the **Fistula in Ano**. To which is added, some forms of **Bandages**, chiefly for **Fractures**. By **WILLIAM JARDINE**. Illustrated with 13 engravings. 8vo. 8s. boards.

**NOSOLOGY, OR A SYSTEMATIC ARRANGEMENT OF DISEASES** into **CLASSES**, **ORDERS**, **GENERA**, and **SPECIES**, with accurate **Definitions**. Translated from the Latin of **WILLIAM CULLEN, M. D.** late Professor of the Practice of **Physic** in the University of **Edinburgh**. Small 8vo. 2s. boards.

**PRACTICAL OBSERVATIONS ON STRICTURES OF THE URETHRA:** with Cases illustrative of the comparative Merits of the **Caustic** and **Common Bougie**. To which is now subjoined **AN APPENDIX**, containing an improved Method of treating **Urethral Complaints**, by the employment of a new Instrument, as well as by the **Catheter**. With Cases. By **THOMAS LUXMOORE**, Surgeon. Third Edition. 8vo. 7s. boards.

**A NEW MEDICAL DICTIONARY**, containing an explanation of the Terms in Surgery, Medicine, Midwifery, Anatomy, Chemistry, &c., &c. By JOHN JAMES WATT, Surgeon. Small 8vo. 7s. bds.

**REVIEWS OF THE FORMER EDITION.**

"This is a handy little volume, and contains more useful references than most others of a much larger size."—*Medical and Physical Journal*, August, 1806.

"This compilation will be found an useful addition to the Medical Library, as an occasional book of reference. It is something more than a mere dictionary of words, and furnishes a brief, and, generally speaking, satisfactory description of the leading points in the various branches of medical science enumerated in the title-page."—*Medical and Chirurgical Review*, May, 1806.

"This work consists of a dictionary, or alphabetical arrangement of names, with definitions or explanations short for the most part, but in cases where the subject demanded it, they are extended to greater length; useful tables or systematic arrangements are given under various heads, such as *Botany*, *Materia Medica*, *Medicine*, *Muscles*, &c.—The accounts of the diseases and their remedies are concisely but neatly drawn up; and upon the whole, we may recommend this work as a useful manual for students in the various branches of knowledge enumerated in the title."—*Nicholson's General Review*, April, 1806.

**OBSERVATIONS on the NATURE AND TREATMENT OF TINEA CAPITIS, or SCALD HEAD; and on IMPAIRED VISION, arising from OPACITY OF THE CORNEA.** Illustrated by Cases. By THOMAS LUXMOORE. 8vo. 4s. boards.

**THE LONDON PRACTICE OF MIDWIFERY**, to which is added, Instructions for the Treatment of Lying-in Women, and the Principal Diseases of Children, chiefly designed for the use of Students, and Early Practitioners. Fourth Edition, corrected and improved. 12mo. 6s. boards

**THE LONDON DISSECTOR, OR SYSTEM OF DISSECTION** practised in the Hospitals and Lecture Rooms of the Metropolis, explained by the Clearest Rules, for the use of Students. Comprising a Description of the Muscles, Vessels, Nerves, and Viscera of the Human Body, as they appear on Dissection, with Directions for their Demonstration. Fifth Edition. 12mo. 5s. boards.

**A TREATISE ON EPILEPSY**, and the Use of the Viscus Quercinus, or Mistletoe of the Oak, in the Cure of that Disease. By HENRY FRASER, M.D. &c. 8vo. 2s. 6d. sewed.

**A CONSPECTUS OF THE LONDON, EDINBURGH, AND DUBLIN PHARMACOPŒIAS**; wherein the Virtues, Uses, and Doses of the several Articles and Preparations contained in those Works are concisely stated; their Pronunciation, as to Quantity, is correctly marked; and a variety of other Particulars respecting them given; calculated more especially for the use of Junior Practitioners. To which is subjoined, AN APPENDIX, containing the whole of the Alterations in the New edition of the London Pharmacopœia lately published. By ROBERT GRAVES, M.D. F.L.S. Fourth edition. 18mo. 4s. 6d. sewed.

**AN ESSAY, ADDRESSED TO MEDICAL STUDENTS,** on the Importance and Utility of the Profession; and on the urgent Necessity there is for them to obtain a more perfect Knowledge of its different Branches than is acquired by Pupils in general, &c. &c. By **EDWARD MOORE DIGBY, M.D.** Foolscap 8vo. 2s. 6d. sewed.

We sincerely wish that all Students in medical science or art would read this little Essay, replete with good sense, most salutary advice, and considerable experience in medical tuition. A strict observance of the precepts here inculcated, must infallibly produce a good member of society, a skilful practitioner, (particularly in Surgery, which appears to be the branch contemplated by the writer) and lead to well-founded fame and fortune."—*Anti-Jacobin Review*, October, 1808.

**An ESSAY on the Common Cause and Prevention of HEPATITIS, or DISORDER of the LIVER, and of BILIOUS COMPLAINTS in General,** as well in India as in Europe. With an **APPENDIX**, recommending the old Submuriates of Mercury in preference to those now in use. By **CHARLES GRIFFITH, M.D.** Deputy Inspector of Hospitals, and late Senior Surgeon to the Forces. 8vo. 7s. boards.

**A NEW MEDICAL DICTIONARY:** containing an Explanation of the Terms in Anatomy, Physiology, Practice of Physic, Materia Medica, Chemistry, Pharmacy, Surgery, Midwifery, and the various Branches of Natural Philosophy connected with Medicine. Selected, arranged, and compiled from the best Authors, by **ROBERT HOOPEE, M. D. &c. &c.** A new Edition, with very considerable Corrections, Additions, and Improvements. 8vo. 18s. boards.

**A TRANSLATION OF THE CORRECTED EDITION OF THE PHARMACOPŒIA COLLEGII REGALIS MEDICORUM LONDINENSIS.** Published in July, 1815. With Notes. By a London Physician. 8vo. 4s. 6d. boards.

**DISCOURSES ON THE NATURE AND CURE OF WOUNDS.** By **JOHN BELL, Surgeon.** The Third Edition, 8vo. revised and corrected. With Plates, 12s. boards.

**THE EDINBURGH NEW DISPENSATORY,** containing the Elements of **MATERIA MEDICA** and **PHARMACY:** with accurate Translations of the London, Dublin, and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias. By **JOHN THOMSON, M. D.** 8vo. 12s. boards.

In this Dispensatory the Pharmaceutical Preparations and Compositions are arranged after each Substance of the Materia Medica. Thus every article furnishes a separate and brief treatise, the repetition of former Dispensatories is avoided, and unity preserved.

*Published by Higley and Son, 17A, Fleet-street*

*Published by Higley and Son, 17A, Fleet-street.*

A COMPENDIOUS SYSTEM of the THEORY and PRACTICE of MODERN SURGERY, arranged in a new Nosological and Systematic Method, different from any yet attempted, in the Form of a Dialogue. By HUGH MUNRO, Surgeon. Second Edition, 8vo. 6s. boards.

A CRITICAL ENQUIRY into the ANCIENT and MODERN METHOD of CURING DISEASES in the URETHRA and BLADDER. Illustrated by a great Variety of Cases. By JESSE FOOT, Surgeon. Sixth Edition. 8vo. 5s. boards.

A COMMENTARY on the TREATMENT of RUPTURES, particularly in a State of STRANGULATION. By EDWARD GEOGHEGAN, Member of the Royal College of Surgeons, &c. 8vo. 4s. boards.

OBSERVATIONS AND INQUIRIES INTO THE NATURE AND TREATMENT OF THE YELLOW, OR BILAM FEVER, IN JAMAICA AND AT CADIZ; particularly in what regards its primary cause and assigned contagious power: illustrated by Cases and Dissections, with a view to demonstrate that it appears divested of those qualities assigned to it by M. Pym, Sir J. Fellowes, and others. In a Series of Memoirs. By EDWARD DOUGHEY, Member of the Royal College of Surgeons of London, and Surgeon to the Forces. 8vo. 8s. boards.

OBSERVATIONS on the PROPERTIES of the AIR-PUMP and VAPOUR BATH, pointing out their Efficacy in the Cure of Gout, Rheumatism, Palsy, &c. with cursory Remarks on Factitious Airs, and on the improved State of Medical Electricity in all its branches, particularly in that of Galvanism, and its peculiar Efficacy in Dyspepsia, Chronic Hepatitis, Constipation, Habitual Asthma, &c.—By M. LA BEAUME, Medical Electrician. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

THE POPULAR COMPENDIUM OF ANATOMY; or a concise and clear Description of the HUMAN BODY; with the Physiology or Natural History of the various Actions and Functions of its different Organs and Parts. Containing also an Article on Suspended Animation, with the proper Means to be used for the Recovery of Drowned Persons. By WILLIAM BURKE, Surgeon. With Plates. 12mo. 6s. boards.

"No work has been heretofore published which could afford the general and unprofessional reader the gratification of acquiring tolerable and correct notions of the structure and functions of the various parts of the human body.—Mr. Burke has, therefore, done the public a considerable service by rendering this edifying and delightful study accessible to every reader. Though it is not calculated, we think, to assist materially the studies of the Medical Student, it may be safely recommended to the Philosopher or Amateur, as containing a very clear and concise account of the state of the Anatomy and Physiology of the present day."—*Imperial Review*, October, 1805.

A DESCRIPTION OF THE ARTERIES OF THE HUMAN BODY. By JOHN BARCLAY, M. D. 12mo. 7s. boards.

*Published by Hignley and Son, 174, Fleet-street.*

**OBSERVATIONS ON THE NATURE AND TREATMENT OF CONSUMPTION**; addressed to Patients and Families. By **CHARLES PEARS, M.D. F.L.S.** Member of several Literary Societies, Domestic and Foreign; late Lecturer on the Structure and Management of the Human Body, &c. &c. &c. Svo. 4s. boards

**SOME ACCOUNT OF THE DISEASES THAT PREVAILED IN TWO VOYAGES TO THE EAST INDIES** in the Carnatic East Indianan, during the Years 1793, 1794, 1795, 1796, 1797, and 1798, together with Observations and Medical Remarks, in a Series of Letters to John Hunter, M.D. F.R.S. By **JOHN MILNE, M.D.**, formerly Surgeon of the Carnatic, now Surgeon on the Bombay Establishment, Svo. 7s. boards.

**OBSERVATIONS ON DISEASES OF THE ARMY.** By **SIR JOHN PRINGLE, Bart.** New Edition, Svo. 12s. boards.

**THE NEW CHEMICAL NOMENCLATURE**: selected from the most distinguished Modern Writers on Chemistry, designed for the Use of Students in Pharmacy, Druggists, Apothecaries, and others; in Two Parts; the first of which exhibits the Scientific Arrangements in English and Latin; and the second contains the same in English, disposed in Alphabetical Order. In both Parts the Old Names will be found on the Right Hand Column, opposite the New. The Second Edition. By **C. PYE, Chemist.** Svo. 1s. 6d.

**A TREATISE ON THE BEST MANAGEMENT OF DRAUGHT HORSES IN THE METROPOLIS**; especially those employed in the Coal Trade, in respect to their Purchase, Stabling, Dressing, Food, Labour, &c., and also on the Prevention and Treatment of their most Fatal Diseases, contracted in the Stable or in the course of Labour. By **EDWARD HIGGS, Veterinary Surgeon.** 12mo. 4s. boards.

**FYFE'S COMPENDIUM of ANATOMY**, intended principally for the Use of Students. Sixth Edition, with Plates. 3 Vols. Svo. 17. 16s. boards.

**A SYSTEM OF CHEMISTRY.** By **THOS. THOMSON, M.D. F.R.S.E.** The Fifth Edition. 4 Vols. Svo. 37.

**A GENERAL CATALOGUE OF MEDICAL BOOKS**, New and Second-hand; containing the most modern and approved Works on **ANATOMY, MEDICINE, SURGERY, MIDWIFERY, MATERIA MEDICA, CHEMISTRY, VETERINARY SURGERY, BOTANY, &c.**; Sold by **HIGHLEY and SON, 174, Fleet Street.** To which is added, a List of all the Lectures delivered in London, with the Terms, Hours of Attendance, &c.; the Pay of the Army, Navy, and East India Company's Service.

*Published by Highley and Son, 174, Fleet-street.*

*In folio, price 2l. 2s. with coloured Plates, or 1l. 1s. plain,*

## **ANATOMICO-CHIRURGICAL VIEWS**

OF THE

**NOSE, MOUTH, LARYNX, AND FAUCES:**

CONSISTING OF

*Four Highly Finished Plates, the Size of Nature, and the same number of Plates of Outline ;*

WITH

APPROPRIATE EXPLANATIONS AND REFERENCES.

---

By JOHN JAMES WATT, SURGEON.

---

Together with an additional Description of the Parts,

By WILLIAM LAWRENCE,

*Late Demonstrator of Anatomy in St. Bartholomew's Hospital.*

---

*Also,*

*In folio, price 2l. 12s. 6d. with coloured Plates, or 1l. 11s. 6d. plain,*

## **ANATOMICO-CHIRURGICAL VIEWS**

OF THE

**MALE AND FEMALE PELVIS ;**

CONSISTING OF

*Eight Finished Plates, the size of Nature, and the same number of Outline Plates ;*

WITH

APPROPRIATE EXPLANATIONS

AND

REFERENCES TO THE PARTS.

---

By JOHN JAMES WATT, Surgeon.

---

## **A CHEMICAL CHART OR TABLE ;**

EXHIBITING

**AN ELEMENTARY VIEW OF CHEMISTRY,**

Intended for the use of Students and young Practitioners in Physic ; also to revive the memory of more experienced persons, adapted for hanging up in Public or Private Libraries. Dedicated, by permission, to George Pearson, Esq. M. D. F. R. S. senior Physician to St. George's Hospital, of the College of Physicians, London, &c. &c.

By ROBERT CROWE, M. D. *Surgeon in the Royal Navy.*

*One large Sheet, 5s. 6d.*

*Just Published,*  
**BY HIGHLEY AND SON,**  
**MEDICAL BOOKSELLERS,**  
174, FLEET STREET, LONDON.

## **URE'S DICTIONARY OF CHEMISTRY.**

In One Volume 8vo. consisting of nearly 600 Pages, in Double Columns, with  
Fifteen Engravings,

*Price One Guinea, in Boards,*

### **A DICTIONARY OF CHEMISTRY,**

ON THE BASIS OF MR. NICHOLSON'S,

IN WHICH

**THE PRINCIPLES OF THE SCIENCE ARE INVESTIGATED ANEW,**

AND ITS APPLICATION TO THE

*Phænomena of Nature, Medicine, Mineralogy, Agriculture, and Manufactures, detailed.*

By **ANDREW URE, M.D.**

Extract from the *Philosophical Magazine*, respecting Dr. Ure's Dictionary:—

"We hasten to give some account of a Work calculated to excite great interest in the Chemical world. Its author has been long known as a brilliant and successful public teacher of the science, and peculiarly conversant in its useful application: we have no hesitation in affirming, that it contains greater power of original research than any body of Chemical knowledge which has appeared since the Elements of Sir H. Davy."

---

*In 8vo. price 10s. 6d. boards,*

## **The Pharmacopœia**

OF THE

**ROYAL COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS OF LONDON,**

1809.

LITERALLY TRANSLATED,

AND THE CHEMICAL DECOMPOSITIONS ANNEXED;

BY **GEO. FRED. COLLIER,**

**SURGEON EXTRAORDINARY TO HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE DUKE OF CLARENCE;**  
**LICENTIATE OF APOTHECARIES' HALL; PRIVATE**  
**LECTURER ON CHEMISTRY; &c. &c.**

Lately Published,  
By HIGHLEY & SON, MEDICAL BOOKSELLERS,  
174, FLEET STREET.

---

In One Volume, 8vo. Price 12s. in Boards,

A  
COMPLETE TREATISE  
ON THE  
NATURE, SYMPTOMS, AND CURE  
OF  
**Lues Venerea :**  
HISTORICAL, THEORETICAL, PRACTICAL, & ORIGINAL.

---

A NEW EDITION, AMENDED AND CORRECTED.

---

By JESSÉ FOOT, ESQ. SURGEON.

---

Quandoquidem sapiunt alieno ex ore, petuntque  
Res ex auditis potius quam sensibus ipsis.

LUCRETIVS.

---

REVIEWS.

"We cannot take leave of this Veteran Brother without tendering him the homage of our respect and esteem. Throughout the whole of the Work, which we have perused with attention, we see little to censure, and much to praise. We believe, too, that were Mr. Foot's directions strictly followed, we should rarely meet with any of those victims to the poison of Syphilis, or the poison, as it is called, of Mercury, which are held up in terror, to paralyse our arm in the administration of the remedy, or distract our judgment as to the nature and treatment of the disease."—*Johnson's Medico-Chirurgical Journal*, April 1820.

"Two Works on Syphilis present themselves to notice, which are each of them the result of the observations and reflections of men of eminent talents, and are deduced from the practical experience of half a century, devoted in a great degree to researches respecting the nature and cure of that disease. They are those of Dr. Swediaur and Mr. Jessé Foot, and are both productions possessing a high degree of merit.

"It is, however, proper to remark, that the present Edition of the Treatise of Mr. Foot contains much additional matter, both in facts and reasoning, all tending to the support of his original doctrines: and although these are not in some points wholly free from objection, the Work will secure him an honorable place in the history of medicine.

"The method of cure inculcated in it is throughout judicious, and deduced from extensive experience; and every form and important symptom of the disease being individually treated of with precision, it constitutes a valuable Clinical Guide for Medical Practitioners."—*Præmium to the 43d Vol. of the Medical and Physical Journal*, p. 65.

*Just Published.*

By **HIGHLEY AND SON, MEDICAL BOOKSELLERS,**  
174, FLEET STREET,

IN ONE VOLUME QUARTO, CONTAINING EIGHTEEN PLATES,  
*Price, £.1. 11s. 6d. boards,*

**VIEWS**  
OF THE  
**MUSCLES OF THE HUMAN BODY,**  
**DRAWN FROM NATURE**  
AND ENGRAVED BY  
**GEORGE LEWIS:**  
ACCOMPANIED BY SUITABLE EXPLANATORY REFERENCES,  
DESIGNED  
AS A GUIDE TO THE STUDENT OF ANATOMY,  
AND A  
BOOK of REFERENCE for the MEDICAL PRACTITIONER.

---

**T**HE small book of **INNES** on the **MUSCLES**, with Engravings reduced from the matchless Work of the great **ALBINUS**, has been for a long time employed by Anatomical Students as an assistant to their labours in the Dissecting Room. The Author of the present **Views**, when engaged in dissecting, in the course of his professional studies as an artist, had recourse to **INNES**; but soon felt the want of more assistance than could be derived from representations on so small a scale. He made Sketches from his own Dissections; and, having completed several Drawings,

Drawings, engraved them. He now offers these Engravings to the Public, being convinced that they will afford to others that aid which he himself would have been glad to meet with at the outset of his Anatomical studies. His confidence in the utility of the Work has been strengthened by the encouraging approbation and sanction of some Gentlemen, whose anatomical experience and knowledge add weight to their opinion on such a subject: of these, he is allowed to mention the names of Mr. LAWRENCE, and Mr. STANLEY of St. Bartholomew's Hospital.

Those who wish for the fullest information on Myology, will resort to the immortal production of ALBINUS\*, and the recently-published posthumous Work of the not less illustrious MASCAGNI†; in both of which the profoundest science has received the utmost aid from the Draftsman and Engraver. It is the humbler aim of the Author to furnish a set of Plates, which, by combining portability with fidelity and clearness of representation, may assist the young Anatomist in his practical pursuits, and refresh the memory of the medical Practitioner, who cannot revive his recollections by referring to the subject, when accidents, injuries, or diseases, require the light of Anatomical skill and knowledge. He flatters himself too, that these Views are calculated to be of service to Painters and Sculptors, as well as to those who take interest in Works of Art: such productions can neither be properly executed nor estimated without an acquaintance with the structure of the Human Body. The Author wishes his own Work to be judged by reference to this standard. It has been derived entirely from Nature. All the Figures were drawn from actual Dissections: it is therefore presumed that they may resemble the subjects; which cannot be expected in those copies of copies to the fifth and sixth generation, which have so long afforded the only supply of the Public in this department.

\* *Tabulæ Sceleti et Musculorum Hominis. Leyden.*

† *Anatomy for Painters and Sculptors, in Italian; with Figures, of the size of life. Florence, 1816.*

*Among the Subscribers to this Work are the following distinguished Gentlemen:*

ABERNETHY, JOHN, Esq. F.R.S. Bedford Row.  
 BRODIE, B.C. Esq. F.R.S. Saville Row.  
 BROOKES, JOSHUA, Esq. F.R.S. Blenheim Street.  
 CARLISLE, ANTONY, Esq. F.R.S. Soho Square.  
 CLINE, HENRY, Esq. F.R.S. Lincoln's Inn Fields.  
 COOPER, ASTLEY, Esq. F.R.S. Spring Gardens.  
 EARLE, HENRY, Esq. George Street, Hanover Square.  
 FOOT, JESSE, Esq. Dean Street, Soho.  
 GRAINGER, EDWARD, Esq. Borough.  
 GREEN, J.H. Esq. Lincoln's Inn Fields.  
 GUTHRIE, G. J. Esq. Berkley Street.  
 HARKNESS, WILLIAM, Esq. London Hospital.  
 HAWORTH, JAMES, M.D. Red Lion Square.  
 HEADINGTON, R. C. Esq. Broad-Street Buildings.  
 HOPKINS, JOSEPH, M.D. Queen Square, Westminster.  
 LATHAM, S. M.D. Gower Street, Bedford Square.  
 LAWRENCE, Sir THOMAS, Knt. President of the Royal Academy,  
 Russell Square.  
 LAWRENCE, W. Esq. F.R.S. College of Physicians.  
 MAYO, H. Esq. Berwick Street, Soho.  
 MEDICO-CHIRURGICAL SOCIETY, Lincoln's Inn Fields.  
 MONRO, ALEXANDER, M.D. Professor of the University of Edinburgh.  
 POWELL, RICHARD, M.D. Bedford Place.  
 ROBERTS, EDWARD, M.D. F.R.S.  
 SCOTT, J.R. Esq. F.R.S. F.L.S. &c. &c. Edinburgh.  
 STANLEY, EDWARD, Esq. Lincoln's Inn Fields.  
 TAUNTON, JOHN, Esq. Hatton Garden.  
 TRAVERS, BENJAMIN, Esq. F.R.S. Broad Street.  
 UWINS, DAVID, M.D. Bedford Row.  
 WILSON JAMES, Esq. F.R.S. George Street, Hanover Square.

---

### TO MEDICAL STUDENTS.

GENTLEMEN who purpose attending the ensuing COURSE of LECTURES on ANATOMY, MEDICINE, SURGERY, &c. may obtain a Prospectus of them, and every Information respecting the Terms, Hours of Attendance, &c. on Application to HIGGLEY & SON, Medical Booksellers, 174, Fleet Street: also a CATALOGUE of the latest and best Works relating to MEDICAL SCIENCE.

*Published by Highley and Son, 174, Fleet Street,*

---

**ANATOMICO-CHIRURGICAL VIEWS**  
**OF THE**  
**MALE AND FEMALE PELVIS:**

CONSISTING OF  
EIGHT HIGHLY-FINISHED PLATES, THE SIZE OF NATURE, AND THE  
SAME NUMBER OF OUTLINES;

With Appropriate Explanations, and References to the Parts;

By JOHN JAMES WATT, Surgeon.

---

THE ENGRAVINGS INCUTTED FROM ORIGINAL DRAWINGS,  
BY MR GEORGE ILWIS

---

Folio, 2l 12s 6d with Coloured Plates, or 1l 11s 6d. plain.

---

*Also,*

**ANATOMICO-CHIRURGICAL VIEWS**  
**OF THE**  
**NOSE, MOUTH, LARYNX, & FAUCES;**

CONSISTING OF FOUR HIGHLY-FINISHED PLATES, THE SIZE OF NATURE,  
AND THE SAME NUMBER OF PLATES OF OUTLINE;

WITH APPROPRIATE EXPLANATIONS AND REFERENCES;

By JOHN JAMES WATT, Surgeon.

---

TOGETHER WITH

*An ADDITIONAL ANATOMICAL DESCRIPTION of the PARTS,*

By WILLIAM LAWRENCE, Esq. F.R.S

Folio, 2l. 2s. with Coloured Plates, or 1l. 1s. plain.

# USEFUL WORKS

PUBLISHED BY

## HIGHLEY AND SON, Medical Booksellers,

174, FLEET STREET, LONDON.

**LEXICON MEDICUM, or MEDICAL DICTIONARY:** containing an Explanation of the Terms in Anatomy, Physiology, Practice of Physic, Materia-Medica, Chemistry, Pharmacy, Surgery, Midwifery, and the various Branches of Natural Philosophy connected with Medicine. Selected, arranged, and compiled from the best Authors, by ROBERT HOOPER, M.D. &c. &c. 4th Edit. with very considerable Corrections, Additions, and Improvements. 8vo. 18s. boards. *Just Published.*

**A DICTIONARY of PRACTICAL SURGERY;** comprehending all the most interesting Improvements up to the present Period: also, an Account of the Instruments, Remedies, and Applications employed in Surgery; the Etymology and Signification of the principal Terms; a copious Bibliotheca Chirurgica; and a variety of Original Facts and Observations. By SAMUEL COOPER. Fourth Edition, revised, corrected, and considerably enlarged. One thick volume, 8vo. *In the Press.*

**THE FIRST LINES of the PRACTICE of SURGERY;** designed as an Introduction for Students, and a Concise Book of Reference for Practitioners. By SAMUEL COOPER. Fourth Edition, thoroughly revised, carefully corrected, and considerably improved. With several new Copper-Plates. Two vols. 8vo. 1l. 10s. boards. *Just Published.*

*Either Volume may be had separate.*

**A COMPLETE TREATISE on the NATURE, SYMPTOMS, and CURE of LUES VENEREA;** Historical, Theoretical, Practical, and Original. By JESSE FOOT, Esq. Surgeon. A New Edition, amended and corrected. 8vo. 12s. boards.

"We cannot take leave of this Veteran Brother without tendering him the homage of our respect and esteem. Throughout the whole of the Work, which we have perused with attention, we see little to censure and much to praise. We believe too, that were Mr. Foot's directions strictly followed, we should rarely meet with any of those victims to the poison of Syphilis, or the poison, as it is called, of Mercury, which are held up in terrorem to paralyse our arm in the administration of the remedy, or distract our judgment as to the nature and treatment of the disease."

*Johnson's Medico-Chirurgical Journal, April, 1820.*

**THE MODERN PRACTICE of PHYSIC;** exhibiting the Characters, Causes, Symptoms, Prognostics, Morbid Appearances, and improved Method of treating the Diseases of all Climates. By ROBERT THOMAS, M.D. Sixth Edition, with very considerable Additions, in one thick Volume, 8vo. 18s. boards.

**A COMPENDIUM of the MEDICAL PRACTICE of the BRISTOL INFIRMARY.** By JAMES BEDINGFIELD, Surgeon. Illustrated by interesting and instructive Cases, and by Practical, Pathological, and Physiological Observations. Royal 8vo. 15s. boards.

"In our notice of this Book we have exceeded our usual limits; but it has been impossible for us to forego the MANY GOOD THINGS it contains. It is mostly founded upon pure experience, not upon useless speculation, and therefore has a double claim to our attention."—*Sulzburg Medical Journal.*

**ANATOMICAL EXAMINATIONS:** a complete Series of **ANATOMICAL QUESTIONS**, with **ANSWERS**; the Answers arranged so as to form an Elementary System of Anatomy, and intended as preparatory to an Examination at the Royal College of Surgeons. To which are annexed, Tables of the Bones, Muscles, and Arteries. Fifth Edition, corrected and improved. Two vols. 12mo. 12s. boards.

*Review of the former Edition.*

"It is rather extraordinary, that a book, containing so much Anatomical Knowledge, should appear without an author's name. The work is a kind of Anatomical Catechism; or, like Pupil and Tutor's Guide, the first volume containing the Questions, the second the Answers to them; and the second alone may be used as an Elementary System of Anatomy. The plan is very judicious, and the quantity of matter compressed, by small and very neat printing, into the two volumes, is really extraordinary."

*British Critic, September, 1808.*

**THE ANATOMIST'S VADE-MECUM**; containing the Anatomy, Physiology, Morbid Appearances, &c. of the Human Body, the Art of making Anatomical Preparations, &c. To which are added, Anatomical, Physiological, Medical, and Surgical Questions. The Ninth Edition, greatly enlarged and improved. By ROBERT HOOPER, M. D. 12mo. 8s. boards.

**THE PHYSICIAN'S VADE-MECUM**, containing the Symptoms, Causes, Diagnosis, Prognosis, and Treatment of Diseases; accompanied by a Select Formulæ, and a Glossary of Terms. By ROBERT HOOPER, M. D. &c. A New Edition, 12mo. 7s. boards.

**THE SURGEON'S VADE-MECUM**, containing the Symptoms, Causes, Diagnosis, Prognosis, and Treatment of Surgical Diseases, accompanied by Engravings to illustrate the Modern and Improved Methods of Operating. Also, Select Formulæ of Prescriptions, and a Glossary of Terms. Second Edition, 12mo. 8s. boards.

**FYFFE'S COMPENDIUM of ANATOMY**, intended principally for the Use of Students. Seventh Edition, with Plates. 4 vols. 8vo. 2l. 2s. boards.

**A NEW MEDICAL DICTIONARY**, containing an Explanation of the Terms in Surgery, Medicine, Midwifery, Anatomy, Chemistry, &c. By JOHN JAMES WATT, Surgeon. Second Edition, 12mo. 7s. boards.

**A CRITICAL INQUIRY into the ANCIENT and MODERN METHOD of CURING DISEASES in the URETHRA and BLADDER.** Illustrated by a great Variety of Cases. By JESSE FOOT, Surgeon. Sixth Edition. 8vo. 5s. boards.

**THE LONDON DISSECTOR, or SYSTEM of DISSECTION** practised in the Hospitals and Lecture Rooms of the Metropolis, explained by the clearest Rules, for the Use of Students; comprising a Description of the Muscles, Vessels, Nerves, and Viscera of the Human Body, as they appear on Dissection, with Directions for their Demonstration. Fifth Edition. 12mo. 3s. boards.

**THE LONDON PRACTICE of MIDWIFERY;** to which is added, Instructions for the Treatment of Lying-in Women, and the principal Diseases of Children, chiefly designed for the Use of Students and early Practitioners. Fourth Edition, corrected and improved. 12mo. 6s. boards.

**THE ACCOUCHEUR'S VADE-MECUM.** By JOSEPH HOPKINS, M.D. Physician Extraordinary to the Duke of Kent's Household, &c. 2 vols. 12mo. 10s. 6d. boards.

**A PRACTICAL MATERIA MEDICA,** in which the various Articles are fully described, and divided into Classes and Orders, according to their Effects. Their Virtues, Doses, and the Diseases in which they are proper to be exhibited, are fully pointed out. Interspersed with some Practical Remarks, and some select Formulae. To which is added, a General Nosological Table. Intended principally for the Use of Students and Junior Practitioners. 12mo. 5s. boards.

**THE POPULAR COMPENDIUM of ANATOMY;** or a concise and clear Description of the Human Body; with the Physiology or Natural History of the various Actions and Functions of its different Organs and Parts. Containing also an Article on Suspended Animation, with the proper Means to be used for the Recovery of Drowned Persons. By WILLIAM BURKE, Surgeon. With Plates. 12mo. 6s. boards.

**A CHEMICAL CHART, or TABLE;** exhibiting an Elementary View of CHEMISTRY: intended for the Use of Students and Young Practitioners in Physic; also to revive the Memory of more experienced Persons, adapted for hanging up in Public or Private Libraries. Dedicated, by Permission, to George Pearson, Esq. M.D. F.R.S. Senior Physician to Saint George's Hospital, &c. By ROBERT CROWE, M.D. One large Sheet, folio, 5s. 6d.

**THE NEW CHEMICAL NOMENCLATURE:** selected from the most distinguished Modern Writers on Chemistry, designed for the Use of Students in Pharmacy, Druggists, Apothecaries, and others; in Two Parts; the first of which exhibits the Scientific Arrangements in English and Latin; and the second contains the same in English, disposed in Alphabetical Order. In both Parts, the Old Names will be found on the Right Hand Column, opposite the New. The Second Edition. By C. PYE, Chemist. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

**AN ESSAY, ADDRESSED TO MEDICAL STUDENTS,** on the Importance and Utility of the Profession; and on the urgent Necessity there is for them to obtain a more perfect Knowledge of its different Branches than is acquired by Pupils in general, &c. &c. By EDWARD MOORE DICKEY, M.D. 12mo. 2s. 6d. sewed.

**OBSERVATIONS** relative to the USE of BELLADONNA, in painful Disorders in the Head and Face: illustrated by many Cases. By JOHN BAILEY. 8vo. 5s. boards.

**A TREATISE ON EPILEPSY,** and the Use of the Viscus Quercinus, or Mistletoe of the Oak, in the Cure of that Disease. By HENRY FRASER, M.D. &c. 8vb. 2s. 6d. sewed.

**THE EDINBURGH NEW DISPENSATORY**, containing the Elements of MATERIA MEDICA and PHARMACY: with accurate Translations of the London, Dublin, and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias. By JOHN THOMSON, M.D. 8vo. 12s. boards.

In this Dispensatory the Pharmaceutical Preparations and Compositions are arranged after each substance of the Materia Medica. Thus every article furnishes a separate and brief Treatise, the repetition of former Dispensatories is avoided, and unity preserved.

**A CONSPECTUS of the LONDON, EDINBURGH, and DUBLIN PHARMACOPŒIAS**; wherein the Virtues, Uses, and Doses of several Articles and Preparations contained in those Works are concisely stated; their Pronunciation, as to quantity, is correctly marked; and a variety of other Particulars respecting them given, calculated more especially for the use of Junior Practitioners. To which is subjoined an Appendix, containing the whole of the Alterations in the New Edition of the London Pharmacopœia lately published. By ROBERT GRAVES, M.D. F.R.S. Fourth Edition, 18mo. 4s. 6d. sewed

**The INFLUENCE of TROPICAL CLIMATES ON EUROPEAN CONSTITUTIONS.** To which is added, Tropical Hygiene, or the Preservation of Health in all Hot Climates, adapted to general perusal. By JAMES JOHNSON, M.D. Second Edition, greatly enlarged. 8vo. 16s. boards.

**A TREATISE on DERANGEMENTS of the LIVER, INTERNAL ORGANS, and NERVOUS SYSTEM.** By JAMES JOHNSON, M.D. Third Edition. 8s. 6d. boards.

**PRACTICAL RESEARCHES on the NATURE, CURE, and PREVENTION of GOUT, in ALL ITS OPEN and CONCEALED FORMS**; with a Critical Examination of some celebrated Remedies and Modes of Treatment employed in this Disease. By JAMES JOHNSON, M.D. 8vo. 5s. 6d. boards.

**PRACTICAL OBSERVATIONS ON STRICTURES of the URETHRA**: with Cases illustrative of the comparative Merits of the Caustic and Common Bougie. To which is now subjoined an Appendix, containing an improved Method of treating Urethral Complaints, by the Employment of a new Instrument, as well as by the Catheter; with Cases. By THOMAS LUXMOORE, Surgeon. Third Edition, 8vo. 7s. boards.

**NOSOLOGY, or A SYSTEMATIC ARRANGEMENT of DISEASES into CLASSES, ORDERS, GENERA, and SPECIES**, with accurate Definitions. Translated from the Latin of WILLIAM CULLEN, M.D. late Professor of the Practice of Physic in the University of Edinburgh. 4to. 2s. boards.

**DISCOURSES on the NATURE and CURE of WOUNDS.** By JOHN BELL, Surgeon. The Third Edition, 8vo. revised and corrected. With Plates, 12s. boards.

**HIGHLEY and SON'S GENERAL CATALOGUE of MEDICAL BOOKS.** New and Second-Hand: containing the most modern and approved Works on Anatomy, Medicine, Surgery, Midwifery, Materia Medica, Chemistry, Veterinary, Surgery, Botany, &c. To which is added, a List of all the Lectures delivered in London, with the Terms, Hours of Attendance, &c.; the Pay of the Army, Navy, and East-India Company's Service.

*Lately Published,*  
**By HIGHLEY & SON, MEDICAL BOOKSELLERS,**  
171, FLEET STREET

---

**ANATOMICAL EXAMINATIONS:**  
**A**  
**COMPLETE SERIES**  
**OF**  
**ANATOMICAL QUESTIONS,**  
**WITH ANSWERS**

THE ANSWERS ARRANGED SO AS TO FORM AN  
ELEMENTARY SYSTEM OF ANATOMY.

AND INTENDED AS  
PREPARATORY TO EXAMINATION AT THE ROYAL COLLEGE OF  
SURGEONS.

*To which are annexed, Tables of the Bones, Muscles, and Arteries*

FIFTH EDITION, TWO VOLS 12s

"These Examinations form a most useful *Vade-Mecum* for the Medical Student whom it cannot fail materially to assist in the pursuit of his Studies.

"The conception of this plan of Elementary Instruction is ingenious; and the Author is entitled to great credit for the correctness which is visible in its execution"—*Anti-Jacobin Review*

"It is rather extraordinary, that a book containing so much Anatomical knowledge should appear without an Author's name. The work is a kind of Anatomical Catechism, or like the Pupil and Master's Guide—the first volume containing the Questions, the second the Answers to them—and the second alone may be used as an Elementary System of Anatomy. The plan is very judicious, and the quantity of matter compressed, by small and even printing, into the two volumes, is really extraordinary"—*British Critic*

"This work is ably written with the intention of enabling the Student easily to qualify himself for his entrance at the Royal College of Surgeons, and we think that it is well calculated to answer that purpose"—*Oxford Review*

— — —  
IN THE PRESS,

**A CONCISE**  
**System of Anatomy.**

BY EDW. GRAINGER, JUN

LECTURER ON ANATOMY.

— — —  
ALSO,  
**A DICTIONARY OF PRACTICAL SURGERY.**

BY SAMUEL COOPER

NEW EDITION.

*Lately Published,*  
**By HIGHLEY & SON, MEDICAL BOOKSELLERS,**  
 174, FLEET STREET.

## Anatomical Plates.

By GEORGE KIRTLAND.

|  | £. | s. | d. |
|--|----|----|----|
| 1. The Blood-Vessels of the whole Human Body, with a Reference, coloured - - - - -   | 2  | 2  | 0  |
| 2. The Blood-Vessels of the Human Head - - - - -   | 0  | 10 | 6  |
| 3. The Blood-Vessels of the Arm - - - - -  | 0  | 10 | 6  |
| 4. Two Lateral Views of the Heart - - - - -  | 0  | 15 | 0  |
| 5. Two Views of the Blood-Vessels of the Thigh - - -   | 0  | 10 | 6  |
| 6. A Map of the Human Ear, magnified four times the size of nature - - - - -   | 0  | 5  | 0  |
| 7. A Diagram of the Human Eye - - - - -  | 0  | 3  | 0  |
| 8. A Section of the whole Body of the Horse, with a copious Explanation - - - - -  | 2  | 2  | 0  |
| 9. The Ages of the Horse, representing the Teeth - -   | 0  | 10 | 6  |
| 10. The Anatomy of the Horse's Foot - - - - -  | 0  | 7  | 0  |
| 11. Two large Plates, representing Longitudinal Sections of the Interior Parts of a Horse's Head; with a Letter-press description by Mr. B. Clark - - - - -      | 0  | 16 | 0  |
| 12. Bones of various Animals, 4to. with coloured references in Numbers, each - - - - -   | 0  | 2  | 0  |
| 13. Bones and Muscles of the Human Body, copied from Albinus, in 4to. with coloured references, in Numbers, each - - - - -                                       | 0  | 2  | 6  |
| 14. Bones and Muscles of the Human Body, with explanatory Maps, coloured, 4to. - - - - -   | 0  | 7  | 0  |
| 15. Ditto, 8vo. - - - - -  | 0  | 5  | 0  |
| 16. The Anatomy of the Horse, representing the Bones and Muscles of the Horse in their Systematical Arrangement, publishing in Numbers; 3s. Plain; 6s. Coloured. |    |    |    |











